BYTE ®

DOUBLE

DUPLI

THE FORTH LANGUAGE

OFTEN FIRST - ALWAYS THE BEST

When we introduced the "S" system last year we knew that we were ahead of the industry. We didn't realize just how far.

WE KNEW THE NEEDS—

When we began designing the S/09 computer, we knew that the normal eight-bit microprocessor system was not adequate for any but the smallest, single user business applications. What was worse there was little that could be done to expand the capabilities of the system if the customer needed it. There is nothing much worse to a business customer than a "dead end" system.

MEMORY IS THE KEY—

Obviously a business system should be able to operate with multiple terminals if needed. It should also be able to do a variety of jobs; not just data processing, but also word processing and computer aided instruction. With a system limited to 64K bytes of memory addresses such a system is just not practical. The amount of user memory available to each terminal is too small for useful work.

HOW DO YOU GET IT—

The common solution to this problem is called bank switching. This process is similar to a selector switch that turns on the bank of memory that you want to work with. This, however, has a few problems. It is inefficient, therefore expensive, plus being slow. It is also extremely clumsy when data must be exchanged between two different programs. Besides with all this you still cannot use more than 64K of memory for any one program. So what is the alternative?
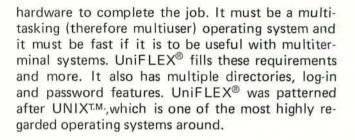
DO IT RIGHT—

The alternative is an address bus with more than the normal 16 bits found on eight-bit microprocessors. By using 20 address bits you can, for instance, address up to a million memory locations directly.

This way you have access to any part of memory at any time without any intermediate processes. Program interaction is now no problem at all.

SOFTWARE MUST MATCH—

So far we have a computer system with a large memory capacity and the ability to operate with many terminals, but this is not enough. You need an operating system just as sophisticated as the hardware to complete the job. It must be a multitasking (therefore multiuser) operating system and it must be fast if it is to be useful with multiterminal systems. UniFLEX® fills these requirements and more. It also has multiple directories, log-in and password features. UniFLEX® was patterned after UNIX[T.M.], which is one of the most highly regarded operating systems around.

PERIPHERALS TOO—

To complete the system we offer our smart terminals, and a variety of disk systems. We have everthing from a 390K byte floppy to a 40 Meg/byte Winchester drive. All peripherals are compatible and so you can start with a small single terminal system and upgrade if necessary to a fully expanded system—16 terminals, 768 bytes of RAM memory and 96 Meg/bytes of disk storage.

GET THE WHOLE STORY—

If you are planning to install, or sell business systems you should get our information package on the most versatile and cost effective system on the market, the S/09. You can get a 128K system (less printer) for a little over $5,000.00.
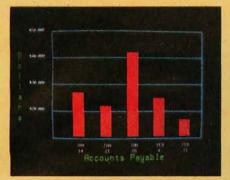
UNIX is a Trademark of Bell Laboratories.

SYSTEM SOFTWARE

Languages	Operating Systems
Assembler	FLEX*
BASIC	UniFLEX
FORTRAN	
Pascal	
PILOT	
	Word Processing
	Word Processing Editor
Data Processing	Text Processor
General Ledger	
Accounts Receivable	
Accounts Payable	
Payroll	**Utilities**
Jobcost	Debug Package
Inventory	Sort-Merge
Mail List	Diagnostics

Supplied with over 40 utilities

SOUTHWEST TECHNICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION
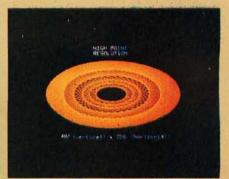219 W. RHAPSODY
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78216   (512) 344-0241

Management Information Display

Ultrasonic heart sector scan

High-resolution display with alphanumerics

Get the professional color display that has BASIC/FORTRAN simplicity

LOW-PRICED, TOO

Here's a color display that has everything: professional-level resolution, enormous color range, easy software, NTSC conformance, and low price.

Basically, this new Cromemco Model SDI* is a two-board interface that plugs into any Cromemco computer.

The SDI then maps computer display memory content onto a convenient color monitor to give high-quality, high-resolution displays (756 H x 482 V pixels).

When we say the SDI results in a high-quality professional display, we mean **you can't get higher resolution than this system offers in an** NTSC-conforming display.
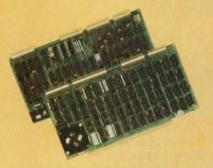
The resolution surpasses that of a color TV picture.

BASIC/FORTRAN programming

Besides its high resolution and low price, the new SDI lets you control with optional Cromemco software packages that use simple BASIC- and FORTRAN-like commands.

Pick any of 16 colors (from a 4096-color palette) with instructions like DEFCLR (c, R, G, B). Or obtain a circle of specified size, location, and color with XCIRC (x, y, r, c).

*U.S. Pat. No. 4121283

Model SDI High-Resolution Color Graphics Interface

HIGH RESOLUTION

The SDI's high resolution gives a professional-quality display that strictly meets NTSC requirements. You get 756 pixels on every visible line of the NTSC standard display of 482 image lines. Vertical line spacing is 1 pixel.

To achieve the high-quality display, a separate output signal is produced for each of the three component colors (red, green, blue). This yields a sharper image than is possible using an NTSC-composite video signal and color TV set. Full image quality is readily realized with our high-quality RGB Monitor or any conventional red/green/blue monitor common in TV work.

Model SDI plugs into Z-2H 11-megabyte hard disk computer or any Cromemco computer

DISPLAY MEMORY

Along with the SDI we also offer an optional fast and novel **two-port** memory that gives independent high-speed access to the computer memory. The two-port memory stores one full display, permitting fast computer operation even during display.

CONTACT YOUR REP NOW

The Model SDI has been used in scientific work, engineering, business, TV, color graphics, and other areas. It's a good example of how Cromemco keeps computers in the field up to date, since it turns any Cromemco computer into an up-to-date color display computer.

The SDI has still more features that you should be informed about. So contact your Cromemco representative now and see all that the SDI will do for you.

Page 22

Page 58

Page 164

Page 210

ON THE COVER

This month's cover by Robert Tinney shows a rocket-like needle threading its way through granite cubes labeled: DOUBLE , DUPLICATE , and + . The threaded path of the needle is a representation of the process used in FORTH and other threaded languages to create a new word (here, DOUBLE) with previously defined words (here, DUPLICATE and +).

Other aspects of this fascinating language are described in the editorial, "Threads of a FORTH Tapestry," and in the theme articles for this issue.

Subscription WATS Line: (800) 258-5485
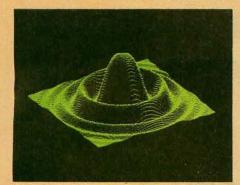Office hours: Mon-Thur 8:30 AM - 4:30 PM, Friday 8:30 AM - Noon, Eastern Time

Circle 2 on inquiry card. ➡

Editorial

Threads of a FORTH Tapestry

Editor's Note: *This month's editorial is by BYTE Editor Gregg Williams. Gregg was responsible for the preparation of this month's special section devoted to the FORTH language. Carl Helmers returns next month with an editorial....CM*

What do a portable heart monitor, the new Craig Language Translator, a peach-sorting machine, and a movie called *Battle Beyond the Stars* have in common? The answer is FORTH, a not-so-new language as comfortable in industrial machinery as it is in a personal computer. In fact, it was originally used by its inventor, Charles H Moore, to control the telescope and equipment at the Kitt Peak Observatory.

Although I have known about FORTH for about a year, it was only during the preparation of this issue that I began to actively keep my ears open for mention of this unusual language. I have uncovered a lot of information (and some experience) about FORTH and its variations. The language is so unusual that no single line of thought could give you a picture of what the language is like. Instead, the following sections represent several threads from the rich tapestry called FORTH.

FORTH in the Real World
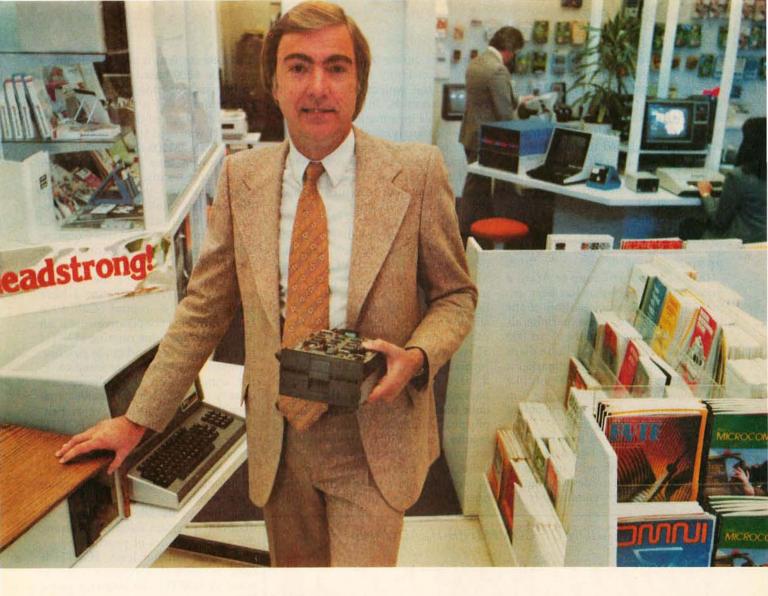
No language I know of is as comfortable in real-world situations as FORTH. Here are some examples of the breadth of applications that have been created using FORTH:

● Elicon Inc of Brea, California, is using FORTH software to drive the same kind of computer-controlled cameras that were used to film the sophisticated space-battle scenes in *Star Wars*. New World Productions of Venice, California, is using this camera system to film the spaceship sequences in the motion picture *Battle Beyond the Stars*. In a related development, Magicam Inc (which devised a number of the special effects for the recent movie *Star Trek*) is in the process of converting control of its master-slave camera pair from an analog computer to a digital computer running FORTH software. In the Magicam process, the master camera follows actors on a special blue stage while the computer guides the slave camera across a detailed model. Later, the two images are optically combined, producing the effect of the actors actually being in the landscape depicted on the model.

● Allen Test Products of Kalamazoo, Michigan, has developed an ignition analyzer for use in service stations and automobile repair shops that analyzes the behavior of automobile ignition systems and displays both diagnostic and corrective information. Formerly, the voltage waveform from a spark plug was displayed on an oscilloscope, after which a mechanic would attempt repairs based on his interpretation of the waveforms.

● Atari Inc is using FORTH in two of its divisions and is rumored to be contemplating other uses for the language. In its Coin-Operated Division,

which develops and markets the stand-alone games found in pinball arcades and restaurants, a 6502-based development system employs FORTH software to debug and test arcade circuit boards. In addition, Atari has developed its own custom version of the language, called game-FORTH, that is awaiting its first use to replace machine code as the language used to create arcade games. Someday soon, you may play a coin-operated game without knowing that you are actually running a FORTH program.

In the Consumer Group of Atari, a version of FORTH that has been extended to allow manipulation of the video screen and game peripherals has been developed for the Atari 800 computer. Although no definite plans have been made, Atari may market it as an option for the Atari 800, or, like the Coin-Operated Division, use it in a "transparent" mode to implement games and other programs.

● FORTH is used in a portable 1802-based computer that aids in the treatment of patients with infrequent heart flutter. The device, small enough to be worn comfortably by the patient during his or her daily activities, constantly updates a "snapshot" of the patient's heart activity every 7 seconds. In addition to recording this information in real time, the device analyzes the data for evidence of a heart murmur. When a murmur is detected, the device stores the data containing the evidence and signals the patient to return with the device to the doctor's office for analysis and diagnosis.

● In another medical application, FORTH is the sole language used in a computer at the Cedar-Sinai Medical Center in Los Angeles, California. Using FORTH, a Digital Equipment Corporation PDP-11/60 simultaneously performs, among others, the following tasks: manages 32 remote terminals; stores patient information from an optical reader into a large data base; runs a statistical package that analyzes the patient data base in search of trends in the physical makeup, treatment, and results of similar patients; and analyzes blood samples and heart behavior in real time while a patient is exercising on a treadmill machine. Spencer SooHoo, in the pulmonary

medicine section, is also developing a portable 6800-based FORTH system to be used for monitoring intensive-care patients.

● A stripped-down version of FORTH was used to create the hand-held Craig M100 Language Translator under time, size, and other design constraints. This same language also runs the software inside the translator unit. In a related product, a hand-held ASCII terminal manufactured by MSI Data Corporation of Costa Mesa, California, also uses FORTH internally.

● In what must be the most interesting FORTH application I have encountered, a central California fruit farming cooperative uses an 8080-based machine running FORTH to adaptively sort and grade peaches. Infrared sensors send information to the computer on the coloring and quality of pitted peach halves that pass the sensors on a conveyer belt. After analyzing this data, the FORTH program causes flippers to knock the peach halves into appropriately graded bins—extra fancy, fancy, etc. In addition, the program keeps track of the percentage of peaches in each bin and changes its selection criteria to maintain a certain fixed ratio among the various grades of peaches.

● Last but not least, FORTH is used in several aerospace applications. A FORTH-like language called IPS (running on an 1802-based system) is orbiting Earth in an amateur radio satellite called the OSCAR Phase III. Avco Inc is using another 1802-based system (again, for the small size and power comsumption of the 1802 microprocessor) to monitor temperature and take care of ground-to-satellite and satellite-to-ground telemetry in a military satellite.
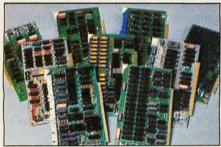
Who Should Try FORTH?

FORTH is an easy language: a high school student, Arnold Schaeffer, wrote an arcade-type game called BREAKFORTH. (See "Breakforth into FORTH," by A Richard Miller and Judy Miller, on page 150.)

FORTH is a difficult language: it easily beats APL as a "write-only language"; you can write a program in the language, but you can't easily read what you've written.

Given these two valid extremes, your initial reaction might be, "This doesn't make sense." True, learning

FORTH takes some time; it's somewhat like learning a foreign language. So far, my experiences with FORTH remind me of my attempts at learning a smattering of Russian; both languages are so different from any I've seen before—French or Spanish, BASIC or FORTRAN—that I have to mentally shift gears to work in the new language.

You should give FORTH a try if you are excited by what you see here. Especially important in this respect are the articles, "What is FORTH? A Tutorial Introduction," by John James, and " A FORTH Glossary," pages 100 and 186, respectively. Your best bet is to get to a computer that can run a version of FORTH; or, better yet, get someone who knows the language to demonstrate it to you.

My first experience with FORTH was at the Fourth West Coast Computer Faire in May 1979. A member of the FORTH Interest Group was demonstrating the language using an Apple II and an Advent television screen. First, he defined a word called

COUNT, like this:

```
: COUNT   0  DO I . LOOP ;
```

Then he said { 6 COUNT } (note: the braces are not part of the expression; see the accompanying text box), the computer replied with { 0 1 2 3 4 5 OK }. I was instantly hooked on learning more about FORTH. What he had done closely paralleled the *iota* function in APL, and anything that even resembled APL was going to get my full attention.

If you are at all dissatisfied with the capabilities of your current computer, or if you feel that there should be more to computers than BASIC and assembly language, you should try FORTH. Once you get accustomed to its peculiar syntax, you can make it do nearly anything you want it to. In fact, you can even make it have features it did not previously have. Assembly language is like this to some extent, but FORTH is a higher-level language with the same abilities—only magnified. FORTH is what I call a "homebrew" language; its enthusiasts carry with themselves the same look-how-this-works enthusiasm as do most hardware hackers who build their own hardware. If we ever have a homebrew *software* issue, FORTH will certainly be included.
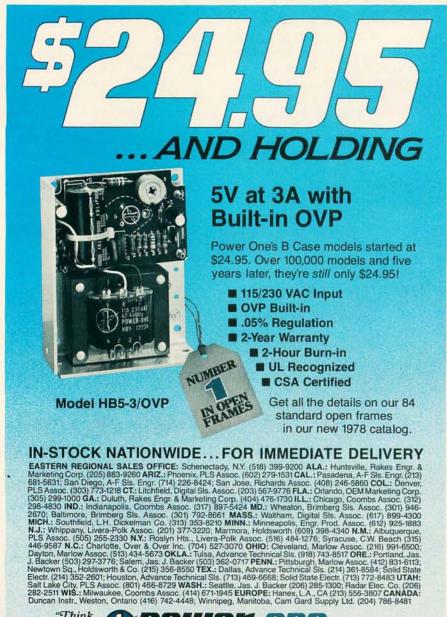
FORTH is the ultimate software hacker's language because, like a bag of components before a hardware hacker, you can do anything you want to with it. It can be argued that assembly language is the ultimate programming language; strictly speaking, this is true, but it takes so much more time to craft a piece of software in assembly language that it is practically ruled out in most cases.

However, this total freedom carries with it complete responsibility. Since, for example, the FORTH program you write is free to use an array subscript that is out of bounds, you must be responsible enough to either (a) put in error-checking routines (you can take them out later), or (b) build your program up from small tested modules to assure that your program will never execute an improper subscript. If you would rather have the language system do this kind of work for you, stick to BASIC or whatever you're running now.

Circle 5 on inquiry card.   Circle 6 on inquiry card. ➡

The man, the lig

ht and the Apple.

If you could talk to Thomas Edison, he'd tell you what it was like to turn the lights on in 1879. You could tell him about some bright ideas of the 20th century... particularly, a technological phenomenon that can handle everything from solar heat control to lighting your home via voice command. The Apple personal computer.

Expand your own inventiveness with the always-expandable Apple.

Take a look inside your local computer store. There's a range of Apple systems for you... whether you want expansion capabilities of four or eight accessory slots... or memory expandable to 64K bytes or 128K bytes. With this kind of flexibility, the possibilities for creating your own computer system are endless.

Want to add an A to D conversion board? Apple makes it happen. Want to plug into time sharing, news and elec-

With Apple, Edison could've written a program to determine why some filaments burned longer than others.

tronic mail services? Apple does it all. Because Apple is the most popular personal computer with the least complicated interface, over 100 companies supply peripherals for the Apple family... including an IEEE 488 bus for instant control.

Disk drives, a tool kit and creativity in color.

Apple was one of the first to use *disk* drives for increased performance and application versatility. Today, our 5¼" disk drive offers high density (143K bytes),

high speed and low cost. No wonder this drive is the most popular on the market.

But now Apple goes one better with the DOS Tool Kit. A series of utility programs, it gives you the freedom to easily design 280h x 192v graphic displays in a palette of living color... depending on your choice of Apple system.

Edison was first with the movie camera and projector. Now, with Apple's DOS Tool Kit, you can be first to work wonders with colorful creative animation.

Imagine the broadest line of software programs ever.

Apple's broad line of peripherals is equalled only by the most extensive line of software you'll find in the personal computing world. Since more than 170 companies offer software for the Apple family, you can have one of the most impressive program libraries ever.

When you write your own programs, your Apple speaks creatively in BASIC,

Edison had the first movie camera...and Apple has the DOS Tool Kit that takes you into the colorful world of animation.

Pascal, FORTRAN, PILOT and 6502 assembly language. Use these languages to score a sonata. Apple will play back your musical masterpiece on its built-in speaker.

Edison listened to his voice on a revolutionary phonograph in the 1800s... now you can listen to the sounds of today with Apple's inventive family of personal computers.

Where to find even more illuminating Apple experiences.

There's always something new being invented at Apple to set your imagination soaring. And there's always an expert to tell you all about it in detail. Your Apple dealer. If you already own an Apple, there's a whole future ahead to challenge man, mind and machine.

If you're considering a personal computer, stop by the computer store and compare. Apple's reliability, proven performance and recognized technological leadership will help you see the light. Don't let history pass you by. Visit your nearest Apple dealer, or call 800-538-9696. In California, 800-662-9238.

apple computer

Letters

More Marsport Commentary

In Delmer Hinrichs' second letter in the January 1980 BYTE, he continues to miss the point about the nature of forces in circular motion. (See "Marsport, Here I Come," April 1979 BYTE, page 84.) As he points out, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) explains circular orbits in terms of *centripetal* force and gravitational force, while Mr Hinrichs says, "The attraction of gravity is exactly balanced by the *centrifugal* force at all times." This is not just a matter of "slightly different" terminology. As can be confirmed with a dictionary, a centripetal force is one directed toward the center of motion, but a centrifugal force is one directed away from the center of motion. Thus the terminology of Mr Hinrichs is in fact opposite to that of NASA.

Perhaps the confusion results from the use of two names, centripetal and gravitational, which suggests the existence of two forces. However, gravita-

TRS-80* Computer Compatible . . .

Quality is the real difference.
Low price is merely a dividend.

High quality.
Competitive pricing.
And a proven track record.

Three reasons why Percom is the industry's number one independent manufacturer of mini-disk systems for microcomputers.

And if you're looking at mini-disk drives, extra storage capacity is an added bonus.

In fact, you store almost one fifth more data on Percom TFD-100™ drives and over two-and-one-fourth times as much on TFD-200™ drives.

Besides extra testing and superior design, you get free, with each system, a software patch on minidiskette that not only upgrades TRSDOS* for operation with the newer 40- and 77-track drives, but also deglitches version 2.1.

Available in 1-, 2- and 3-drive configurations, Percom drives for the TRS-80* computer start as low as $399.

The gift of speech

Called Speak-2-Me-2™, this clever interface module makes a Texas Instruments' Speak & Spell† the voice of your computer — announcing, imploring, commanding with expressions and sentences created from the Speak & Spell† vocabulary.

Speech is controlled either at the keyboard or by your own Level II BASIC programs. Or by Percom minidiskette word games (available soon).

Speak-2-Me-2™ is installed in the battery compartment of your Speak & Spell†, and power is provided from an ordinary calculator power pak. Supplied with an interconnecting cable, operating software and a comprehensive users manual, Speak-2-Me-2™ costs only $69.95.

the Separator:™ End "CRC error. Track locked out!"

This plug-in adapter virtually eliminates data read errors, a problem that plagues TRS-80* computer systems. The SEPARATOR™, so called, is installed in the Expansion Interface without modifying the host system. When installed, data and clock signals are reliably separated during playback, an essential function that the separator circuitry of the host computer performs very poorly. Price is only $29.95.

Note. Opening the Expansion Interface may void the Tandy limited 90-day warranty.

OS-80™ uses Level II BASIC commands

With OS-80™, Level II BASIC commands are used for DOS and Disk BASIC functions.

You extend the OS-80™ utility set indefinitely with your own BASIC disk-resident utilities.

OS-80™ resides in less than 7-Kbytes of RAM.

The program is supplied on minidiskette along with a simple file manager, BASIC disk utilities and an OS-80™ "Handbook" that you expand and maintain.

All are helpful programming examples.

Price, with instruction manual, $29.95.

NEW! OS-80™ Machine Language SAVE / LOAD Utility. Only $14.95 on minidiskette w/instructions.

Quality Percom products are available at Percom dealers nationwide. **Call Percom's toll-free order number, 1-800-527-1592, for the address of your nearest dealer or to order direct.**
PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

PERCOM DATA COMPANY, INC.
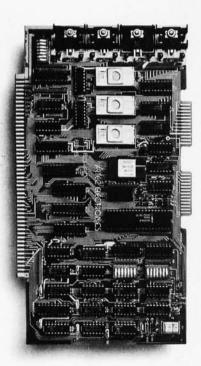211 N. KIRBY GARLAND, TEXAS 75042
(214) 272-3421

PERCOM

™ trademark of Percom Data Company, Inc.
* trademark of Tandy Radio Shack Corporation which has no relationship to Percom Data Company.
† trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc.

Hire a fast thinker.

5 MHz CPU Card
■ Intel 8085A-2 microprocessor ■ Hardware
floating point ■ Performs calculations six times
faster than other CPUs ■ On-board monitor in
PROM ■ 1K RAM scratch pad ■ Keyboard or
RS232C terminal ■ Variable clock frequency

PRICE—$850
(California residents add 6% sales tax)

Call or write Artec for details.

ARTEC ELECTRONICS, INC.
605 Old County Rd., San Carlos, CA 94070
Telephone (415) 592-2740

---

tional forces are centripetal; ie: directed
toward the center (of Mars in this case).
In other words, for circular orbits the
gravitational force and the centripetal
force are one and the same and cannot
balance one another.

You might then wonder why two
names and two formulas are used for the
same force. The answer is that the two
different formulas come from two
separate types of analysis, one indepen-
dent of motion, the other requiring mo-
tion. The formula for gravitational
force, $F_2 = GMm/r^2$, comes from
measurements of forces between two
masses. The two masses might be or-
biting each other, in contact, on a colli-
sion course, or moving apart. The
gravitational-force formula works the
same in all of these cases. On the other
hand, the formula for centripetal force,
$F_1 = mv^2/r$, comes from measurements
of forces needed to keep a single mass
moving in a circular path. These forces
can be of any type. Examples include
tension in a string, friction between a
car's tires and the road surface, elec-
tricity, magnetism, and gravity. The
centripetal force equation works the
same in all of these cases. Notice that
both of these formulas apply to circular
orbits and can be set equal because the
centripetal force is supplied by gravity.

As a high school physics teacher with
a Master's degree in physics, I have
discussed this subject with over a dozen
physicists and hundreds of students. All
of the physicists and most of the
students would agree with what I have
written here.

Robert Reiland
RR 1
Portersville PA 16051

A Message About the Reminder

My article in the January 1980 BYTE
"A Computer-Generated Reminder
Message" (page 160) has prompted
several people to contact me, raising
various questions related to the article.

The data conversion routines caused
the most comment. They require a
BASIC processor which maintains at
least seven full decimal digits of preci-
sion; many do not. To determine if a
given BASIC maintains seven digits of
precision, enter "PRINT 9999999". If
"9999999" is printed, the BASIC main-
tains sufficient precision. References for
further study of data-processing
algorithms may be found in the follow-
ing articles:

Fliegel and Pan Fladen, "A Machine
Algorithm for Processing Calendar
Dates," *Communications of the*

ACM (CACM), volume 11,
October, 1968.

Robertson, "Remark on Algorithm
398," *Collected Algorithms from
CACM.*

Stone, "Tableless Date Conversion,"
Algorithm 398, *CACM,* volume 13,
October, 1970.

Tantzen, "Conversions Between
Calendar Date and Julian Day
Number," Algorithm 199, *CACM,*
volume 6, August, 1963.

The only known error in the January
article appears on page 172. The
reference to line 9500 should be deleted,
since the line was deleted from the pro-
gram listing.

Another area of questions concerned
the conversion of the program to other
disk BASIC s. I have been asked about
TSC BASIC, North Star BASIC, and
other versions. The usual two areas of
concern are the required seven digits of
precision and disk input/output (I/O)
methods. Without reference to specific
implementations, Microsoft-like BASICs
should prove the easiest to convert.
Other implementations which do not use
FIELD statements are also convertible,
though with some increase in difficulty.

Edgar M Pass
Computer Systems Consultants Inc
1454 Latta Ln NW
Conyers GA 30207

Here's a Good Book on Curve Fitting

In response to F R Ruckdeschel's
appeal for a good, balanced reference
book on curve fitting (Letters, March
1980 BYTE, page 16), I heartily recom-
mend *Applied Linear Statistical Models*
by John Neter and William Wasserman
(Richard Irwin & Sons, 1974).

This book features a unified approach
to both simple and multiple cases of
linear and polynomial regression tech-
niques, and through the use of indicator
variables, it also offers a regression ap-
proach to basic and multifactor analysis
of variance.

It is a good book for both beginners
and statisticians alike, since it starts out
at an introductory level, introduces
matrix theory early, and goes on to
show how matrix operations (operations
on two-dimensional arrays, which most
computer languages can handle) can be
applied to a large variety of statistical
analyses.

After I had struggled for years in the
seemingly muddy area of statistics, this
book has been instrumental for me in

clearing the water. And for the experimentally minded computerist, this text winds up with a comprehensive section on experimental design.

Richard Shide
918 4 Ave S
Fargo ND 58103

Getting Into a Metric Gear

As an avid cyclist, I was glad to see the Programming Quickie in the March 1980 BYTE ("Gear-Ratio Calculation for Bicycle Derailleurs," page 68), but as an ardent proponent of "metrication" I was sorry to see that, contrary to your stated policy, you did not include a metric equivalent. Metric countries use a more rational and intuitively meaningful measure of the gear ratio than our silly system does; they simply measure how far the bicycle will travel in one complete turn of the pedals. The following program (listing 1) should serve to make the principle clear.

Listing 1.
```
PROGRAM GEARS;
CONST PI = 3.14159;
VAR
  DIAMETER,
  CIRCUMFERENCE,
  DEVELOPMENT,
  CHAINWHEEL, SPROCKET: REAL;
BEGIN WRITE ('WHEEL DIAMETER IN
    METERS: ');
  READ (DIAMETER);
  CIRCUMFERENCE : = PI * DIAMETER;
  REPEAT WRITE ('TEETH ON CHAIN
    WHEEL: ');
  READLN (CHAINWHEEL);
  WRITE ('TEETH ON SPROCKET: ');
  READLN (SPROCKET);
  DEVELOPMENT : = (CHAINWHEEL /
    SPROCKET) * DIAMETER;
  WRITELN ('DEVELOPMENT: ',
  DEVELOPMENT: 4:2, ' METERS.')
  UNTIL EOF
END.
```

David A Mundie
104 Oakhurst Cir
Charlottesville VA 22903

Beware of Handshakes

If any BYTE readers are thinking about installing a dot-matrix printer in their microcomputer system, I have a friendly warning to pass on: pay close attention to your manufacturer's recommendations, or know the risk you're taking if you ignore them.

For example, North Star Computers, Inc recommends that owners connect the Anadex DP-8000 to the parallel interface of its Horizon computer. But comparing printer specifications, I chose to save a few bucks by building a Heath H-14 line printer for the Horizon's serial interface.

I saved some money: the printer kit cost $625 plus shipping, plus an additional $82.98 at the Heathkit Electronic

Center in Seattle when the H-14 flunked its initial power-on tests. The service personnel replaced two defective CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) integrated circuits and repaired three open-foil breaks in the 5 V supply at no charge, but they detected erroneous installation of seven transistors. (Considering the obvious textual errors in the documentation, which would you believe—the text or the pictorials? I guessed wrong and followed the pictorial: customer error!)

My H-14 printer tested perfectly at 4800 bps (bits per second) under HDOS in Seattle. It went ape at 4800 bps on the Horizon after I got it home. A quick phone call to my friendly Horizon dealer divulged the fact that North Star DOS does not test for handshaking signals! (The Heath manual advises to run no faster than 110 bps without handshaking.)

So now I have a 110 bps line printer dawdling along, while the 4 MHz Z80A and I are twiddling our respective *thumbs*! Does anybody out there want to trade an in-warranty Anadex DP-8000 printer for an in-warranty Heath H-14 plus some extra cash?
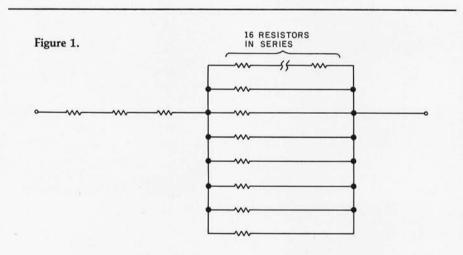
John R Dye
4807 Fifteenth Ave SE
Lacey WA 98503

Specialized Business Program

As a charter subscriber to BYTE, I quite often see references by many of your software reviewers and article writers to the lack of *good* software available for microcomputers in the business field. I thought, to give some perspective, that I would tell BYTE readers about the Electric Log. It is highly specialized and useful in no field other than the operation of a television station; therefore it is directed to a very small group of very small businesses (less than 8000 in the entire US).

The point I would like to make is this: since there is an adequate supply of standard business packages available, the opportunity in business software lies in the specialized application field. These will never be marketed in magazines outside the trade, never by computer companies, and never with any great publicity. There is more of this done than you realize, and this may be the undercurrent that stimulates small business to invest in microcomputers.

Pete Charlton
The Management
POB 111
Aledo TX 76008

Figure 1.

16 RESISTORS IN SERIES

Pass the Pi

Emory Sprenkle remarked in his letter (February 1980 BYTE, page 16) that $1/(113/355)$ is a good rational approximation of π, and is easily remembered. In fact, 355/113 is the *best* rational fraction approximation to π having no more than three digits in the numerator.

I was reminded of the following problem which appeared a few years ago in *American Mathematical Monthly*:

What is the smallest number of perfect 1-ohm resistors needed to

create a network with an equivalent resistance of π ohms, $\pm 10^{-6}$ ohms?

This problem leads one to discover how positive rational fractions may be presented as *continued fractions*. The solution shown in figure 1 includes three resistors in series with a network consisting of sixteen series-connected resistors in parallel with seven parallel-connected resistors, making twenty-six in all.

W Lloyd Milligan
8604 Maywood Dr
Columbia SC 29209 ■

Circle 14 on inquiry card.

We see the S-100 a little differently.

We mass-produce S-100 products to deliver industrial quality, at industrial prices.

You systems builders who need top quality, full featured, *workhorse* S-100 building blocks at the most competitive prices now have a source. California Computer Systems.

Industrial quality means top grade materials, components, and assembly, plus complete testing for absolute reliability.

Industrial quality means solid designs, a full complement of the important features you require, and a product line that delivers performance.

Industrial pricing comes from mass production. We buy at the right prices, and build *in quantity,* using state-of-the-art facilities and techniques. Including complete burn-in, for full performance right off the shelf.

Our industrial point of view means you get higher performance, greater reliability, and lower prices. If these are features you would like to see in your S-100 system, see things our way.

Because for serious users with serious uses for the S-100, these are the industrial standards.

California Computer Systems
250 Caribbean   Sunnyvale, CA 94086   (408) 734-5811

A Build-It-Yourself Modem for Under $50

Steve Ciarcia
POB 582
Glastonbury CT 06033

I receive many personal-computer club newsletters. Some of the larger clubs around the country have put me on their mailing lists to keep me informed of what's going on in their area. One I recently received was significant because it demonstrated the tremendous advancements in personal computing in a very subtle way.

It was not the content of this newsletter that was important. It contained the usual new business, old business, and other information. The significant point was the preparation of the document itself.

According to an editorial, this publication has an editor/publisher and four columnists spread across the state. Each columnist prepares his textual material on his own personal computer, using a word-processing program. He then telephones the editor's computer and down-loads the text to it. The editor, using his computer, combines the four individual columns, along with his work, and lays out the complete newsletter. Finally, the editor telephones the print shop and transmits the entire newsletter for typesetting and printing.

The significant point is that all the communication is between computers and is conducted over the telephone lines.

Transmitting and receiving data using the telephone is not a difficult task if you have the correct equipment. Virtually any microcomputer can be configured for this activity. To communicate properly, the system must be a serial terminal or *emulate* one and be attached to the phone lines through a *modem*.

A "terminal" describes any equipment with hardware and software designed to facilitate serial data communication with prescribed data rates and protocol. My June 1980 article on the COMM-80 was such a hardware package. (See "I/O Expansion for the TRS-80" June 1980 BYTE, pages 42 thru 62.) With the COMM-80 attached and using the communication software provided, the TRS-80 computer emulates a terminal. Any other computer system calling itself a "terminal" and using the same data rates and protocol would be able to communicate with it. This includes all users of The Source and MicroNet timesharing services.

A *modem* is the device that allows the computer to be connected to a telephone.
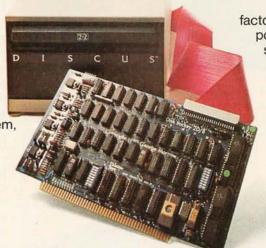
The problems associated with connecting your computer to a telephone

Photo 1: *The prototype modem circuit of figure 1 was assembled on the blue perforated circuit board as shown. It was then installed under the top cover of a COMM-80 I/O-expansion unit, shown at left. The COMM-80 was described in the June Circuit Cellar. (See "I/O Expansion for the TRS-80, Part 2: Serial Ports," June 1980 BYTE, page 42.) The COMM-80 and this modem are sufficient to turn a Radio Shack TRS-80, or a computer that uses a similar bidirectional bus, into a timesharing terminal. The modem can be used on any computer.*

There are two sides to our story.

Side One

The DISCUS™ 2+2 Quad-Density Hardware

Now you can use your S-100 system to tackle big jobs. Because the DISCUS™ 2+2 Quad-Density Disk System puts 1.2 megabytes of fast-access memory on your side for just $1545.00 complete.

With the DISCUS™ 2+2 System, complete means complete.

You get a full-size (IBM-compatible 8") double-sided/double-density disk drive,

factory mounted in a cabinet with power supply, fully-buffered S-100 single-board controller, and interconnecting cables. All fully assembled, system-tested and fully warranteed.

You get the speed and efficiency of 1.2 megabyte-per-diskette memory... and you get it for 0.13¢ per byte.

Side Two

The DISCUS™ 2+2 Quad-Density Software

1.2 megabyte quad-density hardware is only one side of the story. The DISCUS™ 2+2 System price includes all the fully-interfaced, high-performance software you need to take full advantage of your quad capacity.

The system includes our exclusive BASIC-V™ virtual disk BASIC, which allows you to address your quad-density diskettes as easily as main memory. The operating system you get is the widely accepted CP/M* 2.1. And you get our powerful DISK-ATE text editor/assembler; The most advanced software

development tool available.

Micro-Soft BASIC 5.1 and Micro-Soft FORTRAN are available as options. Both run under CP/M* 2.1.

Check out the full system price of DISCUS™ 2+2 Quad against any other floppy disk system at your local computer store. At $1545.00, we think you'll take sides with DISCUS™ 2+2.

If your dealer doesn't carry THINKER TOYS products, write MORROW DESIGNS Inc., 5221 Central, Richmond, CA 94804. Or call (415)524-2101 9-5 weekdays (Pacific Time).

MORROW DESIGNS™/ Thinker Toys™

*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.

Photo 2: *Comparison of two generations of modems. At right is an early model made by Anderson-Jacobson, shown with the covers open. The old modem uses discrete semiconductor components and toroidal inductors. On the left is an example of a current model of modem: a Novation Cat acoustic-coupled modem, which is popular with home-computer hobbyists.*

Photo 3: *First of a series of photos (3 thru 9) showing how you can easily contruct an acoustic-coupler pickup. My design for the pickup uses such "exotic" materials as a hot-water pipe foam insulation, a pair of 2-inch, 8-ohm dynamic speakers, a foam-backed dinner placemat, rubber cement, and adhesive tape.*

Step 1 of the process (shown here) is to cut a wedge-shaped piece from the insulating foam. The foam I used had an inside diameter of 1⅜ inches with a ½-inch wall, giving an outside diameter of about 2⅜ inches. The high side of the wedge should have a height of about 1 inch, the low side about ⅜ inch.

Next, cut and trim a rectangular piece of foam measuring ½ by ¼ by 3½ inches. This is used to help fit the speaker snugly into the hole in the wedge-shaped piece previously cut.

Solder the electrical connections to the speaker before proceeding to apply rubber-cement to the rectangular foam piece and wrap it around the voice coil of the speaker. Hold it in place until the cement sets.

are not unlike those associated with the cassette data-storage system on a personal computer. Like the telephone, the cassette recorder is incompatible with digital data and has a very narrow bandwidth (a few thousand hertz). Since all personal computers accommodate cassette data storage, there is obviously a reasonable solution.
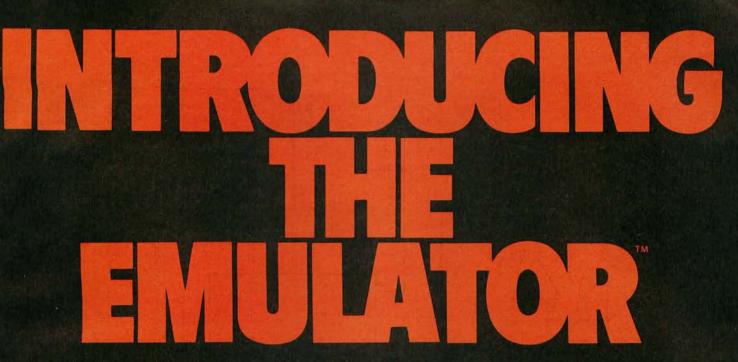
Rather than using digital voltage levels, as in a direct-wired communication link, audio-frequency tones are recorded instead. In most systems, one tone of a given frequency signifies a logic 0 and a tone of a different frequency signifies a logic 1. When we change or shift the tones to correspond with the logic input, we are performing *frequency-shift-keyed* (FSK) *modulation*. When we play back the tape into the computer, a demodulator distinguishes the tones and separates them back into 1s and 0s.

How Does a Modem Work?

Terminal-to-terminal communication is more complex than a simple cassette system even though it employs similar techniques. Transmission over the two-wire phone system from one terminal, called the *originating* terminal, to another, called the *answering* terminal, uses FSK tones. The major distinction is that terminals, unlike cassette recorders, can operate in full-duplex mode and communicate in both directions over the same pair of wires. Rather than using a single pair of tones, which would be confusing if both terminals tried to transmit at the same time, a modem uses two sets of tones.

One set of tones (1070 Hz and 1270 Hz) is used by the originating terminal and another (2025 Hz and 2225 Hz) is used by the answering terminal. If your computer were connected to a timesharing computer, your computer would be the originating system and all your data would be sent with FSK tones of 1070 Hz and 1270 Hz for logic 0 and 1, respectively. The timesharing computer would answer you with 2025 Hz (logic 0) and 2225 Hz (logic 1) FSK data.

Almost universally, if you are dialing up a large computer network, you are the originating terminal. An *originate-only* modem, which is all

Figure 1a: *Originate-only demodulator section of the modem circuit, shown as a schematic diagram. This circuit features automatic muting and LED indication of carrier detection and will operate at data rates from 0 to 300 bps. The demodulator section is more complex than the modulator (shown in figure 1b) and consists of a preamplifier, a bandpass filter, and the phase-locked-loop demodulator.*

Capacitors marked with asterisks (*) must be Mylar or polystyrene types. If

RS-232C compatibility is not needed, the LM741 operational (op) amplifier shown as IC7 can be omitted from the circuit. If a crystal microphone is used, instead of the voice-coil speaker, the op amplifier IC1 might be unnecessary. Components were chosen to operate from power supplies of +12 V and −12 V. The circuit can be made to work for supplies within the range of ±5 V to ±18 V; however, the resistor network associated with IC7 may have to be changed.

MODULATOR SECTION

Number	Type	+5 V	GND	− 12 V	+ 12 V
IC1	LM741			4	7
IC2	MC1458			4	8
IC3	XR2211		4		1
IC4	CD4011	14	7		
IC5	NE567	4	7		
IC6	LM386	6	4		
IC7	LM741			4	7

Figure 1b: *Modulator section of the modem circuit in schematic form. The tone frequency for a mark (1270 Hz) is set up by choosing the proper values for capacitor C2 and adjusting the 20 k-ohm potentiometer. When transistor Q2 gates capacitor C1 in parallel with C2, the oscillator frequency changes to 1070 Hz.*

Capacitor C1 (0.0037 μF) may be formed from a parallel combination of two components, a 0.0015 μF and a 0.0022 μF part. For use in the answer mode, the proper value for capacitor C1 is 0.001 μF, and the value for C2 is 0.01 μF.

If RS-232C communication is not a necessity, transistor Q3 may be omitted from the circuit.

you need in this instance, has a 1070/1270 Hz modulator and a 2025/2225 Hz demodulator. On standard dial-up telephone lines the acceptable speed limit is 300 bits per second (bps).

An answer modem is necessary when someone else calls you and chooses the originate frequencies for himself. In the answer mode, the modulator uses 2025/2225 Hz and the demodulator uses 1070/1270 Hz.

The choice is arbitrary: either modem can use originate mode or answer mode so long as they don't both use the same mode. Owning an originate-only modem is not a handicap as long as someone trying to communicate with you can set his modem to the answer mode to accommodate you.

The modem attaches to the serial input/output (I/O) port on the computer. Most serial ports use the RS-232C protocol, and most commercial modems also use RS-232C. While there are various handshaking requirements listed in the complete RS-232 specification, for the most part handshaking is ignored in simple full-duplex modem applications. Usually the only signals required for operation, beyond the data itself, are Carrier Detect and Data Set Ready.

Photo 4: *Apply rubber cement to the outside of the wedge-shaped piece of pipe insulation.*

Build Your Own Originate Modem

Gaining the capability to dial up a

Figure 2: *Block diagram of the originate-only modem presented in this article. The blocks marked with asterisks (*) indicate the components that provide RS-232C compatibility; these may be left out of the circuit if RS-232 communication is not needed.*

national timesharing network or phone any of a hundred computer-information services on your personal computer is a significant milestone. When connected to these systems, you go beyond the hardware limits of the personal computer and instantly add large-computer capabilities. Figure 1 is the schematic diagram of a 0-to-300 bps originate modem which meets all the requirements for communicating with these systems. The prototype is shown in photo 1, mounted under the

top cover of the COMM-80 serial/parallel interface.

There are two kinds of modems: direct-connect and acoustic-coupled. The former type requires attachment to the telephone wires through a data-coupler transformer. The latter type, the use of which has fewer legal strings attached, employs an acoustic coupler. This is nothing more than a speaker and microphone that sit under the mouthpiece and earpiece of the telephone handset. The speaker transmits the modem's output tones
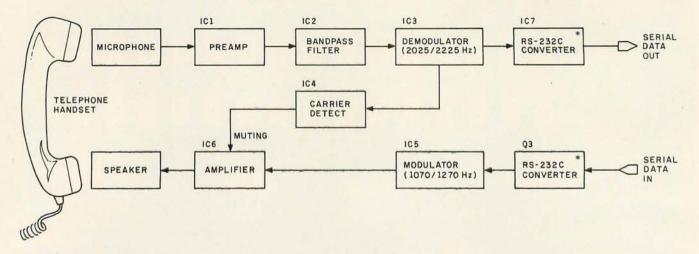
into the telephone, and the microphone listens for the other terminal's response.

Modems vary in complexity. Fifteen years ago they were very expensive and contained many discrete, precision components, including many toroidal inductors for the filter circuits. Photo 2 shows, on the right, an old Anderson-Jacobson modem. Newer technology is shown on the left: the Novation Cat, which is probably the most popular acoustic modem around. The reduction in size is accomplished through integrated-circuit technology.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of the modem circuit in figure 1. The design I am presenting takes advantage of advanced technology and uses only six integrated circuits for the complete modem. Two additional RS-232-converter devices can be added if RS-232C interfacing is required.

The modem is divided into two sections: modulator and demodulator. It also features carrier detection and automatic muting. A light emitting diode (LED) lights to signify that the answering modem is on the line and connected when the 2025 Hz tone (the "carrier") is detected on the line. A signal generated upon detection of the carrier automatically enables the modulator output (of the 1070 Hz tone) in response. Without this feature, the 1070 Hz tone would be blaring out of the speaker continuously.

The modulator section of figure 1b is not very difficult to understand. Tone decoder IC5 (an NE567 device)

Photo 5: *Adding pliable material to produce a tight fit around the phone handset. I found a plastic placemat at a discount store with a ⅛-inch foam backing that was perfect. Cut a strip 1½ by 8 inches and glue this around the outside of the wedge as shown. Trim to the exact circumference and cover with a strip of fabric adhesive tape. The latter helps hold everything together.*

BANDWIDTH $B = 2/R_3 C$

GAIN $G = -R_3/2R_1$

Q FACTOR $Q = f_0/B$

CENTER FREQ. $w_0^2 = 1/R_3 C^2 (1/R_1 + 1/R_2)$

FOR: $R_1 = 6.2k$ $R_2 = 510\,\Omega$ $R_3 = 120k$ $C = 0.01\mu F$

CALCULATED PARAMETERS:

$B = 265\,Hz$

$G = -9.7$

$Q = 8$

$f_0 = 2117\,Hz$

FOR AN ANSWER MODEM WITH

$f_0 = 1170\,Hz$ USE:

$R_1 = 11k$

$R_2 = 910\,\Omega$

$R_3 = 220k$

$C = 0.01\mu F$

Figure 3: *The multiple-feedback, second-order bandpass filter: schematic diagram, response curve, and parameter-value calculation for given center-of-passband frequency.*

is configured as a very stable current-controlled triangular-wave oscillator. The space frequency (1270 Hz) is determined by the setting of the 20 k-ohm 10-turn potentiometer and capacitor C2. In response to a logic 1 input (inverted from logic 0 by IC4c) transistor Q2 gates capacitor C1 in parallel with C2. The oscillator frequency will now be 1070 Hz. This 567

oscillator, while very stable, has a high-impedance output. One section of the CD4011 NAND gate (IC4d) is used as a high-impedance linear amplifier to match the output of IC5 to the 50 k-ohm impedance input of IC6, the LM386 amplifier. Also connected to pin 13 of the CD4011 is the carrier-detect signal, which mutes the tone output

when no 2025 Hz carrier is being received.

The demodulator section of figure 1a is more complicated and accounts for the major expense in a modem. In an acoustic demodulator there are three basic sections: preamplifier, bandpass filter, and demodulator. Either a crystal microphone or a standard 8-ohm speaker (the latter of which is really about the same thing as a dynamic microphone) can be used with this circuit.

The output of the speaker/mike is amplified by IC1, an LM741. You may not need the gain provided by this circuit (22×) if you're using a crystal mike. In that case you should eliminate IC1 and the 10 k-ohm and 220 k-ohm resistors, and feed the microphone output directly to the 6.2 k-ohm resistor leading to IC2. In either case, the signals acquired by the mike are sent through a sharp bandpass filter which passes only signals between 2000 Hz and 2250 Hz.

We use an MC1458 operational amplifier (IC2) to construct a multiple-feedback, second-order bandpass filter. IC2 is configured as two such elements, cascaded to improve response. The mathematical calculations behind component selection in this type of filter are outlined in figure 3. The objective is to pro-

Photo 6: *Insert the speaker into the hole and align it with the angle of the foam wedge. In the unit shown, I used a black broad-tip marker to darken the white surfaces on the inside.*
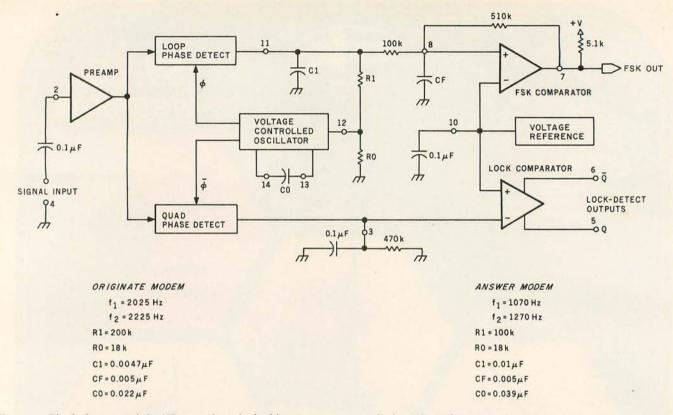
Figure 4: *Block diagram of the XR2211 phase-locked loop component, which is IC3 in figure 1a. Appropriate component values for the two modem modes are shown.*

ORIGINATE MODEM
$f_1 = 2025$ Hz
$f_2 = 2225$ Hz
R1 = 200 k
R0 = 18 k
C1 = 0.0047 μF
CF = 0.005 μF
C0 = 0.022 μF

ANSWER MODEM
$f_1 = 1070$ Hz
$f_2 = 1270$ Hz
R1 = 100 k
R0 = 18 k
C1 = 0.01 μF
CF = 0.005 μF
C0 = 0.039 μF

duce a filter with a center-of-passband frequency midway between 2025 Hz and 2225 Hz, with a bandwidth wide enough to allow these two frequencies to pass easily but reject everything else. The computed filter has a center frequency of 2117 Hz, a total gain factor of a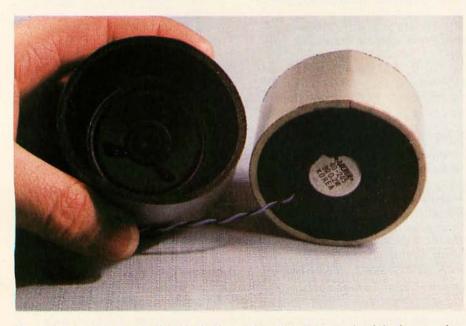bout 95, and a bandwidth of 300 Hz. When the telephone handset is inserted in the coupler, nothing is passed except the tones we want.

The output of the filter is sent to IC3, which is an XR2211 monolithic phase-locked loop (PLL) especially designed for FSK data communication by Exar Integrated Systems. Figure 4 presents a block diagram of this device with pertinent external component selection.

A phase-locked loop is basically an electronic servo loop consisting of a phase detector, a low-pass filter, and a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). Its function is to synchronize its own oscillator to the incoming signal. If the incoming signal changes, the phase-detector output changes correspondingly to adjust the VCO to track the signal. In the XR2211, if the signal amplitude at the locked frequency is above a minimal value, the FSK comparator signifies this condition with a binary 1 output. The XR2211 can accommodate analog input signals between 2 mV and 3 V.

As shown in figure 1, the components are chosen for originate frequencies, and the XR2211 is powered by +12 V. (The specification says anything between +4.5 V and +20 V is acceptable, but +5 V is marginal in my experience.)

Alignment is simply a case of adjusting the 5 k-ohm potentiometer (R4). With a 2225 Hz signal applied to the microphone input, adjust R4 until pin 7 of IC3 goes low. Changing the input frequency to 2025 Hz

Photo 7: *Cutting the grill cloth. The stiff canvas used for needlepointing is ideal. Cut a circular piece and fit it to cover the speaker.*

should make this pin go high.

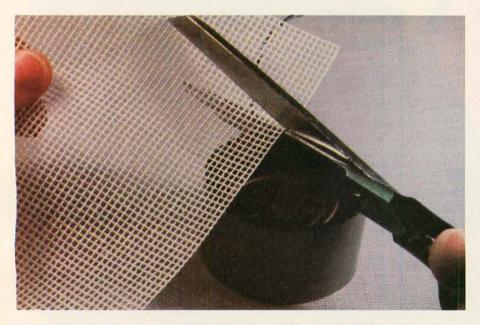In addition to the FSK output on pin 7, there is a lock-detect output on pin 5, used to denote carrier detection. It is connected to one section of the CD4011. This circuit is a 1-second-on/2-second-off delayed-trigger monostable multivibrator (one-shot). Either tone (considered the carrier in this case) has to be present for at least 1 second to trigger the circuit into operation, allow data to flow from the modem to the terminal, and turn on the modulator amplifier.

IC7 and Q3 are added for RS-232C interfacing. If RS-232C communication is not a requirement, then these parts can be eliminated. Using the CD4011 (IC4b), the circuit can directly drive one low-power Schottky (LS) transistor-transistor logic (TTL) input load. A CD4049 inverting buffer or CD4050 buffer can be added to drive more input loads if necessary.

Construction Hints

We are dealing with high impedances and critical capacitances in this modem circuit. Layout should be compact, and Mylar or polystyrene capacitors should be used where indicated. Shielded cable should be used between the microphone and the modem board to reduce electrical-noise interference.

The acoustic coupler can be salvaged from an old modem, such as the Anderson-Jacobson unit

Photo 8: *The final assembly can be spray-painted black as I have done, but this is not necessary. Caution: some paints act as solvents on foam and will produce a sticky mess. Test a small sample before spraying the whole unit, and don't spray the speaker cone.*

Chief Relief

For years many small business system buyers thought that in order to get "real" performance and enough storage to be a "real" business system they would have to sacrifice the family jewels.

But with the introduction of the Smoke Signal Chieftain series office computers a lot of people's minds have been changed.

Because we designed the highly reliable Chieftain small business system with the most innovative combination of performance and efficiency around.

At your fingertips there are 64,000 characters of random access memory and you can address anywhere from 740,000 characters to 2 million characters with Smoke Signals's new double density controller. For larger concerns, there's a 20M byte hard disk available.

At a time when other small computer manufacturers tell you "you're on your own", Smoke Signal offers an abundance of easy-to-use software programs such as order entry, inventory control,

accounts receivable, invoice entry, payroll, word processing and much, much more. There's BASIC, COBOL and FORTRAN — even a multi-user BOS (Business Operating System) that allows for numerous users simultaneously.

Chieftain systems starting at under $200.00 per month display performance on par with systems costing twice to three times as much.

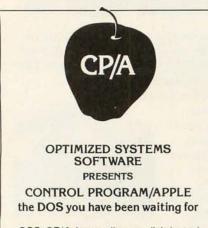So call (213) 889-9340 for your nearest authorized Smoke Signal dealer — he'll be glad to demonstrate the Chieftain's high reliability and ease of operation.

For dealers only, circle 22
All other inquiries, circle 21

SMOKE SIGNAL BROADCASTING

31336 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, California 91361, (213) 889-9340

Photo 9: *With the production of two of the speaker assemblies I have described, we are in business. The one wired to the microphone input of the modem should be placed under the earpiece of the phone, and the one designated as the modem output speaker against the telephone mouthpiece. Dial your favorite computer, place the handset in the coupler, and when you see the carrier-detect indicator light, you are ready to go.*

(bought on the surplus market for $20.00), purchased from the source I listed, or you can make one from readily available materials which cost virtually nothing.

Photos 3 thru 9 illustrate the construction of an acoustic coupler. Both the transmitter and receiver use a 2-inch Radio Shack 8-ohm speaker and such "exotic" materials as foam pipe insulation, a plastic placemat, needlepoint canvas, and rubber cement.

When you are through building the coupler, connect it to the modem circuit and dial your favorite timesharing system. When the telephone connection has been made and you hear the tone, place the handset into the coupler. The carrier-detect LED should light, and you'll be in business.

If you succeed in building the modem and use it to call The Source, send me a message describing your effort. My user-identification number is TCE317.

Next Month: *A simple remote data-entry terminal for use in home control applications.* ■

Readers who wish to obtain the modem may order the following:

- *a complete kit of integrated circuits and components as shown in figures 1a and 1b, a printed-circuit board, and directions for assembly—$39.95*
- *two commercially made rubber cushions designed to fit 2-inch speakers, for use in acoustic couplers and two 2-inch speakers—$12.95*
- *this modem is available combined with the COMM-80 serial/ parallel interface (June Circuit Cellar) and called the "chatter box." Assembled and tested with software—$259.95*

Order these from:

The MicroMint Inc
917 Midway
Woodmere NY 11598
(516) 374-6793

Please add $2 for shipping and handling. New York residents please add 7% sales tax.

The Ohio Scientific CA-15 Universal Telephone Interface

Gregg Williams, Editor

Imagine the following scenario: a businessman in San Francisco calls his office in Boston. The phone rings four times, then a metallic voice answers.

"Hello," it says, "this is the message service of Morell Pharmaceuticals. If you wish to leave your number, please type it in using your push-button phone. Thank you."

Since the man calling is John Morell, the owner, he knows he can type in a special access code. He types in 999 on the Touch Tone phone. The computer on the other end of the line recognizes this sequence.

"Business status," the metallic voice answers. "Zones 1 thru 8 secure—no intruders. Zones 1 thru 8 report no fire alarms. Do you wish messages?"

Mr Morell types in 9, which stands for yes.

"You had three calls. Mr Morse called at 6:04 PM. Ms Morell called at 7:40 PM. Unidentified caller, phone 555-1501, called at 7:51 PM. Do you wish controls?"

Mr Morell types in another yes.

"Operation?" the computer asks. Mr Morell presses the buttons for the digits 0 and 2.

"Office lights on. Time to turn off?" the computer asks. Mr Morell presses the buttons 1, 0, 4, and 5, instructing the computer to turn the lights off at 10:45 that night.

"Another command?" Mr Morell types in a 6, which stands for no.

"Thank you. Good night," the computer voice says, then hangs up.

Is this another computer user's fantasy? (After all, we know that computers cannot do useful things like start coffee in the morning or water the lawn.) No, the above scene is entirely possible. In fact, I have seen a scaled-down demonstration similar to the above during a recent trip to Ohio Scientific to see its new CA-15 universal telephone interface (UTI).

Description

The CA-15 universal telephone interface (shown in photo 1) is a one-board peripheral device that will fit in any Model C8P, C2-8P, C2-OEM, or C3-series Ohio Scientific computer. The internal organization of the

Touch Tone is a registered trademark of the Bell Telephone System for its dual-tone, multiple-frequency signaling system.
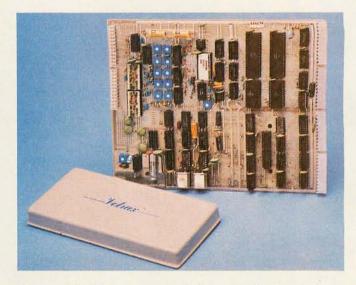
Photo 1: *The CA-15 universal telephone interface board, shown with its optional Votrax voice synthesis module.*
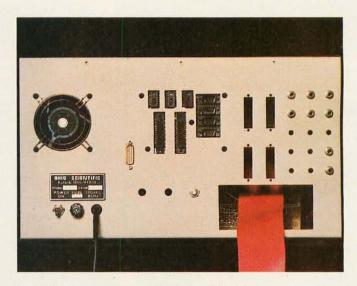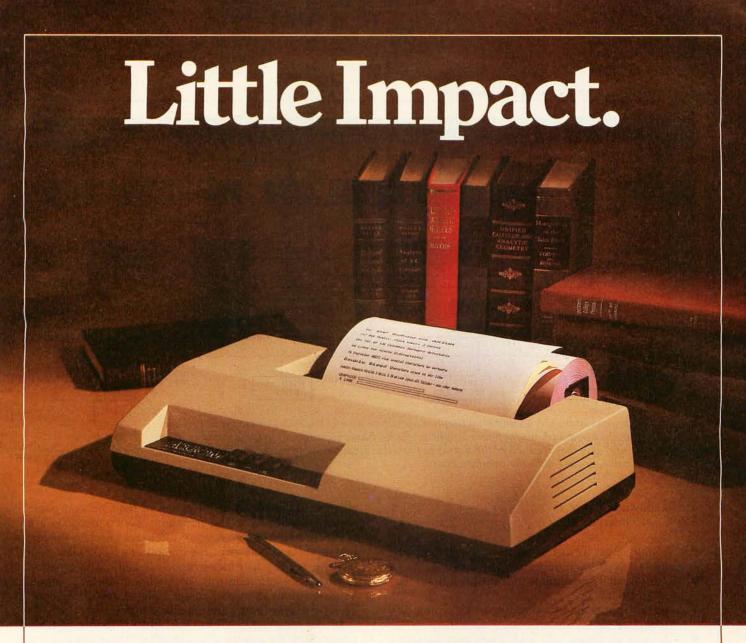
Photo 2: *Rear panel of an Ohio Scientific C8P computer, showing connections from the CA-15 universal telephone interface to outside components. The board connects to a CBT-type data coupler through the DB-15 connector (the small gold-colored connector in the center of the back panel). Other connections are made through the six phono jacks in the upper right-hand corner of the back panel. The jacks, listed in row order from left to right, are: cassette-recorder on/off control, phone-line monitor output, Votrax output (if used), cassette-player on/off control, cassette-player input, and auxiliary input.*

Little Impact.

Meet the IMPs. A pair of stylish 3½ inch high impact printers that will look great on any desk.

Styled for desk top use, these sleek units stand just 3½ inches high, yet the unique fan-cooled printing system can knock out 80, 96 or 132 columns of crisp hardcopy with continuous throughput of one line per second.

A winning pair. IMP-1, with friction feed, can make multi-copies on plain 8½ inch wide paper, or on teletype rolls. In addition, IMP-2 has tractor feed and full forms control, with tractors adjustable from 1 inch to 9½ inches.

Interfaces abound. All IMPs have Centronics parallel and RS232C/20mA serial inputs as standard equipment. But if you need something different, then we make interfaces for just about any system — high speed serial, Apple, Pet, TRS-80, IEEE 488...

Versatile, too. 96 ASCII character set is standard. And you can select 6 character sizes, even graphics, under software control. Options include 2K buffering and special character sets.

Service — a big difference. No other printer manufacturer offers Axiom's combination of low *cost and* nation-wide service and distribution — in the USA and eighteen overseas countries.

Pssst — the price!!! It's low. $695 for IMP-1. $795 for IMP-2. And that's the single unit price.

Better phone, write or mail the bingo card today!
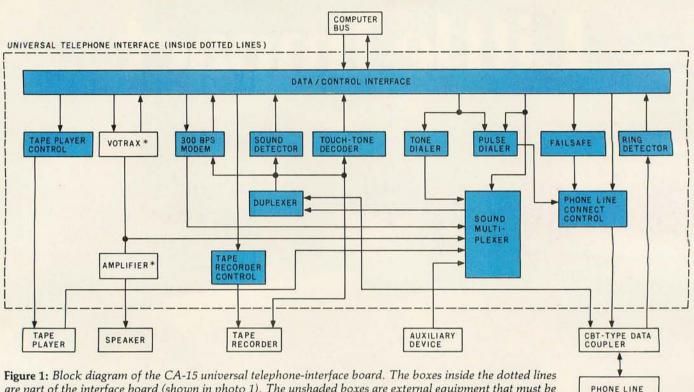
AXIOM
AXIOM CORPORATION

Figure 1: *Block diagram of the CA-15 universal telephone-interface board. The boxes inside the dotted lines are part of the interface board (shown in photo 1). The unshaded boxes are external equipment that must be supplied by the user, with the exception of the Votrax module and amplifier (both marked with an asterisk), which are optionally supplied with the interface board.*

board is shown in figure 1.

The CA-15 interface can:

- Initiate either Touch Tone or rotary pulse dialing of telephone numbers of any length.
- Use Touch Tone dialing to transmit numeric and control data.
- Sense a phone line ringing (on an incoming call) or a busy signal (on an outgoing call).
- Answer incoming calls and disconnect outgoing calls.
- Act as a 300 bits per second (bps) originate-or-answer modem.
- Play a prerecorded message from an external cassette player onto the phone line.
- Record a voice message onto an external cassette recorder.
- Place audio information (eg: computer-generated music from a digital-to-analog converter) on the phone line from an auxiliary input device.
- Optionally, speak using a computer-controlled Votrax speech synthesizer.

The CA-15 interfaces to the outside world via seven output jacks, as shown in photo 2. The board connects to a dedicated (ie: not used for any other purposes) telephone line through a CBT-type data coupler, which can be purchased from Ohio Scientific or rented from the telephone company. The data coupler is necessary to make a reliable, safe, and legal connection between a computer and the telephone line.

The universal telephone-interface board connects to the external data coupler through a DB-15 connector (the

small gold connector in the center of the C8P rear panel shown in photo 2). The remaining six connections are made through the two rows of three jacks each in the upper right-hand corner of the computer's backplane. The jacks, listed in row order from left to right, are: cassette-recorder on/off control, phone-line-monitor output, Votrax output (if used), cassette-player on/off control, cassette-player input, and auxiliary input.

In keeping with Ohio Scientific's "hardware-first" orientation, the interface is controlled through examining and writing to (PEEKing and POKEing, in BASIC) certain memory locations. For example, to dial the three digits 6, 0, 3 (after initializing the interface board), we execute the BASIC instructions:

```
POKE 63494,189
POKE 63494,215
POKE 63494,190
```

The documentation supplied with the CA-15 universal telephone interface includes complete instructions that detail manipulation of the interface through reading and writing the appropriate memory locations.

Commentary

Coupled to the security and home-control options available in the Ohio Scientific line of computers, the CA-15 universal telephone interface is the link that extends the influence of a computer beyond its immediate environment. This extended environment includes any point within reach of the existing telephone network. With the Ohio Scientific AC-12P wireless remote-control option, the CA-15 interface can control home appliances

from any Touch Tone telephone. (A dial-type telephone can also be used if the person called has an external device that generates the standard Touch Tones.)

With the AC-17P home-security option, the CA-15 interface allows you to remotely determine whether intrusion, fire, or car alarms have been activated. And, with a sufficiently sophisticated BASIC program running, you can interconnect and control the security and wireless-control options from any telephone.

Other applications that come readily to mind are a sophisticated telephone-answering service (such as the scenario at the beginning of this review) and a stand-alone terminal, which can be used to call up computer bulletin boards, time-sharing services, and other remote devices.

The CA-15 universal telephone interface requires three power-supply voltages ($+5$ V, $+12$ V, and -9 V), while the popular model C4P computer (and its predecessor, the C2-4P) supply only $+5$ V. Other difficulties include the large number of input and output lines the interface requires and the limited number of slots in the C4P and C2-4P. Because of these problems, the interface cannot be used with the above two machines. However, I was told that an area of the CA-15 board has been left blank (see the bottom center of the interface board in photo 1) for a voltage-doubler circuit that would make its use feasible in the C4P and C2-4P. C4P or C2-4P owners interested in this option should express their interest to Eric Davis at Ohio Scientific, 1333 S Chillicothe Rd, Aurora OH 44202.

The CA-15 universal telephone interface is available through Ohio Scientific dealers for $499, or $799 with the Votrax voice module added. A Federal Communications Commission (FCC) approved CBT-type telephone line isolator is available for $199. Finally, a modified disk BASIC called Security BASIC is available for disk-based Ohio Scientific machines only. It is a modified Microsoft 9-digit-precision BASIC with extensions for the wireless remote-control, home-security, and telephone-interface options; these software extensions replace some of the PEEKs and POKEs otherwise used for device control with BASIC-like mnemonic commands. The Security-BASIC language system is available for $99. ∎

Official Flag of Anti-FORTH Programmers

Circle 27 on inquiry card. ⟶

MODEL 800 · WITH SUNFLOWERS

A NEW MASTERPIECE IN PRINTERS

The MODEL 800 MST is certainly pleasing to look at, but its true beauty lies beneath the surface. A glimpse at its features reveals why it is rapidly becoming the most sought after printer in the world . . .

- Four standard interfaces:
  RS-232 (15 baud rates)
  Centronics compatible parallel
  IEEE-488
  20ma current loop
- Six line densities: 64, 72, 80, 96, 120, 132
- 100 CPS at all six densities
- Unidirectional or bidirectional printing
- Sixteen horizontal and ten vertical tabs
- Elongated characters in all six densities
- 1920 character buffer
- Uses either perforated or roll paper
- Fully adjustable tractors to 9½"
- Auto self-test

- Up to 10 character fonts
  Standard 96 character ASCII
  User defined character font
  Provision for up to eight additional fonts
- Dot resolution graphics in six densities
- Variable line spacing control from 0 to 64 dots in half-dot increments
- Auto form-feed for any form length at any line spacing
- Heavy-duty all aluminum chassis
- 110vac or 220vac, 50/60Hz.
- 100 million character printhead
- Measures only 15" wide, 3" high, and 11" deep
- Weighs only 15 lbs.

. . . . . but maybe its most attractive feature is the price . . . . . $699.00.

base 2, inc.   P.O. BOX 3548 FULL., CAL. 92634 / (714) 992-4344

The Heath H-89 Computer

Mark Dahmke, 1515 Superior St, Apt 15, Lincoln NE 68521

The Heath H-89 is Heath Company's latest in their rapidly expanding line of desk-top computers. The H-89 has a number of unique hardware features, and the same excellent software support and documentation as the original H-8 8080-based system.

Heath Company is promoting the H-89 as the *all-in-one* computer, which it most certainly is. It is based on the Zilog Z80 microprocessor, which makes it upward-compatible with all H-8 8080 software. Not only is the computer based on the Z80, but the video display ter-

Photo 1: *The Heath H-89, a Z80-based all-in-one personal computer with built-in 5-inch floppy-disk drive, WH-19 terminal, and 16 K bytes of programmable memory (expandable to 48 K bytes). The price for the assembled unit is $2295.*

Photo 2: *Interior of the Heath H-89 computer.*

minal and keyboard subsystem also contains a Z80.

The processor board Z80 runs at 2.048 MHz — slightly faster than an 8080 at 2 MHz, but not at the 4 MHz maximum possible with a Z80. Up to 48 K bytes of main memory may be plugged into sockets directly on the processor board, as well as up to six expansion cards on twenty-five pin connectors. The processor board also has single-step and full interrupt logic, a serial RS-232 port that connects to the terminal board, and sockets for three 2708 EPROMs (erasable programmable read-only memories).

The terminal board consists of a Z80, a 6845 video controller chip, two read-only memories, two 2112-2 programmable memory components, an S740 keyboard encoder circuit, and an 8250 UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) for RS-232 communications. The terminal has a 12-inch video screen that displays twenty-four lines of eighty 5-by-7 dot-matrix characters. The twenty-fifth line is accessible under software control for special applications. Lowercase descenders and thirty-three 8-by-10 dot graphics characters are also provided.

A full keyboard with repeat key (this repeats any key pressed), eight user-definable function keys (see table 1), and a separate numeric keypad are standard on the H-89.

The special function keys generally send out a series of characters such as ESC H for *cursor home*, ESC E for *erase screen*, and so on. Although Heath has its own set of escape functions, the terminal may be placed in the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) mode for a standardized set of the same functions. The numeric keypad actually has three possible modes: the unshifted numeric mode (normal), the keypad shifted mode, and the alternate keypad mode. Table 2 shows the keycodes for each mode. A complete list of escape sequences is shown in table 3.

The ESC r X sequence allows the user to set the data rate from 110 to 9600 bits per second. For example, ESC r C sets the data rate to 300 bits per second.

Another nice feature is the special twenty-fifth line of the screen. This line is separate from the other twenty-four and will not scroll with the rest of the screen. The line may be enabled by sending ESC x 1 from either the computer or the keyboard. After enabling the twenty-fifth line, the cursor must be positioned somewhere in the line before writing characters using the direct cursor addressing sequence: ESC Y (line number) (column number) where the line and column numbers are sent as two ASCII characters after the ESC Y. In this case, the line number is 25 + 31 (31 must be added to the actual line and column number values) which is equal to 56 or "8" in ASCII codes. The column number (1 to 80) may range from 32 (ie: 1 + 31) to 111. To position the cursor

Key	Heath Mode	ANSI Mode
F1	ESC S	ESC O S
F2	ESC T	ESC O T
F3	ESC U	ESC O U
F4	ESC V	ESC O V
BLUE	ESC P	ESC O P
RED	ESC Q	ESC O Q
GRAY	ESC R	ESC O R

Table 1: *Special function keys on the Heath H-89 computer.*

Unshifted Key	Shifted Key	Alternate Keypad Mode
0	0	ESC ? p
1	ESC L	ESC ? q
2	ESC B	ESC ? r
3	ESC M	ESC ? s
4	ESC D	ESC ? t
5	ESC H	ESC ? u
6	ESC C	ESC ? v
7	ESC @	ESC ? w
8	ESC A	ESC ? x
9	ESC N	ESC ? y
		ESC ? n
ENTER	RETURN	ESC ? M

Table 2: *H-89 numeric keypad functions.*

in column 1 of line 25, the following sequence would be entered via the keyboard or sent from the computer: ESC "Y" "8" " ". If the sequence is sent from the keyboard, it is necessary to look up the character equivalents for each value (as above), but if the terminal is driven from a program in BASIC, the process is much simpler:

PRINT CHR$(27); "Y"; CHR$(56); CHR$(32);

Note that the CHR$(27) causes the ASCII "ESCAPE" code to be sent; 56 and 32 are the line and column numbers, added to 31. The CHR$ function converts the decimal code number into the corresponding character.

MTR-88 Monitor Program

The H-89 comes with a monitor program in programmable read-only memory that allows the user to operate at machine level or use the system without disk drives (or tape, for that matter). The MTR-88 cassette I/O functions are compatible with the cassette entry points in the PAM-8 front-panel monitor of the H-8, so software written for the H-8 will execute correctly on the H-89.

The monitor supports the following commands:

Boot	Load HDOS from disk.
Dump	Dump a program to cassette tape.
Go	Execute a program at the given address.
Load	Load a program from cassette tape.
Program Counter	Set the program counter address (prior to entering the Go command).
Substitute	Inspect or change memory locations.

The load and dump commands are set up to work with the H-88-5 cassette interface board. MTR-88 also maintains a tick counter in memory. The counter is a 2-byte field at memory addresses 040.033 and 040.034 (in split octal notation) that is incremented by 1 every 2 ms as long as interrupts are enabled. It is possible to assign interrupt vectors for special applications (as with all Heath software) by changing the addresses in the bottom 64 bytes of memory.

HDOS Disk Operating System

HDOS (Heath Disk Operating System) is a comprehensive disk-management package. HDOS allows the user to create, manipulate, and display the contents of disk files and the disk directory. Other commands allow the user to display disk statistics (ie: usage, remaining space, errors) and to set device options such as console/printer data rate, whether or not a back-space cursor function is available on the terminal in use, uppercase or upper/lowercase mode, tabs, console width, and so on. HDOS provides "device drivers," special subroutines which perform all necessary initialization and housekeeping functions for each peripheral interface — console, line printer, alternate console, and so on. The device drivers may be called by the user's program, saving the user the effort of writing device interface routines.

All devices on the H-89 have been assigned device names. Table 4 lists all devices. For example, to list a file on the printer, the command

COPY LP: = SY0:FNAME.EXT

is used, where LP: is the destination, and FNAME.EXT is the disk file on device SY0: to be listed.

ESC H	Cursor home
ESC C	Cursor forward (right)
ESC D	Cursor backward (left)
ESC B	Cursor down
ESC A	Cursor up
ESC I	Reverse index
ESC n	Cursor position report
ESC j	Save cursor position
ESC k	Set cursor to previously saved position
ESC Y	Direct cursor addressing
ESC E	Clear display (also shift erase)
ESC b	Erase beginning of display
ESC J	Erase to end of page
ESC l	Erase entire line
ESC o	Erase beginning of line
ESC K	Erase to end of line
ESC L	Insert line
ESC M	Delete line
ESC N	Delete character
ESC @	Enter insert character mode
ESC O	Exit insert character mode
ESC z	Reset to power-up configuration
ESC r Bn	Modify data rate (Bn is a character to select data rates from 110 to 9600 bps.)
ESC x Ps	Set mode: (select Ps from:)
	1 = Enable twenty-fifth line
	2 = No key click
	3 = Hold screen mode
	4 = Block cursor
	5 = Cursor off
	6 = Keypad shifted
	7 = Alternate keypad mode
	8 = Auto line feed on receipt of carriage return
	9 = Auto carriage return on receipt of line feed
ESC y Ps	Reset mode(s): (same as set modes listed above)
ESC <	Enter ANSI escape-sequence mode
ESC [	Enter hold screen mode
ESC \	Exit hold screen mode
ESC p	Enter reverse video mode
ESC q	Exit reverse video mode
ESC F	Enter graphics mode
ESC G	Exit graphics mode
ESC t	Enter keypad shifted mode
ESC u	Exit keypad shifted mode
ESC =	Enter alternate keypad mode
ESC >	Exit alternate keypad mode
ESC }	Keyboard disabled
ESC {	Keyboard enabled
ESC v	Wrap around at end of line
ESC w	Discard at end of line
ESC Z	Identify as DEC VT52 terminal
ESC]	Transmit twenty-fifth line
ESC #	Transmit page

Table 3: *H-89 escape sequences.*

SY0:	System disk drive #0
SY1:	System disk drive #1 (optional)
TT:	Console device
AT:	Alternate terminal (optional)
LP:	Line printer
ND:	Null device (This eats up characters sent to it.)

Table 4: *H-89 device assignments in HDOS.*

The H-89, Heath's all-in-one computer, has a number of unique hardware features and the same excellent software support and documentation as the original H-8 system.

The two directory-oriented devices are SY0: and SY1: . On these devices (ie: disks), the directory keeps track of what files exist and where they are. Each file can have an eight-character name with a three-character extension. The extension is useful when keeping track of a number of related files. For example:

MYPROG.ASM
MYPROG.LST
MYPROG.ABS

Here the .ASM indicates that the first file is the assembler source of MYPROG entered via the text editor. The .LST file is the listing output of the assembler, and .ABS is the object code resulting from the assembler run.

HDOS Utilities

HDOS also comes with a number of useful utility programs:

PIP	(peripheral interchange program) A generalized disk-file maintenance program.
ONECOPY	A program that allows the user with only one disk drive to copy files from one disk to another.
SET	A very useful program that allows the user to redefine device driver configurations. Table 5 lists all options of the SET command.
STAT	Displays system performance, number of disk errors, etc.
FLAGS	Sets disk-file flags to write-protect a file, to suppress normal listing and copying of a file, and (optionally) to lock the file against further flag changes.

DBUG

The Heath console debug program allows the user to enter and debug machine-language programs from the console. DBUG will perform the following functions:

● Display and alter contents of any memory location.
● Display and alter contents of any 8080 processor register.
● Single step through a program.
● Execute a program.
● Set breakpoints in a program.
● Load or dump user programs to or from a device (eg: tape or disk).

Note that DBUG supports only the 8080 register set, not the extra registers in the Z80. Also, DBUG does not have a disassembler feature.

The Text Editor

The Heath Text Editor is used to enter and edit assembly and BASIC programs, as well as to create and edit reports, letters, and manuscripts.

EDIT uses all available memory in the system as a text buffer. When the buffer is full, all or part of it may be transferred to a disk file. This allows the user to work on files in size up to the limit that will fit on disk. EDIT has a very unusual command format:

<range>   <verb>   <qualifier string>   <option>
                <parameters>

Range defines the buffer lines the command is to operate on. Characters to indicate certain lines are as follows:

↑	Defines the first line of the buffer.
$	Defines the last line of the buffer.
+	Followed by a decimal number, refers to the *nth* line past the current line pointer.
−	Followed by a decimal number, refers to the *nth* line preceding the current line pointer.
+ 'string'	The first line in the buffer which contains the 'string' after the current line.
− 'string'	The first line in the buffer which contains the 'string' preceding the current line pointer.

Multiple line ranges can be specified by using two of the above range expressions in sequence with a comma between them. A blank preceding a verb will cause the command to operate on the entire buffer. An equals sign reuses the range of the last command.

The verb specifies the action to be taken by the editor. Examples are: Print, Replace, Delete, Read, Write, Use, Search, Bye, and so on.

The qualifier string is a further restraint on the range expression and is optional. For example, it is possible to operate on only those lines that contain a phrase or string of characters. If the phrase is entered in single quotes in the qualifier string field, only those lines containing the specified string will be affected.

The option field determines if the current line is to be displayed before it has been modified, after it has been modified, or both. Use of this field is optional.

The parameter field is a special field used to direct disk I/O actions of the editor.

This is the most difficult editor I have ever tried to work with. Even after carefully reading the manual and spending a great deal of time learning how to use it, it is incredibly frustrating. The range and other fields are unconventional and require some getting used to. When writing programs in BASIC, it is far easier to use the line entry and edit commands in the BASIC interpreter. Trying to write assembler programs with this editor is nearly impossible.

Considering all the excellent software and hardware documentation and support of the H-89, and the powerful intelligent terminal features for full-screen editing, it

Circle 32 on inquiry card.   Circle 33 on inquiry card. ➔

SET VER	prints the version number of the SET program.
SET HELP	gives information on the SET command.
SET TT: HELP	gives information on the SET command for a particular device; TT: in this case.

SET TT:

Option	Description
NOBKS	uses the back-slash character for errors.
BKS	allows back-spacing to correct typing errors.
BKM	causes back-space (control-H) to be treated as a delete.
NOBKM	lets HDOS receive the back-space character.
MLI	maps lowercase input to uppercase.
NOMLI	allows lowercase input to HDOS.
MLO	maps lowercase output to uppercase.
NOMLO	allows lowercase output from HDOS.
NOTAB	HDOS expands TAB (control-I).
TAB	lets terminal expand TABs (faster).
2SB	uses 2 stop bits (universal).
1SB	uses 1 stop bit (normal).
WIDTH n	sets console width to n characters, 80 is default.
FILL c n	sets c as a character that needs n fill characters following it; for slow hardcopy terminals.

SET LP:

6LPI	sets the H-14 printer for six lines per inch.
8LPI	sets the H-14 printer for eight lines per inch.
PAGE n	sets the number of lines per page to n.
PORT n	sets the port address for LP: to n.
WIDTH m,n	sets the width control switch position
BAUD n	sets the data rate for LP:

SET AT:	same as for TT:

SET SY:

STEP n	sets the step time between tracks on the disk drive. (The TEST command is used to determine the value of n.)

Table 5: *SET command options.*

REPLACE "fname"	replaces "fname" with current program, if it exists; works like SAVE if the file doesn't exist.
CNTRL iexp1,iexp2	CNTRL 0 sets a GOSUB to line iexp2 when a CTL-B is typed.
	CNTRL 1 sets iexp2 digits before exponential format is used.
	CNTRL 2 controls the H-8 front panel. Does nothing on the H-89.
	CNTRL 3 sets the width of a print zone to iexp2 columns.
	CNTRL 4 controls the state of the HDOS system overlay. iexp2 = 0, swap overlay. iexp2 = 1, keep overlay in memory.
FREE	displays the amount of memory assigned to tables and program text.
FREEZE "fname"	saves BASIC interpreter, current program, and data values on the file "fname".
UNFREEZE "fname"	reloads the file saved with a FREEZE command.
LOCK	protects the program by preventing execution of BUILD, BYE, CHAIN, UNFREEZE, DELETE, RUN, SCRATCH, and CLEAR commands.
UNLOCK	reverses a LOCK command.
UNSAVE "fname"	deletes the file "fname" from disk.

Table 6: *Extended Benton Harbor BASIC commands not found in other versions of BASIC.*

seems incongruous that this system should have such a difficult editor to work with.
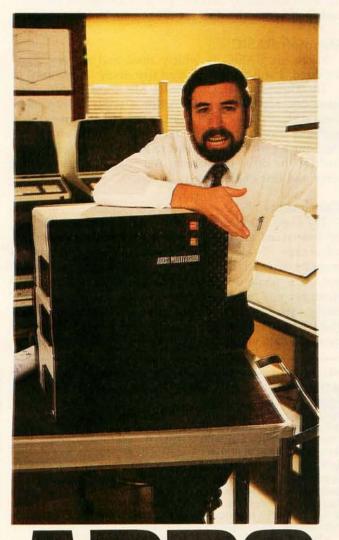
The Assembler

The Heath Assembler is a very straightforward, absolute 8080 assembler (not Z80) with most of the standard assembler directives (ie: DB, DS, DW, END, EQU, ORG, SET, TITLE). The XTEXT directive is used to include whole disk files of assembler text into a program. This is convenient if there are some standard symbols or memory addresses that are to be incorporated into every assembler program, such as HDOS definitions. Also, useful subroutines may be included in this way. This feature may be used as a macro-instruction library facility, because the assembler does not allow macro-

instruction definitions. A file comes with HDOS called HDOS.ACM. It contains standard HDOS system-call symbols for easily interfacing a user-written program with HDOS and the device drivers.

Extended Benton Harbor BASIC

Extended Benton Harbor BASIC (herein referred to as EBH BASIC) is Heath's own version of BASIC. It is an extension of Dartmouth BASIC with some unique features. One of the first differences I noticed was the command that initiates automatic line numbering while entering programs. In most versions of BASIC it is called AUTO, but in EBH BASIC it is BUILD. The BUILD command works exactly like AUTO. Another important difference is the lack of a RUN "FNAME" command. If the user wishes to execute a program that is on disk as the file "FNAME", the following must be entered:

```
OLD "FNAME"
RUN
```

To clear the machine of program and data, the command is SCRATCH, not NEW as in most versions of BASIC.

EBH BASIC has some unique and useful commands. (Table 6 lists these special commands and their functions.) But it is not without its problems. Even the most insignificant of syntax errors, such as leaving out a comma or right parenthesis, causes EBH BASIC to display a simple SYNTAX ERROR message. Unfor-

tunately since it has to access a disk file called ERROR-MSG.SYS to get the text of the error message, the user is forced to wait several seconds to find out what he or she probably already knows. The philosophy of storing error-message text on disk to save space in memory is a useful one, but in this case it severely hampers development of programs. The best approach would be to have the most frequently occurring error messages in memory and then access the disk for the remainder.

Microsoft BASIC

Microsoft BASIC is widely used and is very standardized. I will not spend time describing its features.

The Heath implementation of Microsoft BASIC does have one significant fault; when a program is loaded from disk, the disk read head is raised and lowered for each and every sector of the file. This produces an annoying banging sound that seems to go on forever. It is also bad for the drive mechanism and will contribute to the wear and tear of the unit.

Conclusions

The H-89 has flexibility and does not require the user to understand anything about the hardware to take full advantage of all the features. One important point remains: after all the HDOS operating system utilities are put on a single 5-inch floppy disk, there is very little room for any large user programs. To make the system really useful, a second disk drive is a necessity. If the H-89 were to be used in a business with a really large data base, the data would be a tight fit even with two drives. ∎

You'll be a little richer after building one of these.

H-19 Professional Video Terminal

H-8 Personal Computer with Dual Floppy Disk Storage

H-11A 16-Bit Computer with Dual Floppy Disk Storage

Self-Instruction for Assembly and BASIC Programming

H-89 All-In-One Computer with Floppy Disk Storage

H-14 Serial Printer

Richer in knowledge

Once you build your own computer, you'll know it inside out. You'll know how to make it work for you, how to make it grow as your skills grow.

Richer in savings

Build-it-yourself kits cost less — about 30% less than comparable assembled computers. And you'll probably never need to pay someone for service because no one will know your computer better than you.

Is it hard?

Not at all. Heath makes it simple with easy-to-assemble designs and with step-by-step manuals that guide you from unpacking to final plug-in. And a Heathkit helping hand is always just a phone call away.

Innovative software

Heath offers you innovative programs for running your home or business, and exciting games for your family. You can have Microsoft™ BASIC™, one of the most powerful and widely used languages.

Heath User's Group (HUG) will share with you a library of over 500 programs to make your computer serve you in ways you never imagined.

Complete hardware

Choose from three computer systems:

The H89 All-In-One Computer gives you everything in one compact, convenient unit.

The flexible H8 gives you the freedom to combine memory and interfacing for exactly the system you require.

And the powerful H11A gives you 16-bit power for your most complex programs. The Heathkit line includes video terminals, matrix and letter-quality printers and a complete selection of accessories. You'll even find award-winning self-instruction packages to teach yourself programming in BASIC or Assembly.

FREE CATALOG

It's all in the new 104-page Heathkit Catalog, along with nearly 400 electronic kits for your home, work or pleasure. Send for your free catalog today, or pick one up at your Heathkit Electronic Center.*

Heathkit®

*Visit your Heathkit Electronic Center in the U.S. or Canada where Heathkit Products are displayed, sold and serviced. See your white pages for the location nearest you. Heathkit Electronic Centers are units of Veritechnology Electronics Corporation in the U.S.

Write to Heath Company, Dept. 334-686, Benton Harbor, MI 49022
(In Canada write Heath Company, 1480 Dundas St. E., Mississauga, Ont. L4X 2R7)

CP-186

The Hard-Disk Explosion

High-Powered Mass Storage for Your Personal Computer

Tom Manuel
1208 Apollo Way, Suite 502
Sunnyvale CA 94086

High-performance, high-quality, and large-capacity hard-disk drives are now a low-cost reality for your personal-computer system. Most hard disks use *Winchester* media, head technology, and other modern techniques to achieve high density and high performance in a small space. One side effect is low power consumption. Some of the drives suitable for personal computers use the older 14-inch standard diameter platters. Many new drives use one of two

new small sizes—200 mm (7.87 inch) or 210 mm (8.27 inch) diameter—and one new drive uses 130 mm (5.12 inch) platters. Even so, their data capacities are significantly larger than floppy-disk drives of the same approximate size.

The latest disk drives can be divided into two general categories:

● low-cost, relatively low-performance drives that will eventually replace floppy-disk

drives, especially where multiple drives would normally be necessary to obtain enough storage. For example, instead of adding more floppy drives to increase the storage capacity of a system, one set of dual floppy-disk drives might be replaced with an 8-inch hard-disk drive that fits in the same space. This improves the storage capacity and system performance dramatically. These low-end disk products will compete on a cost-per-drive basis.

● high-capacity, top-performance drives that must compete on a cost-per-byte basis. The 8-inch or smaller versions will likely (at least at first) be more costly per byte than the 14-inch models. However, their advantages of small size, light weight, low noise, and low power requirements make them very attractive for desktop and personal computers as well as small business systems.

The Winchester disk-drive technology developed by IBM provided expensive, large-capacity, high-performance, and low cost-per-byte disk subsystems (ie: the IBM 3350 and 3370 disk-drive systems) for large, expensive computer systems. This technology and development in other areas of disk-drive performance are now being applied to the development of products suitable for smaller systems. The tremendous growth of microcomputers has created a de-

Photo 1: *The Memorex Model 101 hard-disk drive. (Photo courtesy of Memorex.)*

Grrraphics.

The Paper Tiger™ puts more bite into everything you do.

The Paper Tiger strikes again. With a DotPlot™ graphics option that lets you make the most of your Apple II,† TRS 80,‡ or other personal computer.

With DotPlot and available software drivers, you can print screen graphics, draw illustrations, write block letters, plot charts. And DotPlot includes an expanded, 2K-byte buffer.

That's not all. Every Paper Tiger gives you 8 software-selectable character sizes. 80 and 132 column formats. Multi-part business forms handling. Forms control. Reliable stepper-motor paper drive. Adjustable width tractor feed. Continuous duty cycle operation. Plus lots more.

† Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
‡ TRS-80 is a trademark of Radio Shack, a division of Tandy Corp.

The Paper Tiger costs only $995. The DotPlot option only $99 more. But don't let these low prices fool you. Because the Paper Tiger is rugged enough to stand up to the most demanding printer-plotter requirements.

For the name of the Paper Tiger dealer nearest you, call toll-free 1-800-343-6412 (except Massachusetts, Alaska, and Hawaii).

Integral Data Systems, 14 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760. (617) 237-7610.

Circle 38 on inquiry card.

Integral Data Systems, Inc.

mand for small, compact disk drives. The industry has responded and is beginning to produce them. A Winchester disk drive for your personal computer is now, or soon will be, a possibility. However, it may still cost you five to ten times the price of your processor to get a complete small hard-disk subsystem with drive, controller, interface, power supply, and packaging.

Photo 2: *Close-up of a Winchester-type read/write head. (Photo courtesy of Kennedy Company.)*

Photo 3: *The remarkable Shugart Technology Model ST506 hard-disk drive, offering 6 megabytes of mass storage in a 3.5-pound package that fits in the same space as a 5-inch floppy-disk drive. (Shugart Technology is a new company located in Scotts Valley, California, and is not affiliated with either Shugart Associates or Xerox. Photo courtesy of Shugart Technology.)*

What Is Winchester Technology?

Three disk technologies have evolved, all pioneered by IBM. Other manufacturers have refined the designs. These technologies are usually referred to by the model numbers of the original IBM product employing the technology: "2314" technology (in the 1960s), "3330" technology (late 1960s, early 1970s), and "Winchester" technology (1973).

Disk storage, being a special type of add-on memory, can directly affect a computer system's performance, throughput, and reliability. Because of this crucial role, the principal design objectives for disks are large capacity, fast access time, absolute reliability, and low cost.

Each of the three advances has brought a significant increase in storage density. One way to increase density is to reduce the flying height of the heads over the disk surface. Each reduction in height allows an increase in tpi (tracks per inch) and bpi (bits per inch) (see figure 1). Advances in head design and positioning mechanisms have also contributed to increases in tpi and bpi.

Head flying heights have evolved as shown in table 1.

Just prior to 1973, disk-drive technology approached some limits. The flying height had been reduced to 31 microinches. Without further reduction, significant improvement in data density was difficult. At lower flying heights, a single smoke particle, whose diameter may be up to ten times the distance between the head and disk surface, can damage the disk and data. Therefore, cleaner conditions were required. Also, the disk platters and magnetic surfaces were inadequate for large increases in track and bit densities.

The 3340 Winchester disk drive, introduced by IBM in 1973, was the first breakthrough. Storage Technology Corporation announced a similar disk drive around the same time: the STC 8800 superdisk.

Winchester Characteristics

Winchester disk drives have the following characteristics:

- sealed disk, head, and positioning assemblies
- new trimaran head design—two outriggers supporting a narrower inner hull containing the read/write head (see photo 2)
- thinner magnetic coating: 44 microinches versus 185 microinches in the 2314 disk drive
- lubricated disk surfaces
- heads resting on disk surface when drive is stopped—they take off and fly low when motion starts (normal take-off and landing are done on an area reserved for that purpose)
- light loading force (10 g) and lighter heads.

These characteristics permit many performance improvements: very low flying heights (19 to 20 microinches), improved reliability, and a dramatic reduction in head crashes are possible because of the clean environment, new head and loading designs, and lubrication. Data densities are increased because of lower flying height and thinner platter coating. The higher densities improve throughput performance directly. More bits per inch allow more data to pass under the heads per unit time. More tracks per inch mean that track-to-track access times are shorter. The lighter heads and head mounts have less inertia and can be positioned faster. Throughput performance can be improved by increasing the rotational speed, up to a point—the aerodynamic characteristics of the flying head put some constraints on the rotational speed. The reliability of the Winchester drives surpassed that of any moving-head disk drive that was previously available.

Improvements and refinements have continued from many manufacturers. The costs of many of the most expensive elements in a disk (the motor, head actuator, and control electronics) are relatively independent of the capacity of the disk platters. It is, therefore, cost-effective to increase the density of the platters and the number of platters. The incentive has been to add capacity by any conceivable means, and trends have been toward more platters per spindle and greater bpi and tpi densities (data density has gone from about 1000 bpi on early 2314s to over 8600 bpi on some of the recent disks, and tpi density has gone from 200 tpi on 2314s to over 600 tpi on new products). Cost effectiveness has also been enhanced by reducing the access time and increasing the data flow; the economic payoff is increased throughput and efficiency of the total

Hard and Fast...

...Bulk Storage from Industrial Micro Systems

THE NEW MODEL 16

The new Industrial Micro Systems Model 16 Hard Disk Subsystem is a "fixed-removable" high speed, bulk storage device providing from 32 megabytes (32 million characters) to 96 megabytes of on-line storage for the Industrial Micro Systems 8000 or Series 5000 microcomputer systems. The Model 16 includes a credenza enclosure that provides a quiet, strong and attractive package for office or industrial applications where large memory is required. The Model 16 also includes a fully buffered DMA S-100 bus controller for fast and easy interfacing.

WINCHESTER TECHNOLOGY WITH BUILT-IN BACKUP

The Model 16 includes a 16 megabyte removable cartridge and a 16, 48, or 80 megabyte fixed media that employs Winchester 3340 technology. Files and programs may be copied between the fixed media and the removable cartridge for fast, easy backup and archival storage.

FAST ACCESS

The interface between the Model 16 hard disk and the Industrial Micro Systems computer is provided by the Hard Disk Controller. The Hard Disk Controller utilizes Direct Memory Access (*DMA*) for fast data transfer with minimum processor intervention. The maximum data transfer rate is 1.2 megabytes per second and the controller fully buffers the data, a sector at a time, to and from the disk. **Available in 220 V, 50 HZ Versions**

Now you don't have to look hard for fast computing power. Contact your Industrial Micro Systems Dealer today.

INDUSTRIAL MICRO SYSTEMS

Marketing
628 N. Eckhoff, Orange, CA 92668
(714) 978-6966

Manufacturing
2800 Lockheed Way, Carson City, NV 89701
(702) 883-7611

system. In applications where disk storage is a key element, the processor is often disk-I/O-bound. Program execution speed depends on disk speed. Every increase in throughput will improve the total performance.

Other improvements in throughput performance in disk subsystems have

Photo 4: *BASF Systems' 6170 Series 8-inch, fixed hard-disk drive, available in 8- and 24-megabyte versions. (Photo courtesy of BASF.)*

come from RPS (rotational positioning sensing), which frees the disk controller and I/O (input/output) channel for other work during seek time (head actuator movement) and during part of the rotational delay time. Improvements have also included new automatic error detection, correction, and recovery capabilities built into disk controllers.

Voice-coil actuators, described in the next section, are common on high-performance disk drives. There are both linear and rotary voice-coil positioners. Rotary voice coils typically take up less space, require less power, and generate less heat than linear voice coils. Stepper motors with band actuators are usually used in lower-performance, lower-cost disk drives. Many of the new small drives use brushless DC (direct current) motors with direct drive on the platters. Designed as part of the spindles, these motors are compact (about 1 inch high), maintain speed more accurately, use less power, and require simpler power supplies than AC (alternating current) motors with belt drives. In many drives, each recording surface is split into inner and outer bands with a head for each band, reducing the average access time by one-half,

because twice the amount of data can be read or written without moving the heads.

Comparing the New Hard Disks to Floppy-Disk Drives

The current trends toward multiterminal systems, real-time transaction oriented systems, small business systems, and more powerful personal computers for a great variety of applications have created a demand for more on-line data storage. Floppydisk drives and tape cassettes often do not have the required performance (access times, throughput, etc), reliability, or capacities. Thus, the need for secondary storage is being filled by new, inexpensive, highperformance, highly reliable smalldisk drives with capacities, speeds, and reliability close to the very expensive drives. These new drives are physically much smaller and more reliable than 14-inch cartridge or disk-pack drives. They are aimed initially at a gap between floppy drives and 14-inch drives (eg: Winchester, 5440 cartridges and 3330 type packs). They are designed for use on small business systems, distributedprocessing systems, word-processing systems, and advanced personal computer systems.

The new drives offer a lower cost per unit than 14-inch drives, and lower cost per byte than floppy-disk drives. They provide the advantages in capacity and performance of hard disks in a package the same size as an
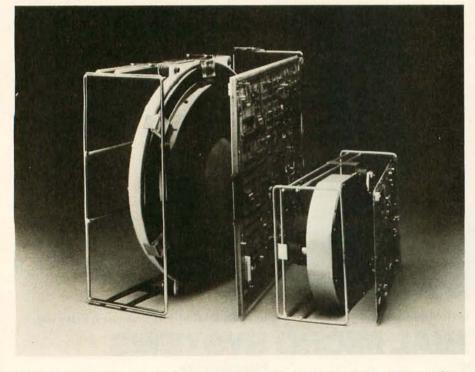
Photo 5: *Priam 14-inch (at left) and 8-inch Winchester hard-disk drives. (Photo courtesy of Priam.)*

Photo 6: *Kennedy Series 7000 8-inch hard-disk drive. (Photo courtesy of Kennedy Company.)*

8-inch or even a 5-inch floppy-disk drive—many will actually fit the panel openings for floppy-disk drives. Reliability will be better than with floppy and cartridge drives, and power consumption will be significantly lower than that of the 14-inch drives.

Systems based on 16-bit processors or microcomputers often require much more and much faster secondary storage than floppy disks can provide. The more sophisticated multiprogramming and file-management software currently being added to small computer systems requires so much continuous use of mass storage that the high performance and durability of hard disks may soon be a necessity.

The new 8-inch and 5-inch disk drives offer several advantages over both floppy and 14-inch hard drives:

- They have five to sixty times the storage capacity of a floppy-disk drive in the same space.
- They access data four times faster than the floppy-disk drive.
- They weigh less, take up less space, and use less power than 14-inch drives.
- They are only three to five times more expensive than floppy-disk drives, with cost reductions likely.

The availability of low-cost-per-function hard disks has long been awaited by the small system marketplace. The wait is all but over. This summer a score of products are scheduled to be available, at least in sample or evaluation quantities.

Though many of the new small disk products are advertised as fitting the same 4.6 by 8.5-inch opening as the standard floppy-disk drive (Shugart Technology's 5-inch Micro Winchester fits a 5-inch floppy-drive opening, see photo 3), a floppy-disk drive cannot literally be pulled out and replaced by the hard drive. To begin with, the packages contain different electronics. Most of the drives

TPI ←   → BPI

Figure 1: *Detail of hard-disk surface, illustrating the ideas of tpi and bpi.*

	2314	3330	Winchester
Head flying height (in microinches)	100 to 120	31 to 45	19 to 20

Table 1: *Evolution of head flying heights in hard-disk drives.*

	Floppy-Disk Drives	Hard-Disk Drives, Cartridges and Disk Packs
Standard platter diameters	8-inch 5-inch	14-inch, 8-inch, and 5-inch
Capacity	100 K bytes to 1 megabyte	2 megabytes to 300 + megabytes
Average Access Time	0.1 to 1 second	25 to 70 ms
Rotational Speed	300 rpm	2400 to 4700 rpm
Reliability and Useful Life Relative to Floppy-Disk Drives	1	2 +

Table 2: *Technical comparisons between floppy-disk drives and hard-disk drives, cartridges, and disk packs.*

	Memorex Corporation Santa Clara CA	New World Computer Co Inc Costa Mesa CA	Shugart Associates Sunnyvale CA	Shugart Technology Scotts Valley CA
Model	101	211	SA1002/SA1004	ST506
Unformatted Capacity (millions of bytes)	11.7	2.1	5.33/10.67	6.38
Platter Size millimeters and (inches)	200 (7.87)	8 inch	200 (7.87)	130 (5.12)
Number of Platters	2	1	1 or 2	2
Average Access Time	70 ms	18.825 ms	70 ms	170 ms
Maximum Data Transfer Rate (K bytes per second)	—	756	543	625
Average Latency	10.1 ms	8.825 ms	9.6 ms	8.3 ms
Rotational Speed	2964 rpm	3600 rpm	3125 rpm	3600 rpm
Motor Type	DC	—	AC	brushless DC
Spindle Drive	direct drive	—	belt drive	direct drive
Actuator Type	high speed band	simplified band	band	band
Positioning Mechanism	open loop stepper motor	stepper motor	stepper motor	open loop stepper motor
Density bpi	6100	8000	6270	7690
Density tpi	195	100	172	254
Physical Size (inches)	4.38 by 8.55 by 14	2 by 9.5 by 9.5	4.62 by 8.55 by 14.25	3.25 by 5.75 by 8
Weight (pounds)	10	8	17	3.5
Single Quantity Price	—	$4,500	$1,600/$1,980	$1,500
OEM Discount Price	$1,200[1]	$1,250	$1,140/$1,400	$925
Cost Per Thousand Bytes (OEM Discount)	$.103	$.595	$.214/$.131	$.145
Comments	[1] Includes a data separator	20 heads, 8 tracks per head. Low-end only in capacity, not in performance.		First micro Winchester Drive. Fits 5-inch floppy space

Table 3: *Specifications and characteristics of low-end, 5-inch and 8-inch hard-disk drives.*

have the basic drive electronics, signal amplifiers, read/write electronics, and motor and servo control circuitry integrated into the package. Some have room to add optional, separately priced controllers to do error-checking and correction, data formatting, and interfacing to the computers.

Stepper-motor actuators are a technique borrowed from floppy drives for use in hard-disk drives. This idea allowed lower prices for Winchester-technology units such as the 14-inch Shugart SA4000 and Century Data Systems Marksman, but at a cost of greater access time and reduced storage capacities when compared with voice-coil actuator-based units.

A voice-coil actuator is a cylindrical, permanent magnet with a hole machined from pole to pole. A coil rides on bearings within the magnet and moves back and forth. The read/write positioning mechanism with electromagnetic heads is attached to the coil. A voice-coil actuator is positioned by servo-control with servo tracks written on one platter's surface at the factory.

Voice-coil actuators allow increases in data-storage capacity because their accuracy in small movements allows high tpi densities. Since the distance between tracks is smaller, access time is reduced. Also, voice-coil actuators do not impose the additional penalty of settling time.

One disadvantage of a voice-coil actuator is the magnetic field produced by the coil: the coil's magnetic field must not get too close to the disk platters or it could erase them. Efficient design can keep the magnetic field intensity at a safe level near the recording surfaces. Table 2 gives a partial technical comparison between floppy-disk drives and hard disks.

Future Technological Progress

Some of the more recent developments in heads (such as thin film heads) and disks (thin-film-plated disks) mean that data densities will probably advance from the presently attainable 8 to 10 megabytes per 8-inch surface to 50 or more megabytes per surface as track densities of 1000 tpi and bit densities of 10,000 bpi are achieved. A small, relatively inexpensive disk drive could then store 100 megabytes or more of data with an additional 100 megabytes added for nominal cost. Thin-film

technology may be the next break-through in mass-storage techniques.

Secondary storage and storage backup are currently being supplied by a wide variety of devices, including

- cassette tapes
- 8-inch floppy-disk drives
- 5-inch floppy-disk drives
- reel-to-reel magnetic tapes
- cartridge magnetic tapes
- cartridge-disk drives
- disk-pack drives
- fixed storage Winchester drives
- combinations: fixed Winchester-disk/cartridge-disk drive or fixed Winchester/magnetic-tape cartridge
- streaming-tape drives
- bubble memories
- nonvolatile semiconductor programmable memory
- videocassette recorders
- video disks

The last three or four types are more for the future than now. Bubble memories and nonvolatile integrated circuits will have the great advantage of no moving parts and the potential convenience of plug-in modules; but they are still quite expensive. At least one interface and controller for American and European standard VCRs (videocassette recorders) is available to provide removable back-up for high-capacity disks on small systems (the Corvus Mirror, manufactured by Corvus Systems Inc, San Jose, California). It stores up to 100 megabytes on one videocassette and has a transfer rate of 15 K bytes/second. Video disks have the potential to offer extremely high data-storage capacity and fast access rates (up to 1250 megabytes per 12-inch disk, equal to approximately four times the contents of the Encyclopaedia Britannica).

Small vs Large Hard-Disk Drives

Hard-disk drives for small systems fall roughly into two size categories: up to 12 megabytes and over 12 megabytes; and two performance categories: slow, with stepping-motor positioning, and fast, with voice-coil positioning. Those with stepping-motor positioning have average access times of 70 ms and capacities of under 12 megabytes. The drives with fast voice-coil positioning have average access times ranging from 25 ms to 50 ms, with models that fall into both size categories. The less expensive units are aimed at replacing floppy-disk drives directly. Examples of this type of product are the Memorex 101, the Shugart Associates SA-1000 series, and the Shugart Technology ST 506. The high end is led by IBM with the Piccolo drive, which is integrated into the System 34, and is an add-on peripheral for the Series 1. It features a rotary voice coil, 17 ms average access time, and up to 64.5 megabytes of storage capacity. Other contenders in this category offer high performance in a wide range of sizes (eg: the BASF Systems 6170 Series, IMI (International Memories, Inc) 7700 Series, Kennedy Company 7000 Series, Microcomputer Systems MSC-8000, Micropolis Corporation Micro Disk 1200 Series, Pertec Computer Corporation D-8000, and Priam Diskos 2050/3450).

The disk capacity and the performance you need depend on your particular application, which in turn has a significant impact on the cost of a system. Small-system applications, as

mentioned before, can be placed in two major classes: *single-user, single task* and *multi-user, multi-task*.

- Single-user, single-task systems are usually stand-alone workstations, intelligent terminals, or personal computers. Their chief use of magnetic storage, in general, is for program storage and data storage. The amount of storage required is often less than 10 megabytes. Because the speed need only match one human operator's response time, there is no benefit to be derived from disks with extremely fast access times. An average access time of 70 ms is usually sufficient in such applications. This class of application is cost-per-unit-oriented, since the storage device is dedicated to one user. It is price-oriented, and performance is not a vital factor. The low-end, small hard-disk drives fill this need splendidly.
- Multi-user, multi-task systems require that more than one, sometimes many, users have access to a common data base.

They typically require from 30 to 100 megabytes of magnetic storage, usually on one spindle. Some require less storage and some will require multiple spindles. The cost per byte of storage is a more important consideration than the cost per drive unit, because the basic device cost is spread over many users.

Multi-user, multi-task systems require an average access time of 50 ms or less because multiple users must contend for the common storage device. The main purpose of these applications is usually not to share the processing power, but rather to share the data. These systems are often "disk-bound" rather than "computer-bound." Disk performance becomes a critical factor in system performance. Even when the disk capacity required might be relatively small (8 to 10 megabytes), the fast performance of the high end mini-disks will be required.

With their faster access times, higher capacities, greater reliability and OEM (original equipment manufacturer) quantity prices ranging from

$1000 to $5000 (some may soon drop below $1000), both classes of the new hard-disk drives should be attractive to personal-computer systems builders who want additional capacity and performance, but not the traditional 14-inch disk size and price per unit. Some complete packages of drives, controllers, interfaces, and power supplies are available for about $5000. Even though they cost five to ten times as much as the processor, these units are still cheaper per drive than 14-inch drives. They are also applicable where more capacity and performance than a floppy disk can supply are needed, but the space or the cost of a 14-inch disk drive is prohibitive. Tables 3, 4, and 5 list some of the current disk-drive products for small systems. The reliability and maintainability of these products are essentially high and are consistent across the board. (See table 6.)

Controllers and Interfaces

One of the problems with the new 8-inch hard-disk drives is the variety of interface systems to choose from. Such variety is inevitable at this stage because of the many personal computers already on the market, and the diversity of interface requirements. In the absence of a comprehensive interface standard, many of the drive suppliers have designed their own. A similar situation has developed in the audio industry. Consider the many types of noncompatible audio recording standards including: the LP (long-playing) record, 45 rpm records, open reel tapes, cassettes, and eight-track cartridges. This kind of variety at the outset of new products is not necessarily bad—there is much freedom for innovation.

In August of 1979 an ANSI (American National Standards Institute) Subcommittee (number X3T9.3) began to standardize an interface for 8-inch hard disks. If a standard interface is widely accepted by the industry, users may soon be able to interface drives from several vendors.

Types of Interfaces

There are two main categories of disk-drive interfaces, *device level* and *host level*. The main characteristics for the device level are:

- serial data transfer
- formatting/de-formatting external to drive

COMPUTERS–TERMINALS–MODEMS!

U.S. ROBOTICS INC.

NEW!
TI-99/4 Home Computer

Optional color monitor
$449

Main console unit
$889

(Includes RF modulator for use with any TV)

Write for a list of extensive program modules available— everything in games, education, and home computer applications.

NEW!
From Perkin-Elmer 1250 Super Owl

$1799

Intelligent CRT

Incredibly powerful and flexible

- 24 **fully programmable** function keys
- Full screen editing capabilities
- RAM memory for down line loading by host computer
- Built-in printer port
- Full polling capabilities
- Detachable keyboard
- Optional light pen
  Much more!

Penril 300/1200 Modem

Connect any computer or terminal to the phone lines.

- 1200 Baud—Bell 212A   **$799**
- 300 Baud
- Originate/Auto answer
- Full duplex
- RS232
- 1 year warranty

Direct connection to the phone lines via RJ11C standard extension phone jack

---

USR-330 Modem

- 0-300 Baud—Bell 103/113
- Originate/Auto answer
- Half/Full duplex
- RS232
- 1 year warranty

$339

Direct connection to the phone lines via RJ11C standard extension phone jack

---

USR-1600P Computer

NEW!

$4099

PASCAL

With **power** and **speed** for business, educational, and scientific applications.

W.D. Microengine™-based single board computer with 64K RAM

- 1 megabyte of floppy disc
- 2 parallel ports
- 2 serial ports
- Floppy disc controller with DMA
- File manager
- Screen oriented editor
- Single cabinet design
- Includes power supply

Perkin-Elmer Bantam 550 CRT

$749

- Transparent mode
- Addressable cursor
- Editing functions
- Upper/lower case
- Compact

The Phone-Link Acoustic Modem   NEW!

$179

- Sleek, low profile
- 0-300 Baud
- Originate/Answer modes
- Half/Full duplex
- Self-test
- RS232—Will work with any RS232 computer or terminal
- LED displays of all functions
- 1 year warranty
  At your computer store now!

Perkin-Elmer 650/655
CRT Page Printer

- 100 CPS
- Quiet
- Compact
- RS232
- Can be added to **any** CRT with our interface option.

$999

The printer designed to give you rapid, reliable, hard copy of your CRT screen display.

DEC LA34

$995

- Teletype 43 plug compatible
- Variable character sizes
- Full width paper
- Many more features
  Write for print sample

Teletype Model 43KSR $1049
Microterm Mime IIA CRT $819
Microterm ACT VA $779

We offer **full service**, on-site maintenance plans on all equipment.
Any product may be returned within 10 days for a full refund.

U.S. ROBOTICS INC.
1035 WEST LAKE ST., CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

SALES   (312) 733-0497
GENERAL OFFICES (312) 733-0498
SERVICE   (312) 733-0499

Self-Reproducing Programs

John Burger, David Brill, Filip Machi,
System Development Corporation, 2500 Colorado Ave,
Santa Monica CA 90406

Listing 1 is a C program that duplicates itself. When the program is run it produces (on the standard output) a file containing an exact copy of its own source code. This program runs under the UNIX operating system and uses the American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) character set. If this program is compiled on a system using a different character set, the octal values of "q" and "n" must be changed to the numbers representing that system's codes for the quote and newline (or linefeed) characters, respectively.

Why We Wrote a Self-Reproducing Program

A while back, *Pascal News* contained a listing of a Pascal program called PRINTME that performs this feat. (See reference.) The Pascal listing took 46 lines of code.

We are currently writing a large system in the C language. We considered the Pascal program to be an unstated challenge, and in response we wrote a C version of the PRINTME program that works pretty much the same way as the Pascal version. This version is shown in listing 2.

This version is more elegant than the Pascal version and is 12 lines shorter. It takes a total of decimal 1313 bytes to store the source code. Then, one of us who once had done a lot of LISP programming wrote a LISP function that evaluates to itself. This function takes exactly 279 bytes of memory in which to store the print image of the code. The LISP function is shown in listing 3.

A week or so after the LISP function had been written, we were all discussing the similarities of LISP and C. From this discussion, we developed the C program of listing 1. It works like the LISP function and takes 126 bytes in the source code file.

For purists, though, a still shorter C version can be written. The C compiler, like a LISP compiler, sees all programs as a stream of bytes, and linefeed characters are parsed as spaces. Thus a C program *could* be written all on one line. The program in listing 4 is written on a single line in order to remove the necessity of printing linefeeds in the internal print.

Note that the octal ASCII values for the quote and linefeed characters have been replaced by decimal values (gaining one byte per number) and that all linefeeds except the last have been removed. Our C compiler seems to require at least one linefeed at the end of the file. The source code for this program is only 101 bytes long!∎

Listing 1: *Four-line C program which duplicates itself without any user input. If a non-ASCII character set is used on your system, the values of "q" and "n" must be changed to the values representing that system's quote and newline (linefeed) characters.*

```
main(){
char q=042,n=012,
*a="main(){%cchar q=042,n=012,%c*a=%c%s%c;%cprintf(a,n,n,q,a,q,n,n);}%c";
printf(a,n,n,q,a,q,n,n);}
```

Listing 2: *Original self-duplicating C program.*

```
char *text [] = {
        "char *text [] = {",
        "0 };",
        "main () {",
        "        char newline = 012, quote = 042, escape = 0134, *p, **pp;",
        "        printf (\"%s%c\", *text, newline);",
        "        for (pp = text; *pp; pp++) {",
        "                printf (\"        %c\", quote);",
        "                for (p = *pp; *p; p++) {",
        "                        if (*p == quote)",
        "                                putchar (escape);",
        "                        putchar (*p);",
        "                }",
        "                printf (\"%c,%c\", quote, newline);",
        "        }",
        "        for (pp = text + 1; *pp; pp++)",
        "                printf (\"%s%c\", *pp, newline);",
        "}",
0 };
main () {
        char newline = 012, quote = 042, escape = 0134, *p, **pp;
        printf ("%s%c", *text, newline);

        for (pp = text; *pp; pp++) {
                printf ("        %c", quote);
                for (p = *pp; *p; p++) {
                        if (*p == quote)
                                putchar (escape);
                        putchar (*p);
                }
                printf ("%c,%c", quote, newline);
        }
        for (pp = text + 1; *pp; pp++)
                printf ("%s%c", *pp, newline);
}
```

Listing 3: *Self-duplicating LISP function which inspired the C program in listing 1.*

```
(PRINTME (LAMBDA NIL (PROG (A B)
    (SETQ A (QUOTE (PRINTME (LAMBDA NIL (PROG (A B)
        (SETQ A (QUOTE FOO))
        (SETQ B (COPY A))
        (RPLACA (CDADDR (CADDAR (CDDADR B))) A)
        (RETURN B))))))
    (SETQ B (COPY A))
    (RPLACA (CDADDR (CADDAR (CDDADR B))) A)
    (RETURN B))))
```

Listing 4: *Final one-line, self-duplicating C program. This program is written on a single line to remove the necessity for code to generate linefeeds. However, the program is too long to display here without breaking the line. The program shown is to be written and compiled as a single line of source code.*

```
main(){char q=34,n=10,*a="main(){char q=34,n=10,
*a=%c%s%c;printf(a,q,a,q,n);}%c";printf(a,q,a,q,n);}
```

Reference

Pascal News, Pascal Users' Group, number 12, June 1978. (Pascal Users' Group, c/o Andy Mickel, University Computer Center: 227 EX, 208 SE Union St, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis MN 55455.)

The Evolution of FORTH, an Unusual Language

Charles H Moore
FORTH Inc
2309 Pacific Coast Hwy
Hermosa Beach CA 90254

Introduction

When I invented FORTH about 10 years ago, my goal was simply to make myself a more productive programmer. When I first worked with computers at MIT and Stanford in the early 1960s, I figured that in 40 years a very good programmer could write forty programs. And I wanted to write *more* programs than that. There were things out in the world to be done, and I wanted a tool to help me do them. As I worked on programs that ranged from satellite orbits to chromatography to business systems, I developed FORTH in line with my overall goal. For several years now, I have been able to work at ten times my original rate.

As I began thinking of rather drastic improvements to programs, I think I was arrogant. I wanted to do things my way. I was not convinced that I should not be permitted to, and I was a bit hard to get along with. The arrogance was necessary because I felt insecure. I was promoting ideas that everyone said were wrong and that I thought were right. But, if I were right, that meant that all the

About the Author
Charles H Moore is Chairman of the Board of FORTH Inc, a firm created in 1973 to provide application programming services and packaged FORTH systems. This article is adapted from a speech delivered at the FORTH Convention held in San Francisco in October 1979.

other people would have been wrong, and there were many more of them than me. And it took a lot of arrogance to persist in the face of massive disinterest.

FORTH is a polarizing concept. There are people who love it and people who hate it. It's just like religion and politics. If you want to start an argument, say, "Boy, FORTH's really a great language."

This is partly because FORTH is an amplifier. A good programmer can do a fantastic job with FORTH; a bad programmer can do a disastrous job. I have seen very bad FORTH code and have been unable to explain to the author exactly why it was bad. There are some visible characteristics of good FORTH, such as very short definitions (many of them). Bad FORTH often takes the form of one definition per block—big, long, and dense. It is quite apparent, but difficult to explain, why or how a FORTH program is bad.

BASIC and FORTRAN are less sensitive to the quality of the programmer. I was a good FORTRAN programmer; I thought that I was doing the best job possible with FORTRAN, but it was not much better than what everybody else was doing. In this sense, FORTH is an elitist language.

On the other hand, I think that FORTH is a language that a grade school child can learn to use quite effectively, if it is presented in bite-

size pieces with the proper motivation.

FORTH is the first language that has come up from the grass roots. It is the first language that has been honed against the rock of experience before being standardized. I hesitate to say it is perfect; I will say that if you take anything away from FORTH, it is not FORTH any longer—the basic components are all essential to the viability of the language.

History

What might be called the prehistory of the FORTH language goes back much further than 10 years. The first element of FORTH to exist was the text interpreter, shown in listing 1. This early version, programmed in ALGOL at the Stanford Linear Accelerator Center in the early 1960s, was part of a program called TRANSPORT, which designed electron-beam transport systems. Besides the text interpreter, this printout also shows an early version of the dictionary. The influence of LISP is evident in the indivisible entity (which in FORTH is called a *word*) named ATOM. As the interpreter reads a word from a punched card, it executes the associated routine, as for DRIFT in this example. The style resembles that of modern FORTH: there is no limit on the length of a word, as you can see by the length of the word SOLENOID, but only the

76   August 1980 © BYTE Publications Inc

first characters are significant and words are separated by spaces.

Other very early concepts have either changed in form or have evolved dramatically. In listing 2, the word that has become { : } (colon) in modern FORTH is called DEFINE , while END has become { ; }

(semicolon). This listing also shows stack operators being defined. As an example of a concept that has evolved, consider the dictionary being sealed by the word SEAL and broken by the word BREAK . Such sealing and breaking has since been replaced by the idea of vocabularies.

Listing 3 shows another prototype in ALGOL, this time of a FORTH text editor. Here ATOM has become W and I am looking up plus, minus, and the commands T, R, A, and I, to edit a deck program.

Another method of implementing a dictionary is shown in listing 4. I am looking up the words in a conditional statement and setting NEXT, the key routine of modern FORTH's address interpreter, to the index.

Listing 5 shows an early implementation of a stack. Since it is written in BALGOL, which allows assignment statements inside other statements, I could replace STACK[J] with [J+1] in order to push items onto the stack. I did this so that I could manipulate parameters that were interpreted from the card deck as arguments to the routines. When I wanted, for instance, to convert angular measure from one unit to another, this added the ability to use arithmetic operators.

From Stanford I moved to the East Coast, where I programmed on a free-lance basis for several years. Some of you probably remember that, in the 1960s, a programmer at a typical computer center needed to learn about nineteen languages in order to function adequately: JCL (Job Control Language); languages to control utilities and facilities, such as the linking loader; assembly language and the assembler's control language; plus several high-level languages and the methods for controlling their compilers.

Listing 6 shows two of these languages, a PL/I program and the JCL necessary to run it. Note the obvious difference in syntaxes. FORTH developed in response to such conditions. In terms of modern FORTH, the importance of this example lies in the use of NEXT as a procedure that goes off to get the next word and do something with it.

Listing 7 shows a version of FORTH coded for the IBM System/360 with the routines PUSH and POP, which executed in about 15 μs. They include stack limit checking, which doubled the cost and was one of the things that led me to believe that execution-time stack checking is not desirable. This *was* coded in a macroassembler that did not have stack operations, which led to the deck full of statements like L19

Listing 1: *An early version of the FORTH text interpreter (written in ALGOL).*

```
IF ATOM = "DRIFT" THEN DRIFT
ELSE IF ATOM = "QUAD" THEN QUAD
ELSE IF ATOM = "BEND" THEN BEND
ELSE IF ATOM = "FACE" THEN FACE(-1)
ELSE IF ATOM = "ROTATE" THEN ROTATE
ELSE IF ATOM = "SOLENO" THEN SOLENOID
ELSE IF ATOM = "SEX" THEN SEX
ELSE IF ATOM = "ACC" THEN ACC

ELSE IF ATOM = "MATRIX" THEN BEGIN IF NOT FITTING THEN BEGIN
   REAL A;
   WRITE1(3,0,0,CORE[S]); LINE( -(8+42×(ORDER -1)));
   FOR J-1 STEP 1 UNTIL 6 DO BEGIN
      FOR K←1 STEP 1 UNTIL 6 DO WRITE1(2,8,R1[J,K]×UNIT[K]/UNIT[J],2);
      LINE(0) END;
   IF ORDER = 2 THEN FOR C-1 STEP 1 UNTIL 6 DO BEGIN
```

Listing 2: *An early version of the FORTH words { : } (called DEFINE here) and { ; } (called END here).*

```
"- "OPEN DEFINE    MINUS +    END
SEAL    "< "OPEN DEFINE    - <    END BREAK
"NOT "OPEN DEFINE    MINUS 1+    END
"> "OPEN DEFINE    •<    END
"AND "OPEN DEFINE    ×    END
"OR "OPEN DEFINE    NOT •NOT AND NOT    END
   "T 1 1 "REAL DECLARE
"= "OPEN DEFINE    T- ; DUP T< • T> OR NOT    END
"≠ "OPEN DEFINE    = NOT    END
"≤ "OPEN DEFINE    > NOT    END
"≥ "OPEN DEFINE    < NOT    END
"DUMP "OPEN DEFINE    NAME 10 "ALPHA WRITE; 3 10 "REAL WRITE 0 LINE END
```

Listing 3: *Another prototype of the FORTH text editor, again in ALGOL. In this listing, the word ATOM (the predecessor of the basic unit in FORTH, the word) has been replaced by the word W .*

```
120 CYCLE; FILL OUTPUT WITH BUFFER[1],BUFFER[2];
  1 WHILE WORD NEQ "END    " DO
  2 IF W = GM1 THEN REPLY("OK    ")
  3 ELSE IF NUMERIC THEN L: = MIN(W -1,$OF)
  4 ELSE IF W = "+    " THEN L: = MIN(L +WORD,EOF)
  5 ELSE IF W = "-    " THEN L: = MAX(L -WORD,0)
  6 ELSE IF W = "T    " THEN BEGIN
  7    IF WORD = GM1 THEN W: = 1; W: = MIN(L +W -1,EOF);
  8    FOR L: = L STEP 1 UNTIL W DO BEGIN
  9       POSITION; TYPE END; L: = L -1 END
130 ELSE IF W = "R    " THEN BEGIN
  1    POSITION; REPLACE END
  2 ELSE IF W = "A    " THEN BEGIN
  3    L: = EOF: = EOF +1; REPLACE END
  4 ELSE IF W = "I    " OR W = "D    " THEN BEGIN
  5    IF NOT RECOPY THEN BEGIN
  6       RECOPY: = TRUE; REWIND(CARD) END;
  7    POSITION; IF W = "I    " THEN BEGIN
  8       PLACE; REPLACE END
  9    ELSE BEGIN EMPTY: = TRUE; IF WORD NEQ GM1 THEN BEGIN
140          L: = MIN(L +W -1,EOF); SPACE(CARD,L -L0 +1); L0: = L +1
  1             END END END
```

Listing 4: *An early version of the FORTH dictionary.*

```
  8 PROCEDURE RELEVANCE; BEGIN REAL T,K0;
  9    J:=0; I:=-1; WHILE WORD NEQ "END     " DO
180    IF W="=     " THEN NEXT:=3
  1    ELSE IF W="GT     " THEN NEXT:=4
  2    ELSE IF W="LT     " THEN NEXT:=5
  3    ELSE IF W="NOT     " THEN NEXT:=6
  4    ELSE IF W="AND     " THEN NEXT:=7
  5    ELSE IF W="OR     " THEN NEXT:=8
  6    ELSE IF W="+     " THEN NEXT:=9
  7    ELSE IF W="-     " THEN NEXT:=10
  8    ELSE IF W="*     " THEN NEXT:=11
  9    ELSE IF W="/     " THEN NEXT:=12
190    ELSE IF K0:=SEARCH1(W) GEQ 0 THEN BEGIN
  1       NEXT:=1; NEXT:=K:=K0 END
  2    ELSE BEGIN
  3       NEXT:=2;
  4       IF BASE[K]=" " THEN NEXT:=WORDS[0]
  5       ELSE NEXT:=W END;
  6    NEXT:=0 END;
```

Listing 5: *An early implementation of the FORTH stack, written in BALGOL.*

```
  7 BOOLEAN PROCEDURE RELEVANT; BEGIN
  8    I:=J:=-1; STACK[0]:=1; DO CASE NEXT OF BEGIN
  9       J:=-1;
210       STACK[J:=J+1]:=CONTENT;
  1       STACK[J:=J+1]:=NEXT;
  2       STACK[J:=J-1]:=REAL(STACK[J]=STACK[J+1]);
  3       STACK[J:=J-1]:=REAL(STACK[J] GTR STACK[J+1]);
  4       STACK[J:=J-1]:=REAL(STACK[J] LSS STACK[J+1]);
  5       STACK[J]:=REAL(NOT BOOLEAN(STACK[J]));
  6       STACK[J:=J-1]:=REAL(BOOLEAN(STACK[J]) AND  BOOLEAN(STACK[J+1]));
  7       STACK[J:=J-1]:=REAL(BOOLEAN(STACK[J]) OR BOOLEAN(STACK[J+1]));
  8       STACK[J:=J-1]:=STACK[J]+STACK[J+1];
  9       STACK[J:=J-1]:=STACK[J]-STACK[J+1];
220       STACK[J:=J-1]:=STACK[J]×STACK[J+1];
  1       STACK[J:=J-1]:=STACK[J]/STACK[J+1];
  2       END UNTIL J LSS 0;
  3    RELEVANT:=BOOLEAN(STACK[0]) END;
```

DC AL2(*-L18), which gave me a link from L19 to the previous label. It worked but it was not pleasant.

Listing 8 shows a similar routine, this time coded in COBOL. I am setting up a table of identified words that will be interpreted from an input stream. Since COBOL does not allow parameters for subroutines, it is awkward to do anything meaningful.

New Concepts

About this time, I began to think of defining a word that would define other words; and at that time, this idea was staggering. For example, { ;CODE } was a very esoteric word. I explained it to people, but I could not express the potential I thought it had.

It took time to find out exactly what { ;CODE } should do (it specified the code to be executed for a previously defined word). I do not have the records, but I think the initial code for { ;CODE } was three or four lines long; to simplify that code

was one of the driving forces behind the address interpreter—to make it possible to code { ;CODE } cleanly. This had implications as to what registers should be available.

The fact that W should be saved in a register for defining words led to *indirect*, rather than direct, threaded code. That was the most complicated concept I had coded in this evolving program—probably deserving of a patent in its own right.

A little bit later, it seemed that there ought to be an analog of {;CODE } that specified the code to be *interpreted* when you executed a word. It seemed the natural balance, but when the idea first arose, I did not have the foggiest notion of what to do or what the implementation should be. The first definition of this analog, called { ;: } (semicolon-colon), required three or four lines of code. It had to do what { ;CODE } did, and then more.

Out of that came the distinction between compile-time action and

execute-time action. It was convenient for words to be coded to act this way, but it was expensive. It required not only the address of the code to be executed, but the address of the code to be interpreted, as well as the parameter to be supplied to the code being interpreted so you could do something useful.

Late in the 1960s I went to work for Mohasco Industries, where I put something strongly resembling FORTH on a Burroughs 5500, cross-compiled to the 5500 from an IBM 1130. (There is no assembler on the 5500; there is a dialect of ALGOL called SBOL that Burroughs used to compile operating systems, not available to users.) Listing 9 shows the code definitions of stack operations on the 5500, which was a stack-oriented processor at a time when stack machines were not popular. The names of some FORTH stack operators stem from that machine's operations; see, for example, DUP . The symbol ¢ stands for CODE and distinguishes the assembler's OR from the FORTH OR . (Vocabularies were not yet available.)

Listing 10 gives an example of FIND (a dictionary search routine) coded for the 5500. Notice the word SCRAMBLE , a colon definition making a hashed search. Apparently I had eight threads to the dictionary here, a concept we added back to FORTH when we developed polyFORTH last year.

FORTH and the IBM 1130

At Mohasco I also worked directly on an IBM 1130 interfaced with an IBM 2250 graphics display. The 1130 was a very important computer; it had the first cartridge disk, as well as a card reader, a card punch (as backup for the disk), and a console typewriter. The 1130 let the programmer, for the first time, totally control the computer interactively.

FORTH first appeared as an entity on that 1130. It was called F-O-R-T-H, a five-letter abbreviation of FOURTH, standing for fourth-generation computer language. That was the day, you may remember, of third-generation computers and I was going to leapfrog. But because FORTH ran on the 1130 (which permitted only five-character identifiers), the name was shortened.

What came out of the 1130 was a cross-assembler that assembled the instructions, which were then to be executed by the 2250. I think the 2250 had its own memory, and these things had to be programmed carefully. What I accomplished was that the 1130 in FORTRAN in 32 K bytes could draw pictures on the 2250, fairly slowly; and FORTH, in 8 K bytes, could draw three-dimensional moving pictures on the 2250—but it could do that only if every cycle was accounted for and if the utmost was squeezed out. That is why FORTRAN had to go—I required an assembler and could not do an impressive enough job with FORTRAN.

But high-level or colon definitions were not yet compiled—the compiler came much later. The text was stored in the body of the definition, and the text interpreter reinterpreted the text in order to discover what it was to do. This contradicts the efficiency of the language, but I had big words that put up pictures and I did not have to interpret too much. The cleverness was limited to squeezing out extraneous blanks as a compression medium. I am told that this is the way that BASIC acts today in many instances.

This machine had a disk drive, and I am almost certain that the word BLOCK existed in order to access

Listing 6: *The NEXT procedure in PL/I and its associated JCL (Job Control Language) statements (lines 1 thru 8).*

```
 1  //UTILITY  JOB   SYSTEM,OVERHEAD
 2  //              EXEC PGM=IEBUPDTE,PARM=NEW
 3  //SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=A
 4  //SYSUT2   DD   DSNAME=OUTLIB,UNIT=2314,DISP=(NEW,KEEP),
 5  //              VOLUME=SER=MOORE,SPACE=(TRK,(100,,10)),
 6  //              DCB=(RECFM=F,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=80)
 7  //SYSIN    DD   DATA
 8  ./       ADD   NAME=WORD,LEVEL=00,SOURCE=0,LIST=ALL
 9     DECLARE KEYBOARD STREAM INPUT,PRINTER STREAM OUTPUT PRINT;
10     NEXT: PROCEDURE CHARACTER(4);
 1     DECLARE (1 TEXT CHARACTER(81) INITIAL((81)" "),
 2        2 C(81) CHARACTER(1), I INITIAL(81),W CHARACTER(4),
 3        WORD CHARACTER(32) VARYING BASED(P),P,NUMERIC BIT(1)) EXTERNAL;
 4     DO WHILE C(I)=" "; I=I+1;
 5        IF I=82 THEN BEGIN; I=1;
 6        READ FILE(KEYBOARD) INTO(TEXT); END; END;
 7     P=ADDR(C(I));
 8     IF C(I)="-" OR C(I)="." OR "0" LE C(I) THEN BEGIN; NUMERIC="1"B;
 9        IF C(I) NOT="." THEN DO I=I+1 BY 1 WHILE "0" LE C(I); END;
20        IF C(I)="." THEN DO I=I+1 BY 1 WHILE "0" LE C(I); END; END;
 1     ELSE DO; NUMERIC="0"B;
 2        IF "A" LE C(I) THEN DO I=I+1 BY 1 WHILE "A" LE C(I) OR C(I)="-";
 3        END; ELSE I=I+1; END;
 4     W=WORD; RETURN(W);
```

Listing 7: *The FORTH words PUSH and POP written in IBM 360 assembly language.*

```
0056                             830 L18 DC AL2(*-L17)
                                 831     NAME 3,X'445550',0   DUP
03445550                         832 +      DC    AL1(3),X'445550'
00                               833 +      DC    X'0'
                                 834 +      ORG   *-2-V0
                                 835 +      DS    0H
                                 836 +      ORG   *+V0+1
400004                           837 +      DC    AL1(0*X'40'+X'40'),AL2(4)
5AC0 6014        00014           838 PUSH A SP,MFOUR      COSTS 15 US
5040 C000        00000           839     ST T,0(,SP)
19CB                             840     CR SP,DP
0729                             841     BCR 2,NEXT     BHR
47F0 667C        0067C           842     B ABORT
001A                             843 L19 DC AL2(*-L18)
0444D2CF50400008                 844     DC AL1(4),X'44D2CF50',X'40',AL2(8)   DROP
41C0 C004        00004           845     LA SP,4(,SP)
5840 C004        00004           846 POP L T,4(,SP)   COSTS 21 US
41C0 C004        00004           847     LA SP,4(,SP)
59C0 602C        0002C           848     C SP, SP00
07C9                             849     BCR 12,NEXT   BNHR
47F0 667C        0067C           850     B ABORT
```

"Look at what ONE Microcomputer, FAMOS,™ & a bunch of "dumb" terminals can do TOGETHER!"

WORD PROCESSING PROGRAM REENTRANT

BASIC BUSINESS PROGRAM

WORD PROCESSING PROGRAM REENTRANT

PASCAL BUSINESS PGM

COBOL BUSINESS PROGRAM

WORD PROCESSING PROGRAM REENTRANT

BASIC PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

MEMORY RESIDENT REENTRANT RUN-TIME SYSTEM (24 KBytes)

DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION
DYNAMIC TASK ALLOCATION
DYNAMIC BANK ASSIGNMENT

DEVICE INDEPENDENT FILE SYSTEM
MULTI-TASKING
MULTI-SESSIONING
AUTOMATIC RECORD LOCKOUTS

NEW BASIC COMPILER

OPTIMIZED CODE
AUTO INTEGER REPRESENTATION
VARIABLE PRECISION (4-18)
MULTIPLE KEY ISAM

REENTRANT OBJECT & RUN-TIME
SCREEN HANDLING UTILITY
Z80 VERSION AVAILABLE
BATCH OPERATIONS UNDER BASIC

Another *@!¶# CRASH!!! I should have used FAMOS!!!

Over 500 users.... APPLICATIONS AVAILABLE

MVT MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS INC.

9241 RESEDA BLVD., SUITE 203, NORTHRIDGE, CA 91324
Phone: (213) 349-9076   TWX 910 493-2291 MVT NTGE

System Software with unique file integrity.... for the OEM & Manufacturer.

records off the disk. I do remember that I had to use the FORTRAN I/O (input/output) package and that it would not put the blocks where I wanted them; it put the blocks where *it* wanted them, and I had to pick them up and move them into my buffers.

At Mohasco I also implemented FORTH on a Univac 1108, interfacing it with their COBOL compiler. Listing 11 displays a set of record descriptions in a Dun and Bradstreet reference file (for looking up bad debts). The layout shows named fields followed by the number of bytes allocated.

The Mohasco programs mark the transition point between something that could be called FORTH and something that could not. All the essential features except the compiler were present by 1968.

The First Modern FORTHs

The first modern FORTH was coded in FORTRAN. Shortly thereafter it was recoded in assembler. Much later it was coded in FORTH. It took a long time before I thought that FORTH was complete enough to code itself. The first thing to be added to what had already existed was the return stack. That was an important development; the recognition that there had to be exactly two stacks, no more, no less.

The next thing to be added was even more important—*the full-fledged dictionary*, that is, the dictionary in the form of a linked list. Up until then, flags had been set or computed GO TOs had been executed to provide some mechanism for associating a subroutine with a word. The replacement of all that by a code file containing the address of the routine made an incredibly fast way of implementing a word once it was identified.

The first use of modern FORTH occurred when it was written for a Honeywell H316 at the NRAO (National Radio Astronomy Observatory). In 1971 I was hired by George Conant to write a radio-telescope data-acquisition program: that led to the next step, the compiler. This meant the recognition that, rather than reinterpret a string of text, words could be compiled and an average of 5 characters per word could be replaced by 2 bytes per word. This gave a compression factor

Listing 8: *A structured table routine, in COBOL.*

```
1            MOVE "CONFIGURATION" TO IDENTIFY(4);
2            MOVE "DATA" TO IDENTIFY(5);
3            MOVE "FILE" TO IDENTIFY(6);
4            MOVE "FD" TO IDENTIFY(7);
5            MOVE "MD" TO IDENTIFY(8);
6            MOVE "SD" TO IDENTIFY(9);
7            MOVE "WORKING-STORAGE" TO IDENTIFY(10);
8            MOVE "CONSTANT" TO IDENTIFY(11);
9            MOVE "PROCEDURE" TO IDENTIFY(12);
70           MOVE "INPUT-OUTPUT" TO IDENTIFY(13);
```

Listing 9: *Code definitions of FORTH stack operations on the Burroughs 5500, written in SBOL.*

```
LIST
0001 ( 'PRIMITIVES' 26 LAST  =  30 SIZE=)
0002 ¢ = __S  RETURN
0003 ¢ @  <SD  RETURN
0004 ¢ +  V 241,  RETURN
0005
0006 ¢ OR  ¢OR  RETURN
0007 ¢ AND  ¢AND  RETURN
0008 ¢ NOT  115,  RETURN
0009 ¢ DUP  ¢DUP  RETURN
000A ¢ SWAP  ¢SWAP  RETURN
000B ¢ DROP  ¢DROP  RETURN
000C ¢ +  +1  RETURN
000D ¢ -  -1  RETURN
000E ¢ MINUS  ¢MINUS  RETURN
000F ¢ *  *1  RETURN
0010 ¢ /  /1  RETURN
0011 ¢ MOD  ¢MOD  RETURN
```

Listing 10: *A dictionary search routine, FIND , written for the Burroughs 5500.*

```
0013 ¢SM ¢FIND  SCRAMBLE   <SD  ¢DUP
0014 41 >A  41 >B ¢BEGIN  V <U  1771, ¢IF
0015    ¢BEGIN  V0 <U  1771, ¢IF
0016        1 <L  RESULT
0017      ¢THEN __ADDR ¢DUP 1 <L  <S
0018      0S WORD <U  ¢EQUAL ¢IF
0019        V1 __U  0S  RESULT
001A      ¢THEN ¢DUP <SD  ¢BACK
001B    ¢THEN  GET  ¢BACK
001C : FIND TOP  ¢FIND ¢IF  UR <UD ¢B  ¢THEN;
```

Listing 11: *Prototype of a file layout, running under FORTH on a Univac 1108. This version of FORTH was written in COBOL.*

```
3 DBI    DBI/MOORE 33 33
4     DUNS 8  NAME 24  STREET 19  CITY 15  STATE 4  ZIP 5
5     PHONE 10  BORN 3  PRODUCT 19  OFFICER 24  SIC 4  SIC1 4  SIC2 4
6     SIC3 4  SIC4 4  SIC5 4  TOTAL 5.0 EMPL 5.0 WORTH 9.0 SALES 9.0 MFG 1
7     SUBS 1  HDQ 1  HEAD 8  PARENT 8  MAIL 19  CITY1 15  STATE1 4
8     NAME1 19
9 END
```

of 2 or 3, not drastic but appreciable. But execution speed would be much faster. Again I asked myself, as I had done when I first began modifying programs: if it was that easy, why hadn't anyone else done it? It took me a long time to convince myself that you could compile anything and everything.

Interrupts came around this time. It was important to utilize the interrupt capability of the computer, but it had not been done by me before that—I did not know anything about interrupts. I/O, however, was not yet interrupt-driven. Interrupts were available for the application if it wanted them—FORTH did not bother.

The multiprogrammer came along

a couple of years later when we developed an improved version of the system for NRAO's telescope at Kitt Peak. This computer was a PDP-11; the multiprogrammer had four tasks. Input was still not interrupt-driven, which was unfortunate.

The Second FORTH Programmer

Ten years ago there was one FORTH programmer, me. The second FORTH programmer, Elizabeth Rather, came along in 1971. That is quite a quantum jump, from one to two; the next step was four (the next two came out of Kitt Peak National Observatory); the growth can be traced from there to the several thousand today.

The first FORTH user was Ned Conklin, head of the NRAO station at Kitt Peak, Arizona. NRAO runs a millimeter-wave radio telescope that is in great demand by observers, in part because it is responsible over the last 10 years for discovering half of the interstellar molecules that are known to exist. FORTH is still running on that telescope at Kitt Peak and on a lot of other telescopes.

Given interest from other astronomers, a few believers split off from NRAO in 1973 and formed FORTH Inc. We were deluged by requests for FORTH systems from astronomers and went into business to try to exploit that market. It would still be our principal line of business today except that there are so few new telescopes in the world that you cannot support a company on that market.

We developed miniFORTH™ (FORTH on minicomputers) with the idea of having a programming tool. An important implementation of the tool came when we put an LSI-11 and FORTH into a suitcase. I think I became the first computer-aided programmer—computer-aided in that I had my computer and took it around with me. I talked to my computer, my computer talked to your computer, and we could communicate much more efficiently than I could communicate directly with your computer before it could run FORTH. Using this tool, we have put FORTH on many computers.

We added the feature of interrupt-driven I/O when FORTH Inc produced its first multiterminal system. It did not speed things up particularly from the user's point of view, but it *did* prevent any loss of characters when several people were typing at the same time. You did not have to look quickly to get the character before the next one came along. They were all buffered and waiting for you, which is an important distinction for multiprogrammed systems.

Data-base management came along at this time. It has been extensively changed, just as FORTH has. But fundamentally, nothing has changed. The concept of files, records, fields, and relational pointers that polyFORTH™ offers dates back from 1974 or so—years and years ago. Listing 12 shows a recent application of the FORTH Inc data-base management system.

With microFORTH™ in 1976 came the first version of our current target compilers. They are very complex things, much more so than I expected them to be. At about the same time, we worked out the current implementation of DOES> .

This new form of { ;: } does not require the address of the code to be interpreted. Since that is supplied by a different mechanism, the parameter can occupy the parameter field as it is supposed to. You can "tick" it and change its value, which is nice. [*The FORTH word* { ' } *(called "tick" above) places the address of the word that follows it onto the stack....GW*] But we save 2 bytes for every DOES> word, 2 bytes for very common words—and for 3 years, we did

Listing 12: Field and record layouts for a recent FORTH Inc data-base management system.

```
64 LIST

0    ( GLOSSARY FILE)
1 2  ( LINK)    12 BYTES WORD    12 BYTES VOC
2    NUMBER SOURCE    NUMBER STACKS    70 BYTES PHRASE
3    210 FILLER ( 4 LINES)    32 FILLER ( 340 B/R, 3/BLOCK) DROP
4 2    24 BYTES WORD + VOC    DROP
```

not realize that we had missed the optimum by so much.

I know no way of speeding this process from initial thought to development, except to let a certain amount of time pass. We could sit, we did sit and debate this thing endlessly, and we missed the obvious.

I think that completes the capabilities that I think of as FORTH today. You see how they dribbled in—at no point did I sit down to design a programming language. I solved the problems as they arose. When demands for improved performance came along, I would sit and worry and come up with a way of providing improved performance.

polyFORTH is a condensation of everything that we at FORTH Inc have learned in the last 10 years of developing FORTH. I think it is a very good package. I foresee no fundamental changes in the design of the language except for accommodation to FORTH standards, which are becoming increasingly important.

Implementations of FORTH

I would like to review the implementations of FORTH of which I am aware. It is actually a tour through the history of computers and it is fascinating that this could all have happened in 10 years.

FORTH has been programmed in FORTRAN, ALGOL, PL/I, COBOL, assembler, and FORTH; and I am sure some of you can come up with other languages with the same history. My list is strictly personal.

FORTH has been implemented on the Burroughs 5500; the IBM 1130; the Univac 1108; the Honeywell 316; the IBM 360; the Data General Nova; the HP 2100 (not by me but by Paul Scott at Kitt Peak); the PDP-10 and PDP-11 (by Marty Ewing at the California Institute of Technology); the PDP-11 (by FORTH Inc); the Varian 620; the Mod-Comp II; the GA SPC-16; the CDC-6400 (by Kitt Peak); the PDP-8; the IV-Phase; the Computer Automation LSI-4; the RCA 1802; the Honeywell Level 6; the IBM Series 1; the Interdata; the 6800; the 8080; the 8086; the TI-9900; and soon the 68000, the Z8000, the 6809, and a Child Inc computer. Some independent groups have 6502s, ILLIAC, and others running FORTH. I raise the question—is it the case that FORTH has been put on

every computer that exists?

Some people think FORTH ought to be machine independent, but that premise is wrong. The equivalence is FORTH—each machine requires meticulous attention to its individual characteristics. You must use all the hardware capabilities of each machine and must then work to force it into the mold specified by FORTH's virtual machine.

For example, we put a subset of FORTH on an SMS-300 microcomputer. It had only eight instructions. The internal characteristics of every

At no point did I sit down to design a programming language. I solved the problems as they arose.

machine can and must be exploited. You do not need any particular number of registers or stacks or anything. All can be simulated, but if you neglect the abilities of the machine, you can end up a factor of 2 down in performance from where you might otherwise be.

FORTH-in-Hardware Computers

The first FORTH computer I know of was built at Jodrell Bank in England around 1973. It is a redesign of an English Ferranti computer that went out of production. The observatory at Jodrell Bank was going to build their own bit-slice version; they discovered FORTH about the same time, modified the instruction set to accommodate FORTH, and built what I am told is a very fast FORTH computer. I have never seen it, but have talked to its competent designer, John Davies, who is one of the early FORTH enthusiasts.

In 1973, before Dean Sanderson came to FORTH Inc to develop microFORTH, he had a FORTH computer at a company called General Logic. It qualifies as a FORTH computer because it has a FORTH instruction. And there is a story there. Dean showed me his instruction set, and there was this funny instruction that I could not see any reason for—I figured it was some kind of no-op or catchall or

something; it had the weirdest properties, and it could not possibly be useful. It was NEXT. It was a one-instruction NEXT which was beautiful. And it was a very *simple* modification (this was a bit-slice computer) to the instruction set—a few wires here and there—and that is the first time I saw a FORTH computer, if you will. I call it a FORTH computer because it had the ability to change itself from an ordinary computer into a FORTH computer.

I think that hardware today is in the same shape as software was 20 years ago. No offense, but it is time that the hardware people learned something about software. There is an order or two of magnitude improvement in performance possible with existing technology. We do not need picosecond computers to make really substantial improvements in execution speed. Faced with that realization, there is no point in trying to optimize the software any further until we have taken the first crack at the hardware. The hardware redesign has to be as complete as the software redesign was. The standard microprocessors did not have FORTH in mind. Those minicomputers that can be microprogrammed cannot be microprogrammed well enough to even be worth doing. The improvements available are much greater than you can achieve by these half measures.

I have built a small FORTH computer. The design changes as fast as the chips can be plugged into the board. But it is not difficult to do. Here are the characteristics of a FORTH computer:

- It does not need a lot of memory (16 K bytes is about right—half programmable read-only memory, half user programmable memory, maybe).
- It does not need a lot of I/O ports; in fact, it does not need any I/O ports except for the application requirements.
- A serial line and interface to a disk drive are useful but not required.

We have put FORTH on an 8080-based machine with a virtual disk in memory, enough memory to hold eight blocks. The system is quite viable and has no particular problem with system crashes. Bubble

Diablo printers spend more time in this position.

A printer isn't much good if it can't do the job when it's needed.

That's why, at Diablo, we don't just design printers that work. We design printers that keep on working. In fact, we make them so reliable, you can just open the carton, plug in and play.

Diablo offers the widest range of reliable printers and options to give the flexibility you need. Which stands to reason. After all, we pioneered the daisy wheel technology and we're still the leader in it.

So if your printers spend too much time in the "off" position, you know what to do.

Switch.

Diablo Systems

XEROX

memories are coming. A FORTH computer does not need much mass storage; 100 K bytes are adequate, and 250 K bytes are plenty. The fact that FORTH can exist quite happily on a machine that is very small by contemporary standards should be exploited.

Organizations

Finally, I would like to run through the history of the organizations that have been involved with FORTH. They have formed another thread of the tapestry. It began with Mohasco, of course, followed by NRAO and

Kitt Peak National Observatory: then came FORTH Inc.

The next step was probably DECUS (Digital Equipment Computer Users' Group). Marty Ewing gave his PDP-11 FORTH system to DECUS. FORTH Inc was not sure whether free FORTHs floating around was a good idea at the time. But it turned out that a lot of people were exposed to FORTH who otherwise would not have been.

Cybek came along and provided an entry into the business-systems market. Art Gravina, the president of Cybek, is the person who designed

our data-base management system. He provided us the opportunity to do commercial systems and the ability to handle ten times as many terminals as he could with the BASIC program that preceded it.

In about 1976, a committee of the International Astronomical Union met and adopted FORTH as a standard language. That was a boost in the world of astronomy, although the world of astronomy was no longer the major driving force in the popularity of FORTH.

I think EFUG (the European FORTH Users' Group) came along about that time (1976). It turned out to our surprise that Europe was a hotbed of FORTH activity that we were largely unaware of (and perhaps still are, in that we are not involved in that world and do not appreciate the level of interest). An international FORTH Standards Team probably grew from their first meetings. A couple of years later, the FORTH Interest Group started. Now we have FORML—FORTH Modification Laboratory, an idea-generating organization.

Conclusion

The tendency seems to be for people to organize themselves in groups. Some of these groups are companies, others are associations. It looks like FORTH is going to be a communal activity in that sense—that it will grow from the work of unstructured clusterings of like-minded people. The suggestion is that this whole world of FORTH is going to be quite disorganized, uncentralized, and uncontrollable. It's not bad, perhaps it's good.

My view of the future is more unsettled today than it has been for years: promising, confusing, perplexing. The implications are perhaps as staggering now as they were 20 years ago. The promise of realization is much higher. My original goal was to write more than forty programs in my life. I think I have increased my throughput by a factor of 10. I do not think that that throughput is program-language limited any longer. So I have accomplished what I set out to do: I have a tool that is very effective in my hands. It seems it is very effective in others' hands as well. I am happy and proud that this is true.

WordPro™

"WordPro is the most sophisticated Word Processing Software package available for the Commodore Computer line."

Solve Your Paperwork Problem ...
Let WordPro Software Do The Work

Using standard typing methods, hundreds of valuable hours are spent erasing, revising, and retyping letters and documents as you work towards a final draft copy. The second, third, or fourth drafts take just as long to type as the first!
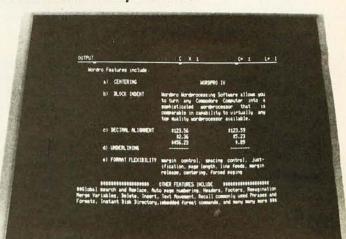
With WordPro word processing software you can transform your Commodore computer into a "state of the art" word processing machine with sophisticated word processing features at an affordable price.

There are four versions of WordPro, ranging from the simple to the sophisticated. WordPro 1 on cassette will give computer enthusiasts a full range of text editing capabilities with cassette file storage. WordPro 2 is disk based and allows fast and easy file handling and manipulation. WordPro 3 was designed for professionals and contains the many features required in a business environment such as global search and replace, headers, footers, decimal tabulation, repagination, merging capabilities, and much, much more. WordPro 4 is our best. WordPro 4 runs on the new Commodore 8032, 80-column display computer. WordPro 4 has all the features of WordPro 3, plus additional features usually found only on the most sophisticated and expensive word processing equipment.

WordPro is a new breed of word processing software. Powerful, sophisticated, and easy to use, WordPro was field-tested by dozens of attorneys and commercial customers during 1979. WordPro is now installed and is saving its owners valuable time and money in hundreds of offices nationwide.

WordPro was designed with the user in mind. WordPro's unique "STATUS LINE" constantly interacts with the user by displaying the status of the system. Editing, storing documents, recalling letters, even the most sophisticated comands, are accomplished by a few, easy to remember, keystrokes.

You may find that WordPro alone is reason enough to own a computer.

WordPro can be found at most Commodore dealers worldwide. Call us for the number of the dealer nearest you. If you cannot locate a stocking WordPro dealer you may place an order with Professional Software via check or VISA/MasterCharge.

Actual Photograph of WordPro on CBM Model 8032

The many features of WordPro 1 - 4:

WordPro 1 - Cassette based • Status line • Test Editing • Insert/Delete • Screen Scroll Auto Repeat • String Search • Erase Functions • Link Files • Margin Controls • Tab Functions • Justification • Page Length

WordPro 2 - Most WordPro 1 Functions Plus + Disk Based • Paragraph Indent • Centering • Text Transfer • Hyphenation • Appending • Margin Release • Variable Blocks (Form Letters) • Multiple Copies • Automatic Disk Commands • Complete Disk File Handling

WordPro 3 - Commercial Disk Version for 40 Columns • WordPro 2 Functions Plus + Global Functions (Search/Replace/Copy) • Merging Disk File Linkage • 10 or 12 Pitch • Repagination • Duplicate Lines • Auto Delete Word/Sentence/Range • Numeric Mode • Underlining • Continuous Print • Headers/Footers • Auto Page Numbering • Proportional Justification • Forced Paging • Non-Print Comments • BASIC Language File Compatibility

WordPro 4 - Commercial Disk Version for 80 Columns • WordPro 3 Functions Plus + Displays and Formats Text to Screen for Review

WordPro 1 — For all 8K RAM units. Requires C2N Peripheral/integrated cassette drive -   **$29.95**

WordPro 2 — For all 16K RAM units with 40 column screen. Requires 2040 disk drive -   **$99.95**

WordPro 3 — For all 32K RAM units with 40 column screen. Requires 2040 disk drive -   **$199.95**

WordPro 4 — For Model 8032 with 80 column screen. Requires 2040 or 8050 disk drive -   **$299.95**

All four versions of WordPro are written in 6502 machine code.

Professional Software Inc.
166 Crescent Rd., Needham, MA 02194
(617) 444-5224

Components of FORTH

FORTH is characterized by five major elements: dictionary, stack, interpreters, assembler, and virtual memory. Although not one of these is unique to FORTH, their interaction in FORTH produces a synergistic effect that creates a programming system of unexpected power and flexibility.

- Dictionary: The resident FORTH system is organized into a dictionary that occupies almost all of program memory. The dictionary is a threaded list of variable-length items, each of which defines a word of the vocabulary. The actual content of each definition depends on the type of word: noun, verb, etc. The dictionary is extensible, growing toward high memory. In a multiterminal system, terminal tasks may have private dictionaries that are connected in a hierarchical tree structure.
- Stack: Two push-down stacks (last-in, first-out, or LIFO, lists) are maintained for each multiprogrammed task in the system. These provide the primary communication between routines as well as an efficient mechanism for controlling logical flow. A stack normally contains items one computer word long, which may be addresses, numbers, or other objects. Stacks, which are of indefinite size, grow toward low memory.
- Interpreters: FORTH is fundamentally an interpretive system, meaning that program execution is controlled by data items rather than by machine code. It is a common assumption that interpreters are severely wasteful of processor time; this is avoided in FORTH by maintaining two levels of interpretation.

The first of these is the text interpreter, also known as the outer interpreter. It works in a conventional manner, parsing text strings that come from terminals or mass storage and looking up each word in the dictionary. When a word is found in the dictionary, it is executed (unless the task is in compile mode) by invoking the address interpreter.

The address interpreter (also known as the inner interpreter) interprets strings of absolute memory addresses by executing the definition pointed to by each. Most dictionary definitions contain addresses of previously defined words that are to be executed by this interpreter. This level of interpretation requires no dictionary search since these words have already been compiled by the text interpreter, which generated the absolute addresses.

The address interpreter has several important properties. First, it is fast. Indeed, on some computers it executes only one instruction for each word, in addition to the code implied by the word itself. Second, it interprets compact definitions. Each word referenced in a definition compiles a single memory location. Finally, the definitions are machine independent because the definition of one word in terms of others does not depend upon the computer that interprets the definitions.

- Assembler: FORTH includes a resident assembler, which allows the programmer to define words that will cause specified machine instructions to be executed. This type of definition is necessary to perform device-dependent input and output operations, to implement elementary operations, and to do highly time-critical processing.
- Virtual memory: The final key element of FORTH is its blocks: fixed-length segments of disk space that may contain program text or data. A number of buffers are provided in memory; blocks are read into them automatically when referenced. If a block is modified in memory, it is automatically replaced on disk. Explicit read and write operations, therefore, are not required; programmers may presume that program text or data is in memory whenever it is referenced.
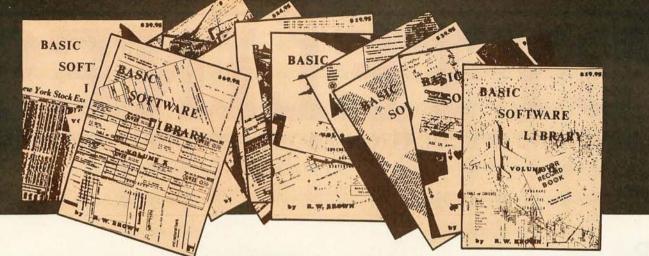
[The above paragraphs present a concise overview of FORTH as a language; the following paragraphs describe features of a FORTH Inc product, polyFORTH...GW]

The standard polyFORTH system utilities include the following:

Text editor:	Facilitates editing program source text, both by line and by character.
Source listings:	Prints program source listings and indexes.
Disk copy:	Provides for disk-to-disk copying of data file and program source files for backup purposes.
Disk diagnostic:	Produces a simple, read-only disk diagnostic that may be run at any time without disturbing other users. (More extensive hardware diagnostics are optional.)

Each polyFORTH system also contains a Target Compiler^{TM} capability; this allows the user to develop, for run-time applications only, a computer system that does not require the entire operating system. Since FORTH is an interpretive language, an interpreter must always be present; but the target compilation process creates the minimum dictionary necessary, thus allowing a program to be run with a minimum of memory overhead. Typically, this overhead is less than 1000 bytes.

Full data-base management support is available in an optional Extended File Management package. Included within its structure are the essential features of the CODASYL standard along with the characteristic speed, compactness, and flexibility of the FORTH language. Facilities include commands for file definition and formatting and for field and record descriptions, as well as several file-accessing techniques, operators for accessing individual fields by name and fields within specified files, and such utility functions as a report generator and an optional key-sort routine. ∎

BYTELINES

NEWS AND SPECULATION ABOUT PERSONAL COMPUTING

Conducted by Sol Libes

Personal Computer Prices Increasing: Both Texas Instruments (TI) and Atari recently announced price increases for their personal computer systems. Radio Shack, Commodore, and Apple are holding the line, at least for the present.

Atari increased the price of its Model 400 from $550 to $630 and the Model 800 from $1000 to $1080. The company attributed the increase to rising component costs, particularly components that incorporate precious metals.

TI, on the other hand, has subtly unbundled the 99/4 system. Previously, a purchaser bought the keyboard/processor console and a 13-inch color video monitor for $1150. Now he can buy the console for $950 and the monitor for $450, a total of $1400. Or, he can buy the console and an RF (radio-frequency) modulator ($75) and hook it up to a standard color television set. This combination costs $1025, which is only $125 less than the old complete system price.

Although Radio Shack, Commodore, and Apple have not raised the prices of their basic systems, certain peripheral devices and add-ons have increased in price. Furthermore, when the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) RF-radiation standards go into effect on January 1, 1981, there may be significant price increases.

Most personal-computer marketing experts agree that for personal computing to become a true mass market, prices must decrease, not increase. The experts are therefore disturbed over what they feel will be a real damper to personal-computing sales.

Software Piracy: Over the years, software vendors have complained many times about hobbyists copying software from one another instead of buying it. One supplier even has gone so far as to offer a $10,000 reward for information leading to the conviction of anyone found copying its software. I am not aware that this plan has had any positive results. It has, however, raised the ire of many hobbyists, and there may have been a negative effect on this particular supplier's software sales, because he sells cassette software mostly to hobbyists.

Although copying by hobbyists remains a problem for software vendors, a much greater problem has developed: software piracy for commercial purposes, by pirate vendors who are marketing copies in much the same way as audio- and videocassette pirates do.

For example, Nestar Systems of Palo Alto, California, has charged that its read-only-memory-based "Basic Programmer's Toolkit" (for the Commodore PET) is being distributed in Europe in both cassette and floppy-disk format. The pirating distributor is alleged to have changed the code (relocating it into user memory) and to have changed the copyright notice. Nestar is taking action in this case.

This type of software piracy will have a more serious financial impact on the software vendor than hobbyist copying. Here, the vendor is actually losing dealer sales, since many dealers are purchasing the software from the pirate at a much lower cost—and probably marking it up more—than if the dealer purchased it from the legitimate vendor. In most instances, end users are not aware that they have purchased a pirated copy until they try to get software support from the rightful vendor.

Tektronix Sets Up Handicapped Person's Hot Line: Physically handicapped persons, or people wanting information on special electronic equipment for coping with physical impairments, can get answers to questions by calling the Tektronix Special Interest Group on Computers and the Physically Handicapped in Beaverton, Oregon, at (503) 357-4354.

Intel Releases Data on 32-Bit Microprocessor: Intel, the recognized leader in microprocessor development, has "leaked" advanced information on three new forthcoming 16- and 32-bit microprocessors. Intel is now playing the game of trying to scoop its competition by announcing products long before they will be available in production. This will, no doubt, have an impact on sales of the Zilog Z8000 and Motorola MC68000, as purchasers may now wait for a more powerful product.

The 32-bit microprocessor will be known as the iAPX-432, and will be a 3-chip set with a brand-new architecture and instruction set. Intel claims that it will provide the power of a medium-scale IBM 370 system. It will directly execute Ada code. Ada is an upward extension of Pascal, and it is the language designed for and to be used by the US Department of Defense. It is interesting to note that at this time there is no Ada compiler up and running.
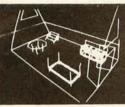
The two new 16-bit microprocessors are essentially 8086s with integrated functions and higher speed to improve performance. They are intended for multiprogram and multiuser systems.

Intel promises that all three new microprocessors will be available in 1981, with the 32-bit microprocessor becoming available first.

Xerox Opens Computer Stores: The Xerox Corporation recently opened retail stores in Dallas, Texas, and Denver, Colorado. Apparently these are the first links in a chain of retail computer stores across the country. The store is selling Xerox 510 small-business computers, Apple II com-

puters, Centronics printers, Hewlett-Packard calculators, and ADT security systems. Xerox plans to open at least 200 such outlets in at least 50 cities within 2 years.

Apple Foundation Awards Grants To Schools:
The Apple Education Foundation, chartered by Apple Computer Inc, has awarded $120,000 worth of equipment to schools and individuals to expand the use of microcomputers in education. The foundation plans to donate another $250,000 worth of equipment to support programs at all educational levels. Current recipients include Iowa State University; Bowditch Middle School in Foster City, California; North Texas State University; Educational Services Management Corporation in Raleigh, North Carolina; Children's Hospital in Philadelphia; the National Science Foundation; Dr Robert N Noyce, vice president of Intel Corporation; and others.

Other participating contributors include the Bell & Howell Company, Heuristics Inc, and Integral Data Systems Inc.

For more information, contact the Apple Education Foundation, 20605 Lazaneo Dr, Cupertino CA 95014.

5¼-Inch Mini-Winchester Disk Introduced:
Shugart Technology of Scotts Valley, California (*not to be confused with Shugart Associates*) has introduced a 5¼-inch Winchester-type hard-disk drive with a 6.38-megabyte unformatted capacity. It is the same size and uses the same power-supply voltages as a standard 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive. [*See Tom Manuel's article, "The Hard Disk Explosion," on page 58 of this issue for more details....CM*]

Lobo Drives, Goleta, California, plans to make

available a low-cost controller which interfaces the 5¼-inch hard-disk drive and floppy-disk drives to several personal-computer systems. These products should become available in 1981.

Random News Bits:
Votrax (Division of Federal Screw Works, 500 Stephenson Hwy, Troy MI 48084) has announced a new voice synthesizer with an unlimited vocabulary in seven languages and controllable inflection. The Model VSB, built on a single printed-circuit card, is intended to interface with terminals, electronic typewriters, word processors, and other equipment. The unit is controlled by 8-bit input commands that select phonemes and inflection. Original equipment manufacturer price is $280....A national FORTH language group is in operation. They publish a newsletter, distribute software, and conduct meetings. For information contact: Jim Flounoy, 17370 Hawkins Ln, Morgan Hill CA 95037....Radio Shack has released a software package for its TRS-80 Model I which enables users to originate Mailgram messages. Users must have a Western Union (WU) Electronic Mail account, and if so, users are billed monthly by WU for messages sent....Matsushita Electric, Osaka, Japan, has introduced a single-component voice synthesizer that generates either 10 seconds of high-quality speech or up to 30 seconds of low-quality speech. The integrated circuit uses only 28 pins and operates from +5 V. The device will probably be used in consumer appliances, cars, etc....National Semiconductor, Santa Clara, California, has introduced a microprocessor that includes a read-only-memory-resident BASIC interpreter and 64 bytes of user memory. The single-chip computer keeps get-

ting closer and closer to reality....CompuServe, the company that provides the MicroNet information utility, has been negotiating with H & R Block about a corporate merger, with intent to become a subsidiary of the income-tax firm.

Random Rumors:
A semiconductor manufacturer will soon introduce two integrated circuits that together will handle all interfacing requirements for the S-100 bus, thereby reducing the number of components required by S-100 master and slave boards. The two devices will provide all the necessary bus buffering, control signals, and address decoding and will meet IEEE S-100 specifications....Hewlett-Packard (HP) is rumored to be working on a hand-held calculator that is programmable in BASIC (maybe they should call it a computer). Rumor is that they, and several others, will introduce such units by year end. A few have already been introduced in Japan....Texas Instruments (TI), which has been working on a disk-drive system of its own, is now negotiating with a number of outside suppliers for 8-inch Winchester-type hard-disk drives to be included in a new small-business/word-processor system to be introduced next year. TI, however, is still pursuing in-house designs. TI is also negotiating with several tape-drive suppliers for a backup storage system....The rumor is that Tandon Magnetics, Chatsworth, California, is about to announce a 2-megabyte quad-density 5-inch floppy-disk drive with a $375 original equipment manufacturer price tag....Look for Integral Data Systems to introduce a $1500 letter-quality dot-matrix printer. It will use overlapping dot-matrix printing. To be called "Paper Tiger Plus," it will

print at 120 cps, with proof copies at over 200 cps.

Too Good To Be True?
A rumor recently heard at BYTE says that a major manufacturer will shortly introduce a 5-inch floppy-disk drive with a tenfold increase in density. This sounds too good to be true. Will standard media support such an extension?...**CH**

Microminis and Micromaxis:
Two new words have been coined to describe the newer microprocessors. If an 8-bit processor is called a "micro," then a 16-bit microprocessor must be a "micromini." That is the conclusion of many in the industry, particularly since many of these new 16-bit microminis will be competing head-on with applications that were previously the exclusive domain of the 16-bit minicomputers.

It therefore follows that the 32-bit microprocessors, which are expected within three years, should be called "micromaxis," since they will most likely compete for applications previously handled by large mainframe computers. At least that is what many industry watchers think.

Well now...my question is: what do we call a 4-bit microprocessor? Is it a "minimicro"?

MAIL: I receive a large number of letters each month as a result of this column. If you wish a response, please include a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

Sol Libes
Amateur Computer Group of New Jersey (ACG-NJ)
1776 Raritan Rd
Scotch Plains NJ 07076

This selected list of FORTH vendors is meant to be an overview only. For complete details contact the vendors. Many of the products, listed as fig-FORTH versions, are implementations of the FORTH Interest Group software customized for a given machine and available in machine-readable (as opposed to printed) form.

When purchasing a version of FORTH, check to see what source the version is based upon. All good versions of FORTH are based on either the FORTH Inc or the FORTH Interest Group versions. Some existing implementations use nonstandard shortcuts that limit the usability of the product; these should be avoided.

Literature on FORTH is scarce, so be prepared to puzzle through cryptic documentation. Miller Microcomputer Services offers a wide selection of books on FORTH (the only selection we know of). Particularly suitable are microFORTH Primer (supplied with the purchase of MMSFORTH) and Using FORTH, both written by FORTH Inc.

STOIC is a FORTH-like language available from the CP/M Users' Group and is listed because of its low price. N/A refers to information unavailable at the time this table was compiled....GW and CHF

Selected FORTH Vendors

Manufacturer	Product Name(s)	Machine Requirements	Format	Cost	Notes
Acropolis Software 17453 Via Valencia San Lorenzo CA 94580 (415) 276-6050	A-FORTH (based on fig-FORTH)	Any machine running Micropolis disks and MDOS operating system	Floppy disk	$150	Includes 8085 assembler, double-precision fixed-point math, enhanced disk access, other features.
Cap'n Software POB 575 San Franciso CA 94101 (415) 540-0202	fig-FORTH	Apple II with disk	5-inch floppy disk	$140	FORTH hot line available for questions. Extra packages (Apple high-resolution graphics, floating-point) available at extra cost.
CP/M Users Group 1651 Third Ave New York NY 10028	STOIC (not FORTH, but a FORTH variant)	Any CP/M machine.	8-inch floppy disk	$20	See editorial for further details.
FORTH Inc 2309 Pacific Coast Hwy Hermosa Beach CA 90254 (213) 372-8493	FORTH, polyFORTH, microFORTH, picoFORTH	Versions for various machines: 8080, 8086, 6800, 1802, LSI-11; also handles versions for minicomputers and mainframes	Varies with machine.	$2500 up ($495 for picoFORTH)	These are the inventors of the language; they supply custom packages and extensive support; picoFORTH (for 8080 or 1802) can be directly upgraded to polyFORTH.
FORTH Interest Group POB 1105 San Carlos CA 94070	fig-FORTH	Various machines with 16 K bytes or more: 8080, 6502, 6800, LSI-11, 9900, PACE; disk preferable	Printed listings; must be customized by user.	$20	$20 includes installation manual and assembly language source for one processor (8080, etc); requires some work by user to install; quality product at a low price.
FORTH Power 17390 Hawkins Ln Morgan Hill CA 95037 (415) 471-1762	fig-FORTH	Heath WH-89 or 6800 EXORciser	N/A	N/A	
Forthright Enterprises POB 50911 Palo Alto CA 94303 (415) 856-0450	fig-FORTH	CP/M machine, 16 K bytes	8-inch CP/M floppy disk	$30	Includes all source code.
John James POB 348 Berkeley CA 94701 (415) 526-8815	fig-FORTH	PDP-11, all models; stand-alone or running under RT-11 or RSX-11M; 24 K bytes or more	8-inch floppy disk	$140	Package includes all documentation and source code; also offers a book of FORTH reprints.
M&B Design 820 Sweetbay Dr Sunnyvale CA 94086 (408) 243-0834	polyFORTH-CP/M	8080 CP/M system	8-inch CP/M floppy disk	$4000	Multitasking version of FORTH running on CP/M system with 32 K bytes or more; includes utility programs and interface to CP/M; system uses CP/M I/O drivers only.
Miller Microcomputer Services 61 Lake Shore Rd Natick MA 01760	MMSFORTH (based on FORTH Inc micro-FORTH)	TRS-80 Model I, with Level II BASIC, 16 K bytes or more	Cassette or 5-inch floppy disk	$59.95, cassette $79.95, disk	Offers support of product, consultation, newsletter, additional FORTH products, and a wide selection of FORTH books.
The Stackworks 321 E Kirkwood Ave Bloomington IN 47401 (812) 336-1600	SL5 (FORTH under a different name)	Any CP/M machine, 8080 or Z80	8-inch CP/M floppy disk	$150 (noncommercial use), $1500 (commercial use)	This language is essentially an implementation of the 1977 FORTH Standard; SL5 includes a debug package and packages that allow the generation of condensed, stand-alone programs as either CP/M, .COM files, or as programs to be placed in read-only memory.
Talbot Microsystems 7209 Stella Link Suite 112 Houston TX 77025 (713) 666-7588	fig-FORTH	Minimum 12 K bytes (20 K better for FLEX 9.0) 6809 SwTPC FLEX 9.0	5-inch floppy disk soft-sectored	$39.95	Offers telephone support of product.

AN EASY SOLUTION to hard copy needs

What do you need?

Program listings . . . inventory listings . . . custom logos and letters . . . mailing labels in a multitude of sizes . . . custom forms and the data to complete them . . . curve plotting or bar graphs . . . digitized images from video or bit pads . . . multi-part forms . . . preprinted forms . . . tickets . . . and the list goes on . . .

How do we do it?

High speed bi-directional full logic printing; two standard character sets, upper/lower case with descenders; high speed font at 165 cps; letter quality font at 90 cps; expanded characters, solid underlining; programmable character sets; complete dot control graphics; adjustable tractor feed 3"-16"; user adjustable platen; programmable tabs, forms length and line spacing; out of paper signal; self-test; interface options — RS-232C, Centronics parallel, Apple, S-100; and the list goes on . . .

The Malibu Model 165

Find out if it's the easy solution to your hard copy needs — contact your local computer dealer or you can write or call us today for complete specifications and print samples — you won't be disappointed.

Versatility, Quality and Reliability: We build it in.

malibu
Electronics Corporation

Dealers and OEM'S, call us about our new purchase programs with prices, terms and delivery to meet your needs too.

2301 Townsgate Road, Westlake Village, CA 91361 (805) 496-1990
a subsidiary of **Datametrics Corporation**

What Is FORTH?
A Tutorial Introduction

John S James
POB 348
Berkeley CA 94701

FORTH is a programming language with a small but fast-growing and enthusiastic user community. Though easy to learn at a terminal, it is difficult to explain abstractly because it is so different from other languages. Even advocates do not agree why it is good or how it should be used.

FORTH was developed for control applications (using a computer to run other machinery), data bases, and general business. It is least useful for big number-crunching jobs (eg: writing a matrix inversion routine), although it can link to subroutine packages written in other languages to incorporate such functions. Unlike Pascal, FORTH gives the user complete access to the machine and does not try to guard the programmer against mistakes. But its modularity and other forms of error control allow production of remarkably bug-free application programs—perhaps

more than any other language in common use. The compiler uses much less memory than Pascal does, and its programs run about equally fast. FORTH is much more interactive than most conventional implementations of Pascal. FORTH is available on most common personal computers (eg: Apple, TRS-80) and all major microprocessors (eg: 8080, 6800, 6809, 6502, PACE, LSI-11, and 9900). An international FORTH Standards Team exists, and standard systems are virtually identical among all different machines.

This article will describe what it is like to program in FORTH. A group of annotated terminal sessions, shown in listings 1 thru 10, will provide more details on the language itself.

The Philosophy of FORTH

FORTH reduces the cost of a subroutine to very little, and the whole language is built on functions that are like subroutine calls. The programmer keeps defining new words (new functions) from old ones until, finally, one of them is the whole job. Most programmers keep each definition short, usually one to three lines not counting comments. The definitions are compiled as entered and are immediately ready to run.
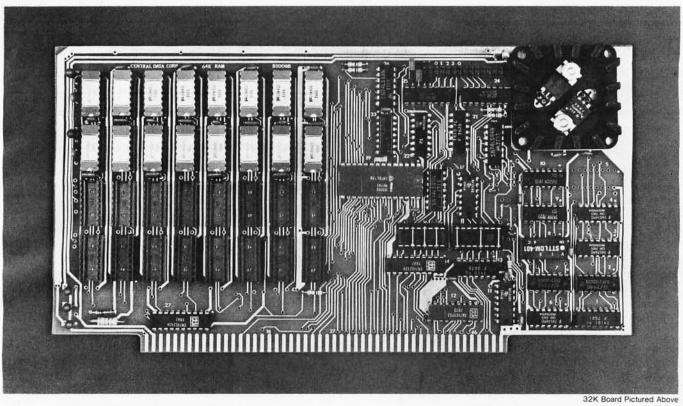
Because FORTH definitions are short, all possible execution paths of the definition can be tested easily. Since most functions work exactly the same when executed as commands from the terminal or when used as components in further definitions,

they can be tested immediately from the terminal. And the functions are so general that there is no sharp distinction between program and data.

Since programmers define their own operations, special application libraries of FORTH words can be developed. The new routines are integrally part of the language, so they do not need any special calling sequences, and they are immediately ready to run. Even the original words supplied with the system (there are about one hundred of them), can be redefined if desired, adapting the language for special circumstances. Also, programmers can create their own data types or operation types (eg: their own kinds of arrays or other data structures, or new classes of operations). This flexibility allows unprecedented "customization" of a language to the requirements of a particular installation or application. The finished programs are easily modifiable when requirements change because they are composed of pretested building blocks specially designed for that kind of program.

Stack and Postfix Notation

A smaller convenience of FORTH is that you do not have to do much coding when you start a new program. As soon as the system comes up, all your previous work is ready to go, just as if it were originally part of the language.

A feature that some people do not like is FORTH's use of a stack (explained below) and its *postfix* notation (also called *reverse Polish*

32K Board Pictured Above

Why Not the Best?
From The Dynamic RAM Company.

	2MHz	4MHz
16K—	$249	$259
32K—	$375	$395
48K—	$500	$530
64K—	$625	$665

We have now been shipping our 2MHz dynamic RAM boards for over two years. Hundreds of 4MHz boards have been going out every month since early 1979. Our reliability is proven in the thousands of systems which contain our board. Many quality-minded systems houses across the country and overseas are using our boards for their equipment.

Our prices still beat all. Despite rising 16K memory chip prices (at least from reputable suppliers), Central Data continues to give you the best buy in memory today. Nobody offers a board with a capacity of 64K, assembled, tested, and guaranteed for a full year at the price we do.

Circle 64 on inquiry card.

Deselect around PROMs. Our boards have the important deselect feature which lets you overlap any fixed memory in your system with no interference.

Our features make the board easily used and expanded. You address our boards on 16K boundaries with mini-jumps (small shorting plugs that slide over wire-wrap pins) near the top of the board for easy access. If you want to expand your board after you have purchased it, all that you need to do is add memory. We can supply you with expansion packages ($150-2MHz, $160-4MHz) which include eight RAMs that you can depend on as well as two mini-jumps for addressing. And of course, our board **never** generates wait states.

Low power consumption keeps your computer running cool and reliable. The total power consumption of our 16K board is typically less than 4 watts (+8V @ 300ma, +16V @ 150ma and

−16V @ 20ma). Boards with additional memory typically increase power consumption only 1 watt per 16K!

Standard S-100 Interface. Our board is designed to interface with any standard S-100 CPU. All of the timing of the board is independent of the processor chip, and the board is set up for different processors by changing two plugs on the board.

Call or write us today. That will guarantee a fast response with more information on the board. Or make an order — you'll probably have the board in two weeks! **If you're interested, also ask for a catalog on our Z8000 16-bit processor board designed for the MULTIBUS.** All of these products are available to your local dealer, also.

Central Data Corporation, 713 Edgebrook Drive, PO Box 2530, Station A, Champaign, IL 61820. (217) 359-8010

Central Data

Most FORTH operations communicate only through a stack.

STACK	(BEGIN)	4	5	+	6	7	+	*	(END)
						7			
			5		6	6	13		
	–	4	4	9	9	9	9	117	117
	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
OPERATION JUST PERFORMED	(BEGIN)	4	5	+	6	7	+	*	(END)

Figure 1: *Evaluation of the postfix-notation expression, { 4 5 + 6 7 + * }. Numbers are pushed onto the stack at the top. Operators (here, + and *) pop the top two entries off the stack and push the result of that operation back on the stack. For example, the first plus sign (column 4) replaces the 4 and 5 on the stack with 9, the result of the addition operation.*

notation or *RPN*). In postfix notation (a system used on most Hewlett-Packard calculators), arithmetic formulas are written with the operations after their arguments, not between them. For example, "2+3" becomes { 2 3 + } in FORTH or other postfix systems; "(4+5)*(6+7)" becomes { 4 5 + 6 7 + * }. (See explanation below.) No parentheses are needed in postfix.

Some programmers do not like postfix, and they ask, "Why doesn't someone write an algebraic-to-postfix translator for FORTH? That would be easy to do." The reason is that postfix has benefits far more important than the compiler-writer's convenience. It greatly simplifies linkage to subroutines. With postfix, you do not need any CALL statement or argument list, or any formal parameters in the subroutine. While arithmetic-formula operations (add, subtract, etc) must take either one or two arguments and return exactly one result, postfix functions can have any number of arguments or results.

In FORTH, most operations communicate only through a stack. The stack, perhaps the most important data structure in programming, is used in almost all languages, but most languages hide it from the user. In FORTH, the user controls the stack directly.

A *stack* is a pile of numbers where the last ones put in are the first ones taken out; that is, you can only remove the number that is on top of the stack. It is like a stack of trays in a restaurant; trays are conveniently added and removed only at the top. (Unfortunately, computer-science texts do not agree on terminology, and a few call the top of the stack "the bottom.")

To see how a stack works in computation, consider the expression { 2 3 + } above. In FORTH, numbers are compiled as operations which place their values onto the stack. So when the 2 is executed, it is placed on top of the stack, which then looks as follows:

```
2
–
–
```

where the dashes represent whatever data may have been on the stack before. Then after the 3 has been encountered, the stack becomes:

```
3
2
–
–
```

Then the + is executed. The 1-character word + takes two arguments from the stack (destroying them), performs the addition, and leaves the result on the stack. So the stack finally is:

```
5
–
–
```

The reader can verify that when the formula { 4 5 + 6 7 + * } is executed, the stack goes through the sequence shown in figure 1.

Now we can see why FORTH is not the best language for big number-crunching jobs. Numbers to be operated on must be moved to the stack in addition to whatever operations are to be carried out, and this extra movement slows FORTH down for this kind of computation. Once on the stack, however, arithmetic is fast (for example, single instruction execution for addition on some 16-bit machines, more for 8-bit machines). Also, FORTH can link the useful instructions of one routine and those of another in as little as one or two instruction executions (depending on machine architecture). This makes FORTH programs much faster than BASIC, usually ten times faster or more (assuming an interactive BASIC, that is—FORTH is always interactive). But a good FORTRAN

compiler's code may do number-crunching several times faster still.

Characteristics of FORTH Code

FORTH is a structured language (as is Pascal) in that it has no GOTO or statement labels in the language. Discussion of structured programming is outside the scope of this article, but its importance for program correctness and maintainability is recognized.

FORTH object code (ie: a compiled program) is extremely compact, even more so than machine language. The reason is that no matter how much work an operation performs, each invocation of it takes the same space in the object program—two bytes. The bigger the program, the greater the memory advantage, since the hierarchical structure of programs allows increasingly powerful and application-targeted operations to be built up. But FORTH has a relatively large run-time memory overhead, so small programs can take less total space in other languages.

[The reason that a FORTH call can be shorter than a normal machine-language subroutine call (usually three bytes) is that a FORTH program is interpreted by a FORTH interpreter (also part of the FORTH language) in much the same way that a BASIC program is interpreted by a BASIC interpreter. The "relatively large run-time memory overhead" mentioned above is the FORTH interpreter plus a core of FORTH words defined in machine language. When a FORTH program is very large, it saves enough memory in FORTH calls to make up for run-time memory overhead.... **GW]**

The complete FORTH system (itself largely written in FORTH) takes about 7 K bytes, and this whole system including the compiler is com-

monly left in memory as a run-time package. Therefore, 16 K bytes and a floppy disk for storing source programs are sufficient hardware for an excellent FORTH system (compare this with the memory requirements of Pascal, 48 K bytes or more). When compactness is especially important, as when programs are burned into read-only memory and embedded in machinery, FORTH's compiler, terminal handler, and operation names—anything not needed to run—can be stripped out of the application program, leaving a run-time package of about 800 bytes,

instead of the usual 7 K bytes.

FORTH programming is *reentrant*; this means that different users can share the same copy of a program in memory while running at the same time. FORTH easily handles multitasking, including multiple terminals used for program development. (At present, however, most of the low-cost systems on the market are still single-user.) FORTH is *recursive*, meaning that routines can invoke themselves.

Suppose you want to link your high-level-language program to a machine-language subroutine (eg:

you may be controlling a high-speed device and need the full speed of the computer to keep up). Many languages make this linkage difficult or impossible. In FORTH, however, it is very convenient. You can type in or load from disk a machine-language routine, using a FORTH assembler, and the new routine can be executed immediately. Listing 9 shows examples for PDP-11 and for 8080.

The word CODE invokes the FORTH assembler and begins the definition of a machine-language routine. Mnemonic instructions and address-mode symbols are understood by this assembler, and the whole power of FORTH is available for address arithmetic at assembly time. FORTH assemblers use postfix notation, so op codes come *after* their addresses, not before as in conventional assemblers.

The machine-language code is generated as the definition is being entered. The completed operation works just like any other FORTH word, so the user does not need to use any special calling sequence, or even need to know which operations are defined in code and which are not. (In fact, about fifty FORTH words are written in machine language—all other words in FORTH are ultimately defined in terms of these fifty words.)

The FORTH assembler allows structured conditionals and loops at the machine-code level; it can also assemble unstructured code if desired. Users can define their own macro-instructions, use custom-made data types, etc.

In other words, the FORTH assembler allows structured programming even in machine code, and it links the resulting machine-language subroutines into the system immediately. No separate assembly and linking-loader passes are needed, and the associated file management overhead is avoided.

Some More Advantages

FORTH programs are highly transportable between different computers. Any assembly-language routines used by the program must be rewritten, but most applications do not need any assembly, and very few need more than a handful of short, critical routines. When FORTH systems have been designed for compatibility, large applications can be moved among very different

INDUSTRY LEADER ANNOUNCES MERGER.

MicroPro proudly announces MailMerge™ capabilities along with WordStar™ 2.0

Now you have another terrific reason to purchase WordStar, the industry's leader in microcomputer word processing. And that reason is called MailMerge. A new option that allows you to churn out letter quality form letters with full substitution capabilities, as well as chained and multiple copy printing.

And lots more.

Plus WordStar 2.0 also offers other new and powerful features. Like hyphen help, decimal tab, paragraph indent, and copy/rename/run-another-program.

No wonder that in less than a year, more than 7500 people have purchased WordStar from over 350 dealers around the world.

So go ahead. Call (415) 457-8990 for a dealer nearest you. And just think, WordStar was a very popular software package *before* MailMerge.

Imagine how incredibly popular it will be *now.*

MicroPro
INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
Leads the way.

MicroPro International Corporation   1299 4th Street, San Rafael, California 94901   Telex 340388
Dealer/Distributor/O.E.M. inquiries invited.

machines, with little or no change. For example, it can be practical to down-load program development from a PDP-11 to a TRS-80 or an Apple II. It is even possible to write the software for a product before a hardware commitment is final.

Another advantage is that FORTH is a self-contained operating system. The 7 K bytes include terminal and disk handlers and a rudimentary file system. No other software is needed anywhere in the computer. Yet, if a monitor in read-only memory is available, FORTH can use it; and FORTH can run as a task under some other operating system (eg: CP/M) when that is wanted. FORTH can link together otherwise incompatible pieces of systems: software in read-only memory, operating systems, subroutine packages, and hardware. It provides a user interface that enables subroutine packages normally used by batch (ie: noninteractive) programs, mostly on older, larger computers, to be used interactively.

FORTH puts you in charge of your computer. You can understand everything happening in your software or in any desired parts of it, and you can change it. This means no more "black box" systems that only the manufacturer's specialists can understand, no more dependence on someone else for upgrades, fixes, or documentation, and no more question of who is responsible if software does not work. The whole system is written in FORTH, right down to the bits—your application programs, the compiler, the operating system, the I/O drivers, etc. You do not have to learn some other language or be a systems specialist to modify it.

Disadvantages

Few FORTH systems used today have floating-point arithmetic. This is not a fault of the language; rather, it reflects its history in microcomputer control applications, where integer arithmetic is often needed for speed. Now there is more pressure for floating point, and it is becoming available.

A more fundamental limitation of FORTH is that it is not a typed language (unlike Pascal). For example, if an integer operation is performed on a floating-point quantity, no message is printed either at compile time or at run time to warn of this error. (However, the user *can* add type checking and other error-preventing operations into any FORTH word.)

It may seem that unreliable code would result from the untyped nature of FORTH, but, in fact, FORTH code is remarkably solid and bug-free. The modularity and excellent testing environment aid error control; and type mismatches are less dangerous than most other mistakes because they are easy to detect.

Another criticism of FORTH is its lack of a directory file structure. Again, this is historical and is not a characteristic of the language, which can be developed to use any kind of files.

The traditional FORTH file system is primitive, but in practice it has worked very well. The entire disk (or disks) is a single virtual array of blocks numbered from 1, with the block size standardized at 1024 bytes regardless of physical disk sector size. The blocks (called *screens* because they can be displayed as sixteen 64-character lines on a terminal) are automatically buffered so that they are physically read and written only when necessary. A LOAD command will read a given screen and treat the information exactly as if it had been typed in a terminal session, thereby compiling source code or executing commands (depending on the contents of the screen). The LOAD instruction can be executed within a screen; in this way, a single LOAD command can control the compilation of large source programs.

This disk-based file system allows any part of the disk to be read or written with a single access. Load screens or data areas can be saved by name, and portions of the disk can be protected by redefining the names of a few input and output operations so that they check before writing and/or reading.

The disadvantage of this system is that there is no directory; when a new disk is inserted, the user or the program must know the block numbers for load screens and data files. Also, FORTH source programs are traditionally stored without tabs or truncation of blank lines, making whitespace (ie: unused area on a line) and

MicroNET is just the tip of the iceberg

We've been telling you that MicroNET, CompuServe's personal computing service, is the best thing that's happened to personal computers since electricity. It still is, but now there's more. A lot more.

Welcome to CompuServe's information service.

● *News. Weather. Sports.* Major regional newspapers. Plus international news services.
● *Finance.* MicroQuote. Updates and historical information on stocks, bonds and commodities.
● *Entertainment.* Theatre, book, movie and restaurant reviews. Plus opera, symphony, ballet, dance, museums, galleries...
● *Electronic Mail.* Create, edit, send and receive messages from any other Compu-Serve user...nationwide.
● *Home & Educational Reference Service.* Anything you want to know...from encyclopedia information to household tips.
● *CompuServe user information.* In case you need technical help...and information on new services as they become available.

● *MicroNET.* All we've offered before and added lately with more to come. This includes Software Exchange, line printer art gallery, challenging games, programming languages, word processing, business & educational programs...and much, much more.

So we're raising the price. Right?

Wrong! All you pay is a small hook-up charge, and $5.00 per hour billed in minutes to your charge card. You need a 300 baud modem and we're a local phone call in more than 200 North American cities.

Write for information. This is almost too good to believe, but we're delivering as promised.

CompuServe

Information Service Division
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, Ohio 43220
(614) 457-8600

space for comments costly in disk space and load time, discouraging good program layout. For these reasons, there is increasing interest in changing to a directory file system. Perhaps it will be written on top of the screen system currently in use.

The most important criticism of FORTH is that its source programs are difficult to read. Some of this impression results from unfamiliarity with a language different from others in common use. However, much of it results from its historical development in systems work and in read-only-memory-based machine control, where very tight programming that sacrifices clarity for memory economy can be justified. Today's trend is strongly toward adequate commenting and design for readability.

FORTH benefits most from a new, different programming style; techniques blindly carried over from other environments can produce cumbersome results. Most FORTH programmers seldom use named variables; they use the stack instead so that the implicit commenting normally available through choice of variable names is only provided through comments and user-defined operation names. Single definitions that would have more than about three unrelated numbers on the stack at any one time are best split into two or more operations; most programmers learn to keep their definitions short.

FORTH enforces extreme modularity, so the decomposition of each task into component parts is critical. Top-down design is especially important. Large jobs should be written as application-oriented libraries of operations to make teamwork and maintenance easier. A much larger fraction of the total programming effort is spent on design, with less on coding and debugging. For these and other reasons, FORTH creates its own issues of style, which are only beginning to be explored.

A Taste of FORTH

FORTH is an interactive language best explained by example. Because of this, a series of listings (listings 1 thru 10) with fairly detailed explanations make up the rest of this article. In the listings that follow, underlining denotes user keyboard input.

FORTH uses punctuation in some of its words, which makes representing them in text a difficult problem. For example, one FORTH word is (''), which could be taken to mean one of several character combinations. (For your information, the word has three characters and is made from a left parenthesis followed by a double quote mark and a right parenthesis.)

To decrease the chance of confusion while trying not to clutter text unnecessarily, we will sparingly use braces, { }, to isolate the character string within as a FORTH word or phrase. (For example, the above word would be written { (") } .) Braces will be used only under the following situations:

- when the material being quoted is a phrase of FORTH words (eg: { 26 LOAD } or { 3 5 + })
- with the FORTH words { . } (period), { , } (comma), { : } (colon), { ; } (semicolon), { ? } (question mark), { ! } (exclamation point), { ' } (single quote mark), and { " } (double quote mark)
- with any word using the above punctuation marks (eg: { $. } or { ." }).

All other FORTH words will be set apart by a space on either side of the word. So, in this and other FORTH articles in this issue, braces will always signal a FORTH word or phrase. The braces are not part of the word or phrase, and FORTH words will never use braces within the body of a figure or listing....GW

On the Necessity of Using Camera-Ready Copy

Examination of listings 1 thru 10 will reveal a variety of typefaces used. This variety is present because each listing was created by the printer of the system producing the listing. Such listings are called camera-ready copy, which means that we can reproduce them in BYTE without inadvertently adding the errors that creep in with the retyping of a listing. Contributors to BYTE and onComputing are strongly encouraged to submit camera-ready listings made with a fresh ribbon, since this helps us to improve the accuracy of the article.

Listing 1: FORTH as a calculator. FORTH is easy to approach because it can be used as a calculator. Here, the programmer has not defined any new operation but has used addition, multiplication, and print (the dot means print). These are three of about one hundred operations that are available when FORTH first comes up. Programming consists of defining new operations which can be custom designed for a particular task or a particular industry.

FORTH uses postfix (also called RPN or reverse Polish notation) arithmetic, which is best known from its use in Hewlett-Packard calculators. In postfix notation, the operations are written after their arguments, not between them. The text of this article shows how postfix notation works, using a data structure called the stack, and it explains the formulas in this example.

Postfix notation, which does not use parentheses, is more general than ordinary arithmetic notation. Its biggest advantage is that it greatly simplifies the writing and calling of subroutines.

In these examples, underlining indicates what the user has typed on the terminal. FORTH does not process the line until you type a carriage return. The OK prompt means that the system has completed its work and is ready for new input from the user.

2 3 + . 5 OK
4 5 + 6 7 + * . 117 OK

Listing 2: Changing number bases. FORTH can work in different number bases and can change any time, so it serves as an octal/hexadecimal/binary/decimal calculator within the limits of 16-bit numbers (or 32 bits for double precision). The FORTH word HEX converts FORTH into a hexadecimal machine, and all numbers are printed in

THE NATIONAL COMPUTER SHOWS

HAVE WE GOT A PROGRAM FOR YOU!

The new computers are showing off.

Over $50 million worth of equipment in over 100,000 square feet of space, including the latest software and hardware for business, government, home and personal use. Everything the NCC show has and more will be on display, and you can buy it all right on the spot.

Computers costing $150 to $250,000, mini and micro computers, data- and word-processing equipment, telecommunications, office machines, peripheral equipment and services from leading names in the industry like IBM, Xerox, Radio Shack and Apple will all be there.

There'll be conferences on business uses of small to medium sized computers, and how to make purchasing evaluations.

There'll be robots, computerized video games, computer art and computer music.

Everyone from kids to people who earn their living with computers will have a great time at the largest computer show ever organized in each region.

Admission for adults is $5. The public is invited, and no pre-registration is necessary.

Don't miss the computer show that mixes business with pleasure. Show up for the show.

THE MID-ATLANTIC COMPUTER SHOW

WASHINGTON, D.C.
D.C. ARMORY/STARPLEX
THURSDAY-SUNDAY
SEPTEMBER 18-21
11 A.M. TO 9 P.M. THURS.-SAT.
11 A.M. TO 5 P.M. SUN.

THE MID-WEST COMPUTER SHOW

CHICAGO
McCORMICK PLACE
THURSDAY-SUNDAY
OCTOBER 16-19
11 A.M. TO 9 P.M. THURS.-SAT.
11 A.M. TO 5 P.M. SUN.

THE NORTHEAST COMPUTER SHOW

BOSTON
HYNES AUDITORIUM
PRUDENTIAL CENTER
THURSDAY-SUNDAY
NOVEMBER 20-23
11 A.M. TO 9 P.M. THURS.-SAT.
11 A.M. TO 5 P.M. SUN.

Produced by National Computer Shows,
824 Boylston Street, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167.
Telephone (617) 739-2000.

Please send me:

☐ _____ adult tickets at $5 each. I have enclosed the proper amount of $ _____
☐ Information on the show's conference program.
☐ Hotel registration information   ☐ Exhibitor rental information

Please print: Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Listing 2 continued:

hexadecimal until some other operation changes the base again. FORTH always begins a session in decimal radix.

The operations DECIMAL and HEX are built into the system; OCTAL, BINARY, and TRINARY (base 3) are not. So when OCTAL was first used, the error message { OCTAL ? } indicated an undefined word; that is, the system did not recognize the word OCTAL. In the next line, the user defined OCTAL (line 6). This example illustrates FORTH's extensibility; users can extend the language to include new operators.

Incidentally, the second error message { 12885 ? } in line 12 resulted because the system was in binary (from the line above), and, in binary, numbers must contain only the digits 0 and 1, so 12885 was not recognized as a number. It was treated as a word, and, because there was no operation named 12885, the error message was generated.

OCTAL and the other number-base operations work by giving a new value to BASE, a variable used by the system. Defining new operations is more fully explained in listing 3. The { ! } operation (store) is explained later.

Number bases only affect input and output. All internal computation is in binary, so there is no speed penalty for using nondecimal numeric bases.

```
HEX   OK
3BE8 C8 + .  3CB0  OK
25 2F *  .  6CB  OK
DECIMAL 1348 HEX .  544  OK
DECIMAL 1348 OCTAL . OCTAL  ?
: OCTAL 8 BASE ! ;  OK
DECIMAL 1348 OCTAL .  2504  OK
DECIMAL  OK
: BINARY 2 BASE ! ;  OK
: TRINARY 3 BASE ! ;  OK
12885 BINARY .  11001001010101  OK
12885 BINARY .  12885  ?
DECIMAL 12885 BINARY .  11001001010101  OK
DECIMAL 12885 OCTAL .  31125  OK
DECIMAL 12885 HEX .  3255  OK
DECIMAL 12885 TRINARY .  122200020  OK
DECIMAL -12885 TRINARY .  -122200020  OK
DECIMAL  OK
```


(a)

(b)
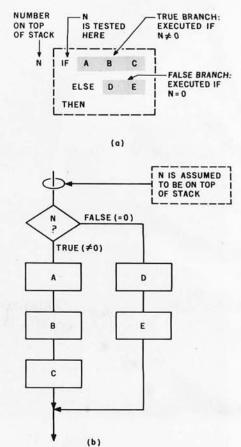
Figure 2: An explanation of the IF ... ELSE ... THEN construct. (See listing 4.) As shown in figure 2a, the portion of code executed depends on the value of the number on top of the stack when the word IF is encountered. If we call this number N and say that the number has a boolean value of true if its numeric value is nonzero and false if 0, then figure 2b gives the equivalent construct to figure 2a in conventional flowchart notation. Here and in figures 3 thru 5, the dotted box indicates the boundaries of the construct (as opposed to values assumed to be on the stack).

Listing 3: Defining new operations. Here, a new operation CUBE is created. CUBE replaces whatever number is on top of the stack with the cube of that number. The statements within the parentheses are comments.

The colon, { : }, begins a FORTH word definition; the word following it is the name being defined. Semicolon, { ; }, ends the definition.

The new word CUBE will first execute DUP, which duplicates the number on top of the stack, making a second copy. The second DUP leaves three copies. The first * causes the top two copies to be replaced by the square of the number; the next * computes the cube, and then all three copies of the original number are gone, leaving the cube of the number on top of the stack.

This colon definition shows one of several ways to create new words in FORTH. Most words that appear inside the definition are compiled and not executed immediately.

All words and numbers in FORTH are separated by one or more blanks (and/or carriage returns). FORTH operation names can be up to thirty-one characters long and can consist of letters, numbers, or any other characters. For example, an operation name could be a number, or it could be nonprinting characters only. In practice such names are rarely used, but they illustrate the flexibility that is available.

CHOOSE...

Choose an Apple Desk

Choose a Micro Desk

Choose a Mini Rack

Choose a Printer Stand

Listing 3 continued:

This listing shows CUBE being executed from the terminal. It can also be used as a component in further definitions. A fundamental property of FORTH is that operations defined by users are indistinguishable from those which were originally part of the system.

```
: CUBE    ( N -> N.  CUBE A NUMBER)
  DUP DUP    ( NOW THERE ARE THREE COPIES)
  * *        ( GET THE CUBE)
  ;  OK
5 CUBE . 125  OK
-28 CUBE . -21952  OK
HEX 17 CUBE BINARY . DECIMAL 10111110000111  OK
```

Listing 4: *Conditional branching. The IF ... THEN is for conditional execution. IF takes one argument off of the stack; this argument is interpreted as a boolean or truth value, with 0 meaning false and any nonzero value meaning true. If true, any statements between the IF and THEN are executed. In either case, execution continues after the THEN , which terminates the conditional. There is also an optional ELSE clause that is executed only if the argument is false. (See figure 2.)*

Here, the true-clause contains only one word, MINUS , but it could contain almost any FORTH statements, including other conditionals and loops nested to any practical depth. These statements run fast because they are compiled into a form of object program called threaded code.

Incidentally, the FORTH word 0< returns a boolean value indicating whether its argument (the number on top of the stack) is less than zero. The DUP is necessary because 0< follows the FORTH convention that operations should destroy their arguments on the stack. MINUS reverses the sign of its argument (the top stack number).
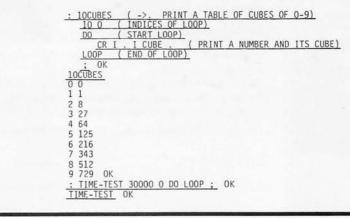
Items in parentheses are comments. The comment "N — > N" in the first line is to show that this operation takes one number off of the stack and returns one number to it. Perhaps the most important information to put in the comments accompanying each new operation is what arguments it takes off of the stack and what results it returns to the stack.

```
: ABSOLUTE-VALUE    ( N -> N.  ABSOLUTE VALUE)
  DUP 0<    ( GET BOOLEAN, TRUE IF NEGATIVE)
  IF MINUS THEN    ( NEGATE THE NUMBER IF TRUE)
  ;  OK
10 ABSOLUTE-VALUE . 10  OK
-5 ABSOLUTE-VALUE . 5  OK
```

Listing 5: *The DO ... LOOP, a structured loop with a counting index. DO takes two arguments from the stack, the initial value of the index (on top) and the final value plus 1. (See figure 3.) These indices are written in reverse order from most other languages, making the loop terminating value (which is more often passed as an argument) more accessible on the stack.*

CR simply performs a carriage return. In this example, the index values are literals (10 and 0), but they can also come from variables or from computations of any complexity; anything that gets the indices onto the stack is legitimate.

This listing also shows a timing benchmark; the word TIME-TEST does 30,000 empty loops. On an Apple II running FORTH, TIME-TEST executes in less than 4 seconds. In Apple Integer BASIC (which is a fast BASIC), 30,000 empty loops take 40 seconds.

```
: 10CUBES    ( ->.  PRINT A TABLE OF CUBES OF 0-9)
  10 0    ( INDICES OF LOOP)
  DO    ( START LOOP)
    CR I . I CUBE .    ( PRINT A NUMBER AND ITS CUBE)
  LOOP    ( END OF LOOP)
  ;  OK
10CUBES
0 0
1 1
2 8
3 27
4 64
5 125
6 216
7 343
8 512
9 729  OK
: TIME-TEST 30000 0 DO LOOP ;  OK
TIME-TEST  OK
```

Listing 6: *The BEGIN ... UNTIL loop. This loop takes one argument, a truth value, usually computed within the loop, at the end. If it is false (0), control branches back to the corresponding BEGIN ; if the value is true (nonzero), the loop ends, and control transfers to the next word in the program. (See figure 4.)*

Note that the test of the value on top of the stack occurs at the end of the body of the loop; this guarantees that the body of the loop will be executed at least once.

The word = removes the top two numbers from the stack and returns a truth value of 1 if they are equal, 0 otherwise. In this example, the index stays on the stack and is duplicated before each use. The DROP at the end throws away the top stack value; this prevents the used index from cluttering the stack.

The warning message "10CUBES ISN'T UNIQUE" notifies us that the same name has already been defined. The only penalty for reusing a name is that the former definition becomes inaccessible for the rest of the program. Therefore, you do not have to remember a list of reserved words in FORTH; if you do not know about a name or have forgotten about it, you probably were not planning to use it anyway. But, in case of a mistake, the bad definition can be deleted with a FORGET operation, or the source code can be changed on disk.
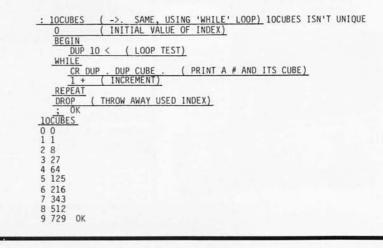
[Some versions of FORTH use BEGIN ... END instead of BEGIN ... UNTIL .... GW]

```
: 10CUBES    ( ->.  SAME, USING 'UNTIL' LOOP) 10CUBES ISN'T UNIQUE
    0       ( INITIAL VALUE OF INDEX)
    BEGIN   ( START LOOP)
        CR DUP . DUP CUBE .   ( PRINT A # AND ITS CUBE)
        1 +    ( INCREMENT)
        DUP 10 =   ( TEST FOR INDEX=10)
    UNTIL   ( END OF LOOP)
    DROP    ( THROW AWAY USED INDEX)
    ;  OK
10CUBES
0 0
1 1
2 8
3 27
4 64
5 125
6 216
7 343
8 512
9 729  OK
```
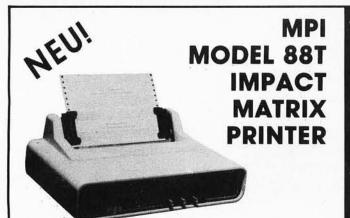
Listing 7: *The BEGIN ... WHILE ... REPEAT loop. This looping structure tests the value on top of the stack at the beginning of the loop; because of this, this loop can execute 0 times. REPEAT causes an unconditional branch back to BEGIN , and WHILE branches out of the loop (just beyond REPEAT) if the truth-value which it finds on top of the stack is false (ie: 0); see figure 5.*

All of these looping and conditional branching structures can be nested within each other to any practical depth. Any mismatching can be detected at compile time. Most FORTH systems allow these structures only inside colon definitions; they cannot be executed directly from the terminal.

[Some versions of FORTH use: BEGIN ... IF ... WHILE or WHILE ... PERFORM ... PEND instead of BEGIN ... WHILE ... REPEAT .... GW]

```
: 10CUBES    ( ->.  SAME, USING 'WHILE' LOOP) 10CUBES ISN'T UNIQUE
    0       ( INITIAL VALUE OF INDEX)
    BEGIN
        DUP 10 <   ( LOOP TEST)
    WHILE
        CR DUP . DUP CUBE .   ( PRINT A # AND ITS CUBE)
        1 +    ( INCREMENT)
    REPEAT
    DROP    ( THROW AWAY USED INDEX)
    ;  OK
10CUBES
0 0
1 1
2 8
3 27
4 64
5 125
6 216
7 343
8 512
9 729  OK
```

Figure 3: *An explanation of the DO ... LOOP construct. As shown in figure 3a, the top number on the stack is taken to be the lower limit of the loop variable, I, and the next-to-top number on the stack is the upper limit of the loop variable + 1. The body of the loop is shaded, and the loop variable is incremented and tested after the body of the loop is executed. Figure 3b gives the equivalent construct in conventional flowchart notation.*

Figure 4: *An explanation of the BEGIN ... UNTIL construct. As shown in figure 4a, the body of the loop (shaded) is repeated only if the value on top of the stack when the word UNTIL is reached is false. Figure 4b gives the equivalent construct in conventional flowchart notation.*

Listing 8: *An example of FORTH looping. A practical use of FORTH's structured looping is this terminal output handler. This example is for a PDP-11; an example for other computers would be similar. Address 177564 (octal) is the output status register of the console terminal; bit 7 of this address is set when the device is ready to receive a character. The ASCII code for the output character can then be placed in address 177566 (the data buffer register).*

The FORTH word @ (pronounced fetch) does the work of PEEK in BASIC; it treats the number on top of the stack as an address and replaces it with the contents of that address word. AND does a "bitwise" boolean AND operation. So { 177564 @ 200 AND } indicates true (nonzero) only if bit 7 of the status register is set. Until then, the BEGIN ... UNTIL loop does a waiting loop ending on the above condition. When the device is ready, the argument that was given to TERMINAL-OUT (the ASCII character to be written) is still on top of the stack. { ! } (pronounced store) stores the word that is second on the stack into the address that is on top of the stack; so { 177566 ! } transmits the character to the terminal data buffer register, from which it will be written onto the terminal by the hardware of the PDP-11 system.

The FORTH word ASCII-TEST was written to test the TERMINAL-OUT word. It transmits ASCII values for all of the printable character set.

Listing 9 shows the same device handler, only written in machine-language code with a FORTH assembler.

```
OK
OCTAL OK
: TERMINAL-OUT   ( CHAR -) ,  TERMINAL OUTPUT HANDLER; PDP-11)
    BEGIN 177564 @ 200 AND UNTIL   ( WAIT TILL PORT READY)
    177566 !  ( TRANSMIT THE CHARACTER)
    ; OK
: ASCII-TEST    ( -) ,   TEST HANDLER - PRINT CHARACTER SET)
    177 40   ( TRANSMIT ASCII BLANK THROUGH '+')
    DO I TERMINAL-OUT LOOP   ( OUTPUT THE CHARACTERS)
    ; OK
DECIMAL OK
ASCII-TEST  !"#$%&'()*+,-./0123456789:;<=>?@ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`abcd
EFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ{|}~ OK
```

Listing 9: *FORTH words defined by machine-language subroutines, for PDP-11 and for 8080 processors. The operation TERMINAL-OUT-2 behaves exactly the same as TERMINAL-OUT defined in listing 8, but it is written in assembly language. FORTH assemblers use postfix notation, so address-mode symbols and operation codes (instruction mnemonics) follow their operands, unlike conventional assemblers. In the PDP-11 example (listing 9a), { 177564 200 # BIT, } in line 2 assembles a "bit test" instruction that does a logical AND between address 177564 and the literal 200 (# indicates literal), setting condition codes. { UNTIL, } assembles a conditional branch back to the corresponding { BEGIN, }. The commas are part of the operation names, not punctuation. The word NE tells the { UNTIL, } what kind of conditional branch to assemble. There are also { IF, }...{ THEN, } and { IF, }...{ ELSE, }...{ THEN, } operations; all these code-level structures can be nested.*

In the 8080 example (listing 9b), the machine-language subroutine sets up a call to the character-output routine in the North Star disk operating system. In contrast, the PDP-11 example outputs directly to the hardware without using any software outside of FORTH. Either approach could be used on either machine, of course, and each has its own advantages.

The word CODE , like { : } (colon, introduced in listing 3), creates a new definition in FORTH's dictionary for the word following it. CODE also sets the number base (to octal for PDP-11 and to hexadecimal for 8080), saving the original number base, which is later restored by { C; }. CODE also changes the vocabulary, which allows the same names to have different meanings in the assembler and in the rest of FORTH without confusion. Users can create their own vocabularies and subvocabularies to keep different application libraries separate.

Many FORTH programmers never need to write machine-language subroutines, so they do not need to use an assembler. FORTH assemblers have an unfamiliar postfix notation, but they have the advantage of giving immediate feedback. You know right away whether an operation works, with no wait for assembly passes, linking passes, and file handling. This interactive assembly greatly speeds program development and allows more thorough testing.

Listing 9 continued:

Collectively, { : } and CODE are called defining words *because they are used to create new FORTH words. There are several other such functions in FORTH, and users can also define their own types of defining words, creating new data types or operation types; see listing 10.*

```
CODE TERMINAL-OUT-2   ( CHAR -) .   TERMINAL OUTPUT HANDLER; PDP-11)  OK
    BEGIN,   177564 200 # BIT,   NE UNTIL,   ( WAIT TILL PORT READY)  OK
    S )+ 177566 MOV,   ( POP FORTH STACK INTO DATA REGISTER)  OK
    NEXT,   ( A 2-INSTRUCTION MACRO TO CONTINUE FORTH EXECUTION)  OK
    C;   ( GET OUT OF THE FORTH ASSEMBLER)  OK
OCTAL  OK
: ASCII-TEST-2   ( -) .   PRINT ASCII CHARACTER SET)
    177 40   ( ASCII BLANK THROUGH '~')
    DO I TERMINAL-OUT-2 LOOP   ( OUTPUT THE CHARACTERS)
    ;  OK
DECIMAL  OK
ASCII-TEST-2   !"#$%&'()*+,-./0123456789:;<=>?@ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`ab
cdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{|}~ OK
ASCII-TEST   !"#$%&'()*+,-./0123456789:;<=>?@ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`abcd
efghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{|}~ OK


    0 CONSTANT DEV ( DEVICE NO FOR NORTHSTAR DOS ) OK
    200D CONSTANT COUT ( NORTHSTAR DOS CHAR OUT JUMP POINT ) OK
    CODE TERMINAL-OUT-2 ( CHAR->. 8080 WITH NORTHSTAR DOS ) OK
    H POP ( CHARACTER IS ON STACK, POP TO HL ) OK
    B PUSH ( BC IS INSTRUCTION POINTER, SAVE IT ) OK
    L B MOV ( DOS EXPECTS CHAR IN B REGISTER ) OK
    DEV A MVI ( AND DEVICE NUMBER IN ACCUMULATOR ) OK
    COUT CALL   B POP   NEXT JMP   C; ( DO IT AND CONTINUE ) OK
```

Listing 10: *User-defined data types. Because this example is longer, it was not typed in directly like the others, but was stored on disk with an editor (the editor session is not shown here). This example is contained in two disk* screens, *each of which is a virtual block of 1024 bytes (see text). The commands { 58 LIST } and { 59 LIST } print these screens. The line numbers (0 thru 15) are not part of the program and are used only by the editor.*

This example creates table-lookup sine and cosine routines for integer-degree arguments. The results are accurate enough for most graphics applications, making this situation an example of the versatility of FORTH, even without floating-point routines.

The definition of TABLE creates a new data type. When TABLE is executed, it creates a new table of numbers taken from the stack; the number on top of the stack tells how many items there are in the table. In this case, { 91 TABLE SINTABLE } creates a table called SINTABLE with ninety-one entries; these entries are the values of the sine of 0° thru 90°, multiplied by 10,000 so that they can be expressed as integers. SINTABLE gives the sine (scaled by 10,000) of 0° thru 90° degrees; SIN does the same, except that its argument can be any number of degrees (from −32,768 to 32,767).

Incidentally, few FORTH programs use as much depth of stack as this one. The system used for listings 1 thru 7 limits the stack depth in order to use "page 0" memory for speed, so this example would have to be modified to run on it.

The <BUILDS ... DOES> construct, which creates the new data type, is one of the most advanced concepts of FORTH. Briefly, the <BUILDS part is executed when SINTABLE is defined; that is, it creates the table. The DOES> part defines what happens when SINTABLE is executed. Once TABLE has been defined, any number of tables of varying length can be declared using the word. Similar definitions can create special-purpose arrays such as word, byte, or bit arrays, user-defined record structures or other data objects, or user-defined classes of operations. [An excellent explanation of the words <BUILDS and DOES> is given in Kim Harris' article "FORTH Extensibility," also in this issue....GW]

```
OK
58 LIST
SCR # 58
    0 ( TRIG LOOKUP ROUTINES - WITH SINE *10000 TABLE)
    1 : TABLE  ( ... N -) .   CREATE 'TABLE' DATA TYPE.)
    2   <BUILDS 0 DO , LOOP   ( COMPILE N ELEMENTS)
    3   DOES) SWAP 2 * + @   ( EXECUTE TABLE LOOKUP)
    4 ;
```

Listing 10 continued

```
  5 10000 9998 9994 9986 9976 9962 9945 9925 9903 9877
  6  9848 9816 9781 9744 9703 9659 9613 9563 9511 9455
  7  9397 9336 9272 9205 9135 9063 8988 8910 8829 8746
  8  8660 8572 8480 8387 8290 8192 8090 7986 7880 7771
  9  7660 7547 7431 7314 7193 7071 6947 6820 6691 6561
 10  6428 6293 6157 6018 5878 5736 5592 5446 5299 5150
 11  5000 4848 4695 4540 4384 4226 4067 3907 3746 3584
 12  3420 3256 3090 2924 2756 2588 2419 2250 2079 1908
 13  1736 1564 1392 1219 1045 0872 0698 0523 0349 0175
 14  0000     ( 91 ELEMENTS OF TABLE PLACED ON STACK)
 15 91 TABLE SINTABLE   ( RETURNS SINE; 0-90 DEGREES ONLY)
OK
```

```
SCR # 59
 0 ( SINE AND COSINE TABLE-LOOPUP ROUTINES)
 1 : S180 ( N -> N .  RETURNS SINE; 0-180 DEGREES)
 2    DUP 90 >  ( IF GREATER THAN 90 DEGREES;)
 3    IF 180 SWAP - ENDIF   ( SUBTRACT FROM 180)
 4    SINTABLE   ( THEN TAKE SINE)
 5  ;
 6 : SIN ( N -> SINE.  RETURN SINE OF ANY NUMBER OF DEGREES)
 7    360 MOD   ( BRING WITHIN + OR - 360)
 8    DUP 0< IF 360 + ENDIF   ( IF NEGATIVE; ADD 360)
 9    DUP 180 >   ( TEST IF GREATER THAN 180)
10    IF 180 - S180 MINUS   ( IF SO; SUBTRACT 180; NEGATE SINE)
11    ELSE S180 ENDIF   ( OTHERWISE; STRAIGHTFORWARD)
12  ;
13 : COS ( N -> COSINE.)
14    360 MOD   ( PREVENT OVERFLOW NEAR 32;767)
15    90 + SIN ;   ( COSINE IS SINE WITH 90 DEGREES PHASE SHIFT)
OK
```

```
OK
58 LOAD 59 LOAD  OK
0 SIN . 0  OK
0 COS . 10000  OK
90 SIN . 10000  OK
45 SIN . 7071  OK
1 SIN . 175  OK
361 SIN . 175  OK
1000 SIN . -9848  OK
10000 SIN . -9848  OK
10000 COS . 1736  OK
-25281 COS . 1564  OK
32767 SIN . 1219  OK
32767 COS . 9925  OK
-1 SIN . -175  OK
: SINSCALE   ( N DEGREES -> N .  SCALE BY SINE)
    SIN 10000 */   ( MULTIPLY; THEN DIVIDE; 32 BITS INTERMEDIATE)
  ;  OK
100 45 SINSCALE . 70  OK
10000 45 SINSCALE . 7071  OK
30000 -5 SINSCALE . -2616  OK
```

4. Hicks, S M, "FORTH's Forte is Tighter Programming," *Electronics*, March 15, 1979, pages 114 thru 118.

5. James, J S, "FORTH for Micro computers," *Dr Dobb's Journal of Computer Calisthenics & Orthodontia*, May 1978; reprinted in *SIGPLAN Notices* (Special Interest Group on Programming Languages of the Association for Computing Machinery), October 1978.

6. Meinzer, K, "IPS, an Unorthodox High-Level Language," BYTE, January 1979, pages 146 thru 159.

7. Moore, C H, "FORTH: a New Way to Program a Computer," *Astronomy and Astrophysics Supplement*, 1974, number 15, pages 497 thru 511.

8. Moore, C H, and E D Rather, "The FORTH Program for Spectral Line Observing," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, September 1973, pages 1346 thru 1349.

9. Rather, E D, and L Brody, *Using FORTH* (2nd rev ed) FORTH Inc, Hermosa Beach CA, 1980.

10. Rather, E D, and C H Moore, "The FORTH Approach to Operating Systems," *ACM 1976 Proceedings*, Association for Computing Machinery, 1976.

11. Sachs, J, *An Introduction to STOIC*, Technical Report BMEC TR001, Harvard-MIT Program in Health Sciences and Technology, Cambridge MA, June 1976.

12. Stein, P, "The FORTH Dimension: Mini Language Has Many Faces," *Computer Decisions*, November 1975, page 10.

13. Stevens, W R, *A FORTH Primer*, Kitt Peak National Observatory, Tucson AZ, 1979.

14. Taylor, A, "FORTH Becoming Hothouse for Developing Languages," *Computerworld*, July 30, 1979.

15. Taylor, A, "FORTH Setting Coding Trend?," *Computerworld*, August 13, 1979.

16. Taylor, A, "Trade Language Families Can Sprout from FORTH," *Computerworld*, August 27, 1979.

17. Wells, D C, "Interactive Image Analysis for Astronomers," *Computer*, August 1977, pages 30 thru 34.

Figure 5: *An explanation of the BEGIN ... WHILE ... REPEAT construct. As shown in figure 5a, the FORTH words between BEGIN and WHILE perform operations that leave a truth value, N, on top of the stack. The value of N determines whether the body of the loop (the words between WHILE and REPEAT) is performed or not. The loop repeats until N evaluates to false (N=0). Figure 5b gives the equivalent construct in conventional flowchart notation.*

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. Bartoldi, P, "Stepwise Development and Debugging Using a Small Well-Structured Interactive Language for Data Acquisition and Instrument Control," *Proceedings of the International Symposium and Course on Mini- and Microcomputers and their Applications*, Acta Press, Anaheim CA, 1976, pp 117-122.

2. Ewing, M S, *The Caltech FORTH Manual*, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena CA, 1978.

3. Forsley, L, *URTH Tutorial*, University of Rochester, Rochester NY.

You should also look at FORTH if you have limited computer or financial resources. FORTH is a *big* language in a *small* package, and you can buy a version of FORTH for as little as $20.(See "Selected FORTH Vendors," on page 98.) Unlike most new languages that gobble up more and more of the 64 K bytes allotted to an 8-bit microcomputer (some won't comfortably fit in 64 K bytes), there is plenty of room for very large FORTH programs even in a 16 K machine. FORTH takes up only about 8 K bytes, and this can be pared down; in an industrial application that will run only one program, the FORTH interpreter can be made as small as 800 bytes. Also, FORTH can be run on cassette-based systems due to its small size; although this is still more inconvenient than running FORTH on a disk system, most languages that use a disk are impractical or impossible on cassette-only systems.

Finally, you may want to consider FORTH for applications where speed is of the utmost importance. Since portions (or all) of a FORTH program can be written in the assembly language of the host computer, FORTH programs can be written that compare favorably in speed with machine-language programs. And, again, productivity is higher using FORTH than it is with machine language.

What *Is* a Threaded Language?

Imagine a language that starts with a few fundamental subroutines written in the machine language of the host computer; eg: routines to put a character to the display device, to get a character from the keyboard, to multipy two fixed-point numbers. Then imagine that the only way to combine these subroutines is to string them together (with embedded data bytes) as a series of subroutine calls; eg: a routine to get a signed multidigit number from the keyboard is written as a controlled series of calls to the subroutine that gets a character. Then *these* routines are called by other routines that perform even bigger tasks. For example, a routine to sum a series of signed numbers entered from the keyboard is written as series of subroutine calls that includes the one mentioned just above. The final program in such a *threaded language* is a series of calls to lower and lower subroutines, dipping repeatedly into machine-language routines under the control of higher-level routines. The addresses in each subroutine that point to the subroutine or machine language under it make up a "thread" of control that runs through the entire program.

FORTH has so far been implemented as a threaded language. *Threadedness is a language implementation technique, not an inherent quality of any language;* SNOBOL and FORTRAN compilers have been written using threaded code.

FORTH: Pro and Con

Pros: I have already mentioned most of the advantages of FORTH. The language is:

- Compact;
- Fast, although this is due to its implementation in threaded code, not its inherent qualities;
- Structured: it has the major constructs of structured programming and, in fact, does not have any kind of *goto* statement, thus forcing it to be structured;
- Extensible;
- Highly portable.

These last two features deserve further description. The *extensibility* of FORTH is probably its most important feature. Never before in a high-level language has it been so easy to add new features, new data types, and new operators to a language. Unlike other languages, these new words (everything in FORTH is called a *word*) have the same priority and receive the same treatment as words defined in the standard FORTH vocabulary. For example, you can

define a word 10+ that will add ten to any number it is given; or, in fact, you can even redefine the addition operator + . You can also define entirely new families of words in FORTH. This advanced topic is ably discussed in what I believe is the only written treatment of the subject *anywhere* in FORTH literature by Kim Harris in his article, "FORTH Extensibility," on page 164.

Most FORTH programs can be transferred from, say, a mainframe computer to a microcomputer without modification; therefore, FORTH is *highly portable*. Most of the FORTH words supplied in a given system have been defined to do the same operation regardless of the computer used. Although the vocabulary of words varies from supplier to supplier, most FORTH programs will run with minor or no modifications. A standard set of words, called FORTH-79, collectively developed by many of the major suppliers and users of FORTH, will help in this situation.

Cons: Here are some of the disadvantages of FORTH:

- FORTH code is hard to read.
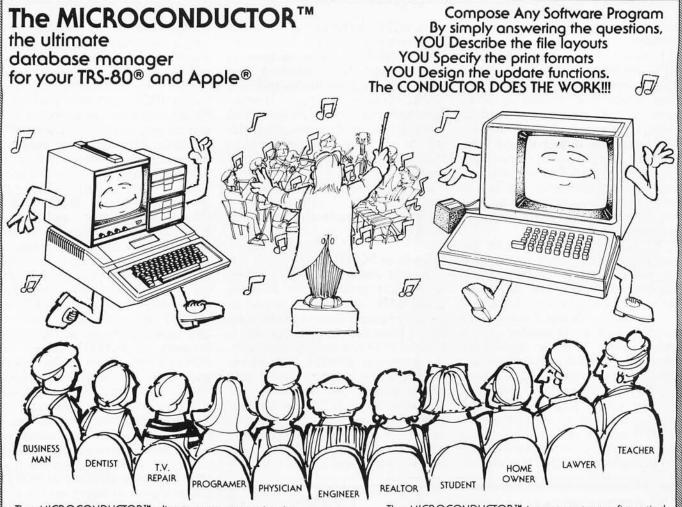
This is probably the most common complaint against the language. As a new user, I can say that you slowly get used to the odd syntax of the language. The stack architecture (see below) of the language contributes to the novice's initial disorientation, but this feeling is usually blamed on the unreadability of the language. In addition, the stack architecture encourages the storage of working values on the stack rather than in variables with names. Variable names, if chosen properly, give vital clues to the workings of a program; this scarcity of variable names makes most FORTH programs less readable. Adequate indentation and comments can help a FORTH program, but programmers of FORTH, like programmers of all other languages, often omit these aids to comprehension.

- The stack architecture of FORTH offers disadvantages as well as advantages. Remember the odd feeling you got the first time you used a Hewlett-Packard calculator and had to punch in " 5 ENTER 3 + " instead of the more understandable " 5 + 3 = " ? FORTH uses the same *reverse Polish notation* (abbreviated RPN), where the objects being entered come *before* the operators that work on them.

Not only does this take some getting used to (it takes even longer before you can fluently "think in FORTH"), it also encourages a scarcity of named variables, as mentioned above. In addition, stack-manipulating words like SWAP, DUP (for duplicating the top entry on the stack), ROT (for rotating the top three items on the stack), and others muddle the FORTH program and make it hard to tell just what variable is being operated on. This uncertainty is particularly evident during debugging; most of your time is spent finding out why what you *thought* was on the stack isn't there.

- FORTH encourages programming "tricks" in place of plain, easier to read programming. Although the examples to support this statement have already been mentioned, I think the statement as a generality is true. We must remember that, especially since lack of memory is usually *not a* problem in FORTH, FORTH programmers should name appropriate variables and, in general, worry less about fitting a program on one screen (a basic unit of FORTH program-

The MICROCONDUCTOR™
the ultimate
database manager
for your TRS-80® and Apple®

Compose Any Software Program
By simply answering the questions,
YOU Describe the file layouts
YOU Specify the print formats
YOU Design the update functions.
The CONDUCTOR DOES THE WORK!!!

The MICROCONDUCTOR™ directs your computer to compose, organize and summarize all information you need to solve your software and business problems.

With The MICROCONDUCTOR™, your computer will be able to compose any record-keeping software you need. In the office, The MICROCONDUCTOR™ can help with anything from accounts receivable to property management. You'll find that The MICROCONDUCTOR™ is ideal for the shop too. Let it take care of your inventory records, sales analysis, price lists, and more.

The MICROCONDUCTOR™ is not just a file manager but a true Data Base Management System suitable for both the novice and professional users.

Some of the modules of this masterpiece are:

DATA FILE—One step file creation. Just set it, and forget it.
MAINT.— Manipulate your data files with ease; add, delete, modify, scan, relocate, and more.
SORT— Sort any number of fields, in any sequence, ascending or descending order.
UPDATE— Single or dual file report and update utility.

The MICROCONDUCTOR™ is power at your fingertips! Power to set up, maintain, sort, report, and update data files at whim. Just imagine: with the MICROCONDUCTOR™, you can establish a custom mailing list system in 30 minutes, accounts receivable in 2 hours, a complete business system in only a few working days. Never before has your computer been given such power!

DATA FILES—No limit on the number of records a file can have.
FIELDS—Any type (string, interger, single, double). Eight entry modes (including defaults, counting, and suppress).
REPORTS—Four ways to generate reports. Total numeric column(s). Print on any paper in any format (statements, labels, etc.).
SORT—Any field(s) in any combination (i.e. multiple-key sort). Any size file, numeric or ASCII. Ascending or descending.
MAINT.—Command anticipation. Record duplication. Direct access and sequential search.
UPDATING/
MERGING—Add, subtract, multiply, divide fields. Combine results from previous calculations. Test for any condition and take action.

*Registered trade mark of Apple & Radio Shack.

Introductory Prices

TRS-80® Model I	$249
Apple®	$299
TRS-80® Model II	$399

ming) and more about making it readable.
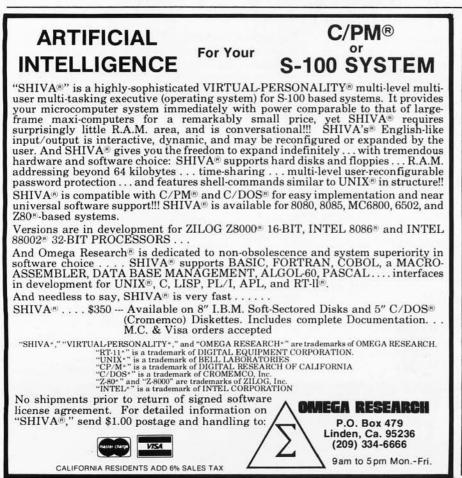
However, drawing a comparison to APL, *any* language that compresses a lot of program into a small number of lines suffers from readability problems. Broad, powerful algorithms often represent complex processes; when they are described in a terse notation, they look like programming tricks. In this case, the only remedy is to use a lot of comments. The lack of such comments is solely the fault of the programmer, not of the computer language.

● FORTH lacks many of the programming constructs we are used to—strings, arrays, floating-point numbers—but that's not the whole story. Many applications, for example, can get by without floating-point numbers: look at the number of programs written in Integer BASIC for the Apple II. With a maximum absolute numeric value of 32,767, normal FORTH can handle many problems by simply assuming a decimal point. In addition, all versions of FORTH can *add* all these features and more, simply by defining new words. For example, MMSFORTH, a version

of FORTH for the TRS-80 by Miller Microcomputer Services, has over ten screens (each *screen* is 16 lines of source code) that implement their version of words for double-precision math, arrays, strings, random numbers, and TRS-80 graphics. You compile a series of screens, thus adding to the size of your resident FORTH interpreter, *only if you need these features*. So you *can* have all these programming constructs and tools, but only if you write them yourself or get somebody else to write them for you.

Friends of FORTH
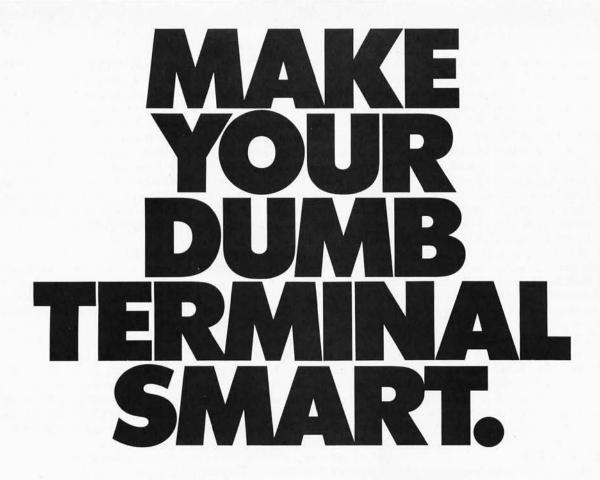
Almost everyone who is working in FORTH professionally is doing good work, but a few people or groups of people deserve special mention. Foremost in this group is Charles H Moore and, through him, the company FORTH Inc. Moore developed the language over a long period of time (see his article "The Evolution of FORTH, an Unusual Language," on page 76) and promoted it through his company FORTH Inc. Elizabeth Rather, who contributed significantly to the

development of the language and who is vice-president at FORTH Inc, should also be mentioned in this context.

Then there is the FORTH *Interest* Group (POB 1105, San Carlos CA 94070), without whose efforts low-cost versions of FORTH would not be available. Although many people in the group have contributed to its working, names that must be mentioned are Bill Ragsdale (coordinator), Dave Boulton, Kim Harris, John James, and George Maverick. Over the past two years, this group has collectively raised its membership from a few dozen people in northern California to over a thousand members worldwide. In the process, they have also publicized FORTH at numerous conventions and have distributed public-domain versions of FORTH (called fig-FORTH) for all the major microprocessors; ie: 8080, 6800, 6502, 9900, PACE, and LSI-11. Although they supply only listings and documentation, versions customized for various popular microcomputers are available inexpensively. In addition, they are working on standardizing certain extensions to FORTH (floating-point numbers, arrays, etc), and they publish a very professional-looking bimonthly magazine called *FORTH Dimensions*. The group has monthly meetings at the Liberty House Department Store in Hayward, California, on (what else?) the fourth Saturday of each month. Membership in the FORTH Interest Group (which includes a subscription to its magazine) is $12 per year, $15 overseas.

A final group that must be mentioned is Miller Microcomputer Services of Natick, Massachusetts, which sells and supports a version of FORTH, called MMSFORTH, and other related FORTH products for the Radio Shack TRS-80 Model I. Not only do they provide a fine version of FORTH with arrays, strings, graphics, and other extensions, they are the only microcomputer-FORTH vendor that supports its product with both information and new vocabularies of FORTH words. (For example, they have a set of FORTH words that add 6- and 15-digit floating-point arithmetic, complex numbers, and a full Z80 assembler, all for $29.95.) They also publish an *MMSFORTH Newsletter* that always has some

MAKE YOUR DUMB TERMINAL SMART.

Teach it to talk back. The SLC-1 Time Machine replies instantly to requests from your computer. It automatically tells it the date and time, enters log-in codes, gives any responses you specify. No changes are required in your operating system. Simply install it in the RS-232 or 20mA current loop serial link that connects your computer and terminal.

No more operator response errors. No more delays. Now you can automatically re-boot your system after power failure.

Whether you use your computer for business, research, or process control, the Time Machine will save you money. In fact, the first time it prevents a human error, it will more than pay for itself.

The Time Machine doesn't interfere with your computer's operation. It steps in and responds only when it sees the key phrases you have specified. And because it's battery-supported, it never misses a beat or a bit.

The Time Machine comes with a built-in bonus: it is also an independent microprocessor system. Its 1,000 bytes of RAM (expandable to 12K) lets you use it in the off-line mode to free your computer for other tasks. Applications support is available, including a growing 6502 machine language software library.

The single quantity price is only $640. Ten-digit display option, $190. For more information or literature on the SLC-1 Time Machine, contact Digital Pathways, Inc., 1260 L'Avenida, Mountain View, California 94043, or phone (415) 969-7600.

GET INTO THE TIME MACHINE.
DIGITAL PATHWAYS

goodies you'd expect to pay money for. The people at MMSFORTH are A Richard (Dick) Miller and Judy Miller, along with free-lance programmer Tom Dowling, who wrote MMSFORTH for the TRS-80.

In addition, the major vendors of FORTH should be commended for the way they have worked and are working together to help standardize the language. The people mentioned above, along with the European FORTH Users' Group (EFUG), have met as the International FORTH Standards Team to work out a standard set of FORTH words (with standard behavior) that can be used to increase the already high portability of FORTH programs. Once the proposed FORTH-79 standard is approved by this standards team, FORTH Inc, the FORTH Interest Group, and Miller Microcomputer Services have indicated that they will bring out new FORTH versions conforming to this standard.

Variants of FORTH

A few other FORTH-like languages should be mentioned here. URTH (University of Rochester THreaded language) is simply FORTH by another name. I am told that CONVERS, an experimental language that was offered by the Digital Group, is a FORTH-like language.

STOIC is a language that is different from FORTH primarily in some small syntax rules, although its enthusiasts claim it is more powerful than FORTH. From reading the documentation, I have found that STOIC interacts differently and has more sophisticated disk access than FORTH. CP/M Users Group (1651 Third Ave, New York NY 10028) distributes STOIC on two 8-inch single-density CP/M floppy disks; the cost is $20, which includes postage, documentation (on CP/M DOC files), and group membership fees. STOIC was developed by Roger G Mark and Stephen K Burns in the Biomedical Engineering Center for Clinical Instrumentation, funded by the Harvard-MIT Program in Health Sciences and Technology in Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Also, I am very excited about a book nearing publication: *Threaded Interpretive Languages* by Ron Loeliger. This book, to be published soon by BYTE Books, delves deeper into the practical aspects of designing and implementing a threaded language than any book I have seen. Not only does it demonstrate exactly how the machine code must work, it also details the specific implementation of ZIP (which looks like FORTH under another name) in Z80 assembly language. The book promises to be *the* definitive work on how threaded languages perform.

Final Notes

As we received more and more FORTH articles, I realized that we would soon have too many for this special August issue. I immediately scheduled for subsequent nontheme issues those extra articles we could not use at this time, a process known as "holding down the FORTH." In any case, we have several FORTH articles that will appear in upcoming issues of BYTE. These include an article on recursion in FORTH by George Flammer, a tutorial on string-manipulating FORTH words by John Cassady, a history of the FORTH Standards Team by Bill Ragsdale, and a detailed discussion of the different kinds of threaded codes by Terry Ritter and Gregory Walker.

We hope you will enjoy looking at the FORTH tapestry presented in this issue. ∎

ALTOS BREAKS THE MICRO BARRIER.

Yesterday, microcomputer meant micro performance. Once you outgrew it, you had to step up to a mini. Which meant a big step up in price.

Today, there's the new Altos ACS8000-6 single-board microcomputer system.

It's the first system for the OEM, small businessman and personal user, that offers minicomputer performance and minicomputer storage capacities— at a microcomputer price.

MULTI-USER, WINCHESTER STORAGE, FLOPPY BACK UP: $14,260.

The new Altos ACS8000-6 is a highly advanced Z80* based microcomputer system with high-speed RAM, floppy disk and Winchester hard-disk controllers, DMA, six serial and two parallel I/O ports and the AMD 9511 floating point processor all on a single board. A typical four-user system configuration with two megabytes of Shugart floppy and 29.0 megabytes of Shugart Winchester storage, including CPU and 208K bytes of RAM, costs only $14,260—compared to $30,000 or more for a similar minicomputer system. And that adds up to mini performance at less than half the cost!

MULTI-USER EXECUTIVE SUPPORTS FOUR INDEPENDENT USERS RUNNING CP/M** COMPATIBLE PROGRAMS.

This revolutionary new microcomputer system features the MP/M** Multi-User Executive software program that's unique in two ways. It includes a multi-user CP/M capability and the ability to handle Winchester-type hard disks. The advanced Z80 operating program supports four independent CP/M compatible programs in any of six popular languages: BASIC, FORTRAN, COBOL, PASCAL, APL, C, and a large assortment of additional business application packages. MP/M is compatible with both the 1.4 and 2.0 versions of Digital Research's CP/M, which means programs based on either version can run under MP/M without modification.

With MP/M at the helm, your Altos ACS8000-6 system can support up to four simultaneous users with 48K bytes of RAM each plus 58 megabytes of Winchester storage and 4 megabytes of floppy back up. And that adds up to the first microcomputer to give you the power and performance of a minicomputer.

SINGLE-USER, HARD-DISK SYSTEMS START AT $9450.

The Altos ACS8000-6 series. It's a barrier breaker in every sense. Our entry-level, single-user, hard-disc system with floppy back up is priced under $10,000 and even our 4-user CP/M model is available for under $12,000. And all configurations are easily upgraded. For specific details about pricing or performance, call or write: Altos Computer Systems, 2360 Bering Drive, San Jose, CA (408) 946-6700. TELEX 171562 ALTOS SNJ.

(ALTOS) COMPUTER SYSTEMS

	BASF Systems Bedford MA	Corvus Systems, Inc. San Jose CA	IBM Corporation General Systems Div	International Memories Inc (IMI) Cupertino CA
Model	6171/6172	11T	4963 29A/64A	7710/7720
Unformatted Capacity (millions of bytes)	8/24	11	29/64	11/20
Platter Size	210mm (8.27 inch)	200mm (7.87 inch)	210mm (8.27 inch)	200mm (7.87 inch)
Number of Platters	1 or 2	2	3 or 6	2
Average Access Time	42 ms	50 ms	27 ms	50 ms
Maximum Data Transfer Rate (K bytes per second)	800	648	1030	648
Average Latency	8.3 ms	8.3 ms	9.7 ms	8.3 ms
Rotational Speed	3600 rpm	3600 rpm	approx. 3100 rpm	3600 rpm
Motor Type	brushless DC	brushless DC	—	brushless DC
Spindle Drive	direct drive	direct drive	—	direct drive
Actuator Type	linear voice coil	linear voice coil	rotary voice coil	linear voice coil
Positioning Mechanism	servo	servo	servo	servo
Density bpi	6542	5868	8530	5868/6000
Density tpi	500	300	450	300
Physical Size (inches)	4.59 by 8.99 by 18	5.5 by 8.57 by 19.25	—	5.5 by 8.57 by 19.25
Weight (pounds)	20	22	—	22
Single Quantity Price	—/$3,100[1]	$5,350[2]	approx. $9,300/$10,700	$2,990/$3,590
OEM Discount Price	Competitive OEM discounts available	—	—	$1,900/$2,290 (100)
Cost Per Thousand Bytes (OEM Discount)	—/—	—	—	$.173/$.112
Comments	Available with integrated SMD interface @$3,500 and integrated controller with host bus interface for $3,900; all prices quoted are for 24 megabyte Model 6172. 1. Includes disk bus interface	Up to 4 drives per subsystem. Add-on drives @$2,990. Uses IMI 7710 drive. 2. Complete subsystem	Integrated into System/34. Add-on peripheral for Series 1.	Optional integrated controller available @$500 (quantity 1); $325 (quantity 100). Power supply @$250

- hardware-oriented control and status

The main characteristics for the host level are:

- *parallel* data transfer
- formatting/de-formatting included in drive electronics
- function-oriented control and status by functional command like read/write sector and format

Device-level interfaces can be divided into four groups:

- ANSI
- ANSI-like
- SMD
- Floppy-disk-like

The *ANSI interface*, as far as it is currently defined, will use a single 50-conductor flat cable. Up to four drives can be connected in a daisy-chain configuration. Differential drivers and receivers will be used only for block and data signals for read and write functions. All other lines will use standard TTL (transistor-transistor logic) signals. Control commands and status information will be transferred over an 8-bit-wide bidirectional bus. The bus control lines use an asynchronous handshake mechanism, allowing simple adaptation of the bus speed to any microprocessor. Data is transferred in serial NRZ (nonreturn-to-zero) format separated from the clock signal.

In the *ANSI-like* interface, most of the current device-level interfaces are more or less similar to the ANSI interface. Common to all are an 8-bit parallel control bus and serial NRZ data transfer.

SMD (storage module drive) *interface* is a *de facto* industry standard for 14-inch drives and is being adapted for 14-inch drives by ANSI. It has also been implemented for 8-inch drives. The SMD interface uses differential drivers and receivers for all signals. (They give excellent performance as regards high speed, long cable lengths, and high noise immunity.) The drives are connected through

Kennedy Co Altadena CA	Microcomputer Systems Corp Sunnyvale CA	Micropolis Corp Chatsworth CA	Pertec Computer Corp Chatsworth CA	Priam San Jose CA
7000	MSC-8000	1201-I/1202-I/1203-I	D8000	2050/3450
4/12/20	40	9/27/45	20	20/34
210mm (8.27 inch)	8 inch	200mm (7.87 inch)	210mm (8.27 inch)	8 inch
1, 2, or 3	3	1, 2, or 3	2	2 or 3
50 ms	25 ms	42 ms	50 ms	50 ms
—	1200	922	870	1030
8.3 ms	—	8.3 ms	—	6.4 ms
3600 rpm	—	3600 rpm	—	4700 rpm
AC	—	brushless DC	—	brushless DC
belt drive	—	direct drive	—	direct drive
rotary	—	rotary voice coil	—	linear voice coil
servo	—	servo	servo	servo
5280	—	8626	6000	6370
300	—	478	476	480
5.25 by 8.5 by 16.5	—	4.62 by 8.55 by 14.25	4.62 by 8.55 by 14.25	4.62 by 8.55 by 14.25
20	—	22	—	20
$2,100/$2,300/$2,650	—	$1,962/$2,591/$3,007	$3,000	$3,000/$3,750
$1,680/$1,840/$2,120(100)	—	—	$1,800	$2,200/$2,750(100)
$.42/$.153/$.106	—	—	$.09	$.11/$.08
	Included in package is an 80 megabyte, ½ inch magnetic-tape drive on the same motor spindle for removable back-up storage	Available with integrated controller as Models: 1221-I $2,834; 1222-I $3,463; 1223-I $3,879, single quantities		

Table 4: *Specifications and characteristics of high-end, 8-inch hard-disk drives.*

one daisy-chain cable for control and one radial cable for read/write and additional control. Control information is transferred on a 10-bit-wide unidirectional synchronous bus. Data is transferred in serial NRZ format.

The SMD interface allows very high transfer rates and long cable lengths. Because SMD uses differential drivers and receivers for all signals, it is somewhat more costly than other interfaces using TTL circuits. Because of the 10-bit synchronous bus structure, SMD is not easy to interface to current 8-bit processors. The main advantage of SMD for 8-inch drives is that it is a standard, and controllers are readily *available* for easy integration into existing or currently supplied systems.

Having a *floppy-disk-like interface* for 8-inch hard disks allows the combination of floppy-disk drives and hard-disk drives in one system. Because of the differences in transfer rates and other parameters, floppy- and hard-disk drives are not fully interface-compatible. Hard-disk users must add a radial cable for differential read/write signals in addition to the normally used daisy-chain cable. By adding 15% to 20% more circuitry, a hard-disk controller can be designed to also control floppy-disk drives. However, a floppy-disk controller cannot handle a Winchester-type hard-disk drive.

In comparing floppy-disk-like interfaces with other device-level interfaces, there are three major differences. First, with floppy-disk-like interfaces there is no control bus because commands and status signals are transferred on discrete lines. Second, positioning control is achieved with step and direction signals as opposed to the transfer of a parallel-cylinder address with other interfaces. Third, data is transferred in the raw format as recorded on the disk. This implies that synchronization, separation (or generation) of clock and data, and generation and detection of sector and address marks must all be performed externally to the drive. The floppy-disk-like concept minimizes drive electronics, but puts the burden of developing and producing the balance of the required electronics on the user.

	Century Data Systems Anaheim CA	Century Data Systems Anaheim CA	Fujitsu America Inc Santa Clara CA
Model	Marksman M-10/M-20/M-30	Hunter H-32/H-64/H-96	M2282/M2283/M2284
Unformatted Capacity (millions of bytes)	10/20/30	34/67/100	66/133/166
Platter Size (inches)	14	14	14
Number of Platters	1, 2, or 4	2, 3, or 4	—
Average Access Time	60 ms[1]	30 ms	27 ms
Maximum Data Transfer Rate (K bytes per second)	960	1209	1012
Average Latency	12.5 ms	8.3 ms	10.12 ms
Rotational Speed	2400 rpm	3600 rpm	3000 rpm
Motor Type	—	—	—
Spindle Drive	—	—	—
Acutator Type	band	—	rotary
Positioning Mechanism	stepper motor	servo	servo
Density bpi	—	—	6475
Density tpi	—	—	668
Physical Size (inches)	8 by 16.5 by 21.5	10.5 by 17.5 by 30	10.3 by 18.9 by 26.6
Weight (pounds)	45	175	100
Single Quantity Price	—	—	$4,350/$5,200/$5,500
OEM Discount Price	—	—	$3,450/$4,300/$4,600 (quantity 100)
Cost Per Thousand Bytes (OEM Discount)	—	—	$.052/$.033/$.028
Comments	Winchester Technology	16.7 megabytes of removable storage on each model (5440 Type)	Optional 655 K byte fixed head storage for $700

[1] includes settling time

Host-Level Interface

A typical implementation for host-level interface is the BASF 6170 series drive with integral formatter/controller. The BASF host bus interface uses a single daisy-chain cable that can connect one or more units to the host adapter. Transfer of data, command, and status information is done across one common 8-bit-wide bidirectional asynchronous bus. The eight bus lines, as well as additional lines for bus control and interrupt generation, all use standard TTL drivers and receivers. Using a host-level interface is the easiest and fastest way to interface an 8-inch Winchester drive to a given host system.

How Intelligent Should a Controller Be?

With the decreasing cost of microprocessors and memories, the trend is toward the use of intelligent subsystems to handle all I/O-related functions, rather than tying up the processor.

These subsystems can communicate with the main system through a high-level command language (eg: one that is file-oriented as opposed to hardware-oriented). Functions such as automatic backup, automatic error recovery, power-on bootstrap loading, etc, can be completely controlled locally in the subsystem, thus taking the burden off the main processor and improving the system's performance.

Further improvement can be gained by adding hardware and software for such things as double-buffering for data transfer, overlapped operation in a multiple drive configuration, and RPS (rotational-positioning sensing) for access optimization.

There is a limit to the transparency of the disk system to the operating system. If a disk with higher packing density is substituted, the number of sectors on each track or the number of tracks per surface will likely be different. This information must be communicated to the operating system. (With luck, this is a small parameter change in the I/O driver of a well-designed, modular operating system). But, however easy or difficult it is to change, it must be done to take full advantage of the new higher-capacity drive.

The Question of Backup for Fixed Disks

The usefulness of removable media on fixed-disk-based systems arises from three needs:

- system backup for crash/fault recovery
- program and data-base dissemination
- archival storage of information

The excellent reliability record of Winchester-technology disks is caus-

Fujitsu America Inc Santa Clara CA	Kennedy Co Altadena CA	Priam San Jose CA	Shugart Associates Sunnyvale CA
M2201/M2211	5300	3350/6650/15450	SA4000
50/83	14/42/70	33/66/154	14.5/29
14	14	14	14
2 or 3	1, 2, or 3	1	1
30 ms	70 ms	50 ms	87 ms
819	—	1030	—
12.5 ms	10 ms	9.7 ms	—
2400 rpm	3000 rpm	approx. 3100 rpm	—
—	AC	brushless DC	—
—	—	direct drive	—
linear motor	rotary	linear voice coil	band
servo	servo	servo	stepper motor
6135	6000	6370	5534
370	300	480/960/—	172
10.3 by 19 by 30.2	7 by 19 by 22	6.8 by 16.6 by 20	—
150	75	33	—
$5,400/$7,200	$3,200/$3,700/$4,200	—	—
$3,900/$4,990 (quantity 100)	$2,560/$2,960/$3,360 (quantity 100)	$1,800/—/—	—
$.078/$.060	$.183/$.07/$.048	$.055/—/—	—
Front-loading cartridge removable storage	Winchester Technology	Winchester Technology	Winchester Technology

Table 5: *Specifications and characteristics of 14-inch, hard-disk drives.*

ing some system builders and users to take a fresh look at backup requirements for data storage. They are concluding that, for *some* applications, it is no longer necessary to include removable media for backup protection in systems design.

Error-correcting capabilities of system software and intelligent controllers help to eliminate the need for backup in some cases. However, there will probably always be applications—perhaps the majority—in which backup cannot be eliminated. Many systems require removable media for program and data-base dissemination and/or archival storage in addition to any backup considerations. Therefore, it seems that there will be a continuing need for removable-media storage peripherals on some fixed-disk-based systems.

According to many small-system designers and users, system backup is needed regardless of the *hardware*

reliability of the fixed-storage subsystem. System crashes or failures can be caused by software bugs and human error as well as by hardware faults.

Until the new wave of small Winchester disks came on the scene beginning about a year and a half ago, the small-systems hard-disk market was being served primarily by products based on IBM 5440-type removable-cartridge disk technology. Most of these products have the unique characteristic of having 50% of their spindle capacity removable—in other words, they have built-in backup. But the major drawbacks to their use in small systems are relatively low performance (70 ms average access time); relatively high cost per byte; large physical size; and high maintenance costs that get higher as field engineering labor costs grow. Even with the introduction of cost-effective, small, reliable Winchester-type products, these 5440-based pro-

ducts still have a place in some small systems. After all, the backup problem is solved, whereas no generally accepted backup method has yet emerged for the "mini Winnies" to make most customers feel comfortable. It is a problem yet to be solved.

Several approaches are being tried for backup. There are floppy disks, tape cassettes, tape cartridges, reel-to-reel tape drives, and, in at least one case, videocassettes.

The ideal characteristics of a backup device are:

- The cost of the modular removable medium should be low (less than $20).
- The cost of the transport device should be low.
- The data-transfer rate should be similar to the transfer rate of the disk.
- A single removable module should hold more, or at least as

Error Rates

Recoverable	Unrecoverable	Seek Errors
1 in 10^{10} bits	1 in 10^{12} bits to 1 in 10^{13} bits	1 in 10^6 seeks to 1 in 10^7 seeks

Maintainability

Preventive Maintenance	(MTBF) (Mean Time Between Failures) (sealed modules)	(MTBF) (Mean Time Between Failures) (product)	(MTTR) (Mean Time to Repair)	Component Life
None	25,000 hours	8000 to 10,000* POH (power-on hours)	½ to 1 hr	5 years

* Exception: Kennedy 7000 Series, 1500 hours

Table 6: *Reliability data for hard-disk drives.*

much, data as the fixed disk, preferably an integer multiple of the disk capacity (ie: a 100-megabyte videocassette to back up a 20-megabyte disk).

With the relatively unsophisticated operating-system software present in many small systems today (though this is rapidly changing), the backup strategy is usually to write the entire contents of the disk to a removable backup medium on a daily basis. This procedure results in a significant loss in system availability (while dumping or restoring) unless the backup device has a fast transfer rate and a large capacity.

Perhaps the most appropriate backup for a small Winchester is a device that can be included in the same package, sharing the same spindle drive mechanism and/or some of the same electronics. For the low end this may be a floppy disk; for the high end it can be a cartridge tape drive or a streaming reel-to-reel tape drive. But, except for the very low end where system cost is a prime consideration, a small-capacity, slow floppy disk is not an ideal backup for a large, fast, fixed disk. Streaming tape drives may be good backup devices for high-performance, high-capacity hard disks, but they are too expensive for most personal computer systems. Nevertheless, some streaming tape drives are becoming available. Kennedy Company of Monrovia, California, is delivering (60 to 90 days) its Model 6809 Data Streamer. It is a microprocessor-controlled reel-to-reel (10.5-inch reels) tape transport with formatter for reading, writing, and controlling the 9-track, 100 ips (inches per

second), 1600 character per inch, ANSI- and IBM-compatible half-inch tape drive. It has an unformatted capacity of 46 megabytes per reel. It can transfer 12 megabytes in 75 seconds and 40 megabytes in 250 seconds. It costs about $2500 in OEM quantities. Data Electronics Inc (DEI), of Pasadena, California, is marketing a 34-megabyte streaming microtape cartridge drive for $1219 (OEM quantities). Cypher Data Products Inc of San Diego, California, produces a 37-megabyte streaming reel-to-reel tape drive for under $2000 (OEM quantities). IBM's answer to the backup problem for its 8-inch disk drive is the model 8809 streaming tape drive.

The Products and the Companies

The specifications in tables 3, 4, and 5 speak for themselves. There are a few special features of some of these products worth mentioning. BASF Systems of Bedford, Massachusetts (whose parent corporation, the BASF Group based in Germany, invented magnetic recording tape in 1934), established a Memory Division in early 1979 to manufacture computer-disk drives. Their first product is the 6170 Series 210 mm Fixed-Disk Drives available in 8- and 24-megabyte versions. The 24-megabyte version with the integrated, micro-programmed BASF host-bus interface and controller at $3900 (single quantity price, substantial discounts available for OEM quantitites) is a cost-effective, high-performance source of reliable data storage for small systems. BASF offers a variety of interfaces. BASF is also a supplier of disk and tape media.

Century Data Systems, a Xerox Company, of Anaheim, California, offers a wide range of disk products for small systems including the 14-inch Marksman model (Winchester technology) with capacities from 10 to 30 megabytes, and the Hunter model with a removable 16.7-megabyte 5440-type cartridge, plus fixed-disk capacity ranging from 16.7 to 83.9 megabytes. Century Data Systems is a long-time manufacturer of computer peripherals. Corvus Systems Inc, San Jose, California, is offering a complete hard-disk subsystem based on the IMI 7710 10-megabyte 8-inch disk. It includes the Z80-based Corvus intelligent disk controller with com-

prehensive diagnostics and interfaces for TRS-80, Apple II, S-100-bus, and LSI-11 computers. As mentioned above, Corvus also markets a 100-megabyte removable backup in the form of an interface to a standard videocassette recorder using the microprocessor and interface bus of the Corvus disk subsystem. IMI was the first manufacturer to deliver a high-performance 8-inch Winchester drive.

Memorex Corporation of Santa Clara, California, is introducing its first in a planned family of 8-inch hard-disk products, the Model 101. It

offers low cost per megabyte, low weight (10 pounds), low power requirements (56 W), and high reliability. With 11.7 megabytes and 70 ms access time, it is a good example of a product in the low-end segment of the small hard-disk-drive market. Memorex has been manufacturing disk drives since 1967 and has been a major supplier of magnetic media since the company was formed in 1961. The MSC-8000 from Microcomputer Systems Corporation of Sunnyvale, California, is an 8-inch disk drive with built-in removable backup in the form of an 80-mega-

byte half-inch tape drive on the same motor spindle. Micropolis Corporation, of Chatsworth, California, is offering the largest capacity (now available) 8-inch Winchester disk, the Model 1203-I, with 45 megabytes on five surfaces. The density is high (8626 bpi, 478 tpi), the access time fast (42 ms), and the price reasonable. It is another good example of a high-capacity, high-performance 8-inch disk in the high-end segment. New World Computer Company Inc, of Costa Mesa, California, is making an unconventional, miniature hard disk, the Mikro-Disc 211. It is a cross between a high-performance, one-head-per-track disk and a cost-effective moving head mini-Winchester drive. It is small, light (8 pounds), and very fast (18.825 ms access time). It has relatively low capacity (2.1 megabytes) but makes up for it in performance, price (less than $1000 in large OEM quantities), size (9½ inch by 9½ inch), weight, and power requirements (less than 50 W). In the words of company president, Phil

Haines, "It's a little screamer." The Mikro-Disc 211 is a versatile storage system suitable for a variety of uses: it can efficiently augment or replace floppy-disk drives, supplement other larger and slower mass-storage devices by acting as a high-speed cache memory, improve system response time by providing fast-access key-directory storage, and be the primary file device in small systems. It has an assembly with twenty proprietary low-cost heads that write and read data onto 0.008-inch-wide tracks. The head assembly is moved only seven 0.010-inch steps (eight positions) across the disk. Each step is accomplished in 5 ms, precisely and accurately, by a low-cost open-loop stepper motor.

The Model 3450 from Priam, San Jose, California, is another example in the high-end segment, along with BASF and Micropolis. It has 34 megabytes on five surfaces, fast transfer rate (1.02 megabytes per second), and high density (6370 bpi, 480 tpi). It is a state-of-the-art product at a

reasonable price. The Shugart Associates SA1000-series drives are another example of the low-end segment along with the Memorex 101 with 5- and 11-megabyte models.

Shugart Technology of Scotts Valley, California (a new company not connected with Shugart Associates or Xerox) has just announced its Model ST506 5-inch 6-megabyte Winchester disk drive. It is the size of a 5-inch floppy drive and weighs only 3.5 pounds — 6 megabytes of reliable Winchester disk storage in the palm of your hand for $925 (OEM quantity 500)! In the popular parlance, this is a hot little product for the small computer system. Evaluation units are scheduled to be available this month and production quantities by next month.

The latest in disk drives for small systems are these 8-inch and 5-inch wonders. The hard disks are upon us, and they're taking personal computing forward by a giant step. ∎

Directory of Hard-Disk Manufacturers

BASF Systems
OEM Peripheral Sales
Crosby Dr
Bedford MA 01730
(617) 271-4000

Century Data Systems Inc
A Xerox Company
1270 North Kraemer Blvd
Anaheim CA 92806
(714) 632-7500

Corvus Systems Inc
900 S Winchester Blvd
San Jose CA 95128
(408) 246-0461

Fujitsu America Inc
2945 Oakmead Village Ct
Santa Clara CA 95051
(408) 985-2300

International Memories Inc
10381 Bandley Dr
Cupertino CA 95014
(408) 446-9779

Kennedy Company
1600 South Shamrock Ave
Monrovia CA 91016
(213) 357-8831

Memorex Corporation
Recording Components Div
San Tomas and Central Expys
Santa Clara CA 95052
(408) 987-1000

Microcomputer Systems Corporation
432 Lakeside Dr
Sunnyvale CA 94086
(408) 733-4200

Micropolis Corporation
21329 Nordhoff St
Chatsworth CA 91311
(213) 709-3300

New World Computer Company Inc
3176 Pullman St, Suite 119
Costa Mesa CA 92626
(714) 556-9320

Pertec Computer Corporation
Peripherals Div
9610 De Soto Ave
Chatsworth CA 91311
(213) 999-2020

Priam
3096 Orchard Dr
San Jose CA 95134
(408) 946-4600

Shugart Associates
475 Oakmead Pky
Sunnyvale CA 94086
(408) 733-0100

Shugart Technology
340 El Pueblo Road, Suite C
Scotts Valley CA 95066
(408) 438-6550

DYNACOMP

Quality software for: PET
Apple II Plus
TRS-80 (Level II)
North Star

All software is supplied with complete documentation which includes clear explanations and examples. Each program will run with standard terminals (32 characters or wider) and within 16K program memory space. Except where noted, all software is available on PET cassette, North Star diskette (North Star BASIC), TRS-80 cassette (Level II) and Apple cassette (*Applesoft* BASIC). These programs are also available on *PAPER TAPE* (Microsoft *BASIC*).

BRIDGE 2.0
Price: $17.95 postpaid

An all-inclusive version of this most popular of card games. This program both BIDS and PLAYS either contract or duplicate bridge. Depending on the contract, your computer opponents will either play the offense OR defense. If you bid too high the computer will double your contract! BRIDGE 2.0 provides challenging entertainment for advanced players and is an excellent learning tool for the bridge novice.

HEARTS 1.5
Price: $14.95 postpaid

An exciting and entertaining computer version of this popular card game. Hearts is a trick-oriented game in which the purpose is not to take any hearts or the queen of spades. Play against two computer opponents who are armed with hard-to-beat playing strategies.

FLIGHT SIMULATOR
Price: $17.95 postpaid

(as described in SIMULATION, Volume II)
A realistic and extensive mathematical simulation of take-off, flight and landing. The program utilizes aerodynamic equations and the characteristics of a real airfoil. You can practice instrument approaches and navigation using radials and compass headings. The more advanced flyer can also perform loops, half-rolls and similar aerobatic maneuvers.

SIMULATION, Volume II (BYTE Publications): $6.00

VALDEZ
Price: $14.95 postpaid

A simulation of supertanker navigation in the Prince William Sound and Valdez Narrows. The program uses an extensive 256X256 element radar map and employs physical models of ship response and tidal patterns. Chart your own course through ship and iceberg traffic. Any standard terminal may be used for display.

CHESS MASTER Price: $19.95 postpaid (available for North Star and TRS-80 only)
This complete and very powerful program provides five levels of play. It includes castling, en passant captures, and the promotion of pawns. Additionally, the board may be preset before the start of play, permitting the examination of "book" plays. To maximize execution speed, the program is written in assembly language (by SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS of California). Full graphics are employed in the TRS-80 version, and two widths of alphanumeric display are provided to accommodate North Star users.

FOURIER ANALYZER
Price: $14.95 postpaid

Use this program to examine the frequency spectra of limited duration signals. The program features automatic scaling and plotting of the input data and results. Practical applications include the analysis of complicated patterns in such fields as electronics, communications and business.

TEXT EDITOR I (Letter Writer)
Price: $14.95 postpaid

An easy to use, line-oriented text editor which provides variable line widths and simple paragraph indexing. This text editor is ideally suited for composing letters and is quite capable of handling much larger jobs.

MAIL LIST II
Price: $19.95 postpaid (available for North Star only)

This many-featured program now includes full alphabetic and zip code sorting as well as file merging. Entries can be retrieved by user-defined code, client name or Zip Code. The printout format allows the use of standard size address labels. Each diskette can store more than 1000 entries (single density; over 2000 with double density systems)!

STARTREK 3.2
Price: $9.95 postpaid

This is the classic Startrek simulation, but with several new features. For example, the Klingons now shoot at the Enterprise without warning while also attacking starbases in other quadrants. The Klingons also attack with both light and heavy cruisers and move when shot at! The situation is hectic when the Enterprise is besieged by three heavy cruisers and a starbase S.O.S. is received! The Klingons get even!
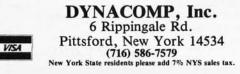
GAMES PACK I and GAMES PACK II
Price: $9.95 each postpaid

GAMES PACK I contains BLACKJACK, LUNAR LANDER, CRAPS, HORSERACE, SWITCH and more.
GAMES PACK II contains CRAZY EIGHTS, JOTTO, ACEY-DUCEY, LIFE, WUMPUS and more.
Why pay $5.95 or more per program when you can buy a DYNACOMP collection for just $9.95?
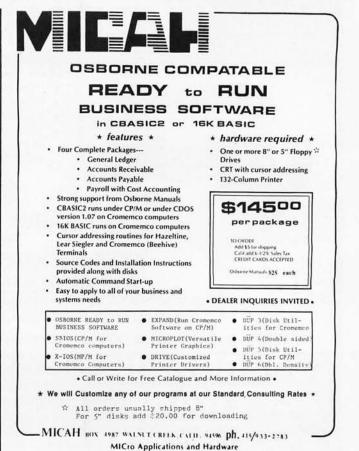
All orders are processed within 48 hours. Please enclose payment with order. If paying by MASTER CHARGE or VISA, include all numbers on card. Foreign orders add 10% for shipping and handling.

Write for detailed descriptions of these and other programs available from **DYNACOMP**.

DYNACOMP, Inc.
6 Rippingale Rd.
Pittsford, New York 14534
(716) 586-7579
New York State residents please add 7% NYS sales tax.

VISA   master charge

MICAH

OSBORNE COMPATABLE
READY to RUN
BUSINESS SOFTWARE
in CBASIC2 or 16K BASIC

★ features ★

* Four Complete Packages---
  * General Ledger
  * Accounts Receivable
  * Accounts Payable
  * Payroll with Cost Accounting
* Strong support from Osborne Manuals
* CBASIC2 runs under CP/M or under CDOS version 1.07 on Cromemco computers
* 16K BASIC runs on Cromemco computers
* Cursor addressing routines for Hazeltine, Lear Siegler and Cromemco (Beehive) Terminals
* Source Codes and Installation Instructions provided along with disks
* Automatic Command Start-up
* Easy to apply to all of your business and systems needs

★ hardware required ★

* One or more 8" or 5" Floppy ☆ Drives
* CRT with cursor addressing
* 132-Column Printer

$14500
per package

TO ORDER
Add $5 for shipping
Calif add 6-1/2% Sales Tax
CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

Osborne Manuals $25 each

• DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED •

● OSBORNE READY to RUN BUSINESS SOFTWARE	● EXPAND(Run Cromemco Software on CP/M)	● DUP 3(Disk Utilities for Cromemco
● SNIOS(CP/M for Cromemco computers)	● MICROPLOT(Versatile Printer Graphics)	● DUP 4(Double sided)
● X-IOS(MP/M for Cromemco Computers)	● DRIVE(Customized Printer Drivers)	● DUP 5(Disk Utilities for CP/M
		● DUP 6(Dbl. Density)

• Call or Write for Free Catalogue and More Information •

★ We will Customize any of our programs at our Standard Consulting Rates ★

☆ All orders usually shipped 8"
For 5" disks add $20.00 for downloading

MICAH BOX 4987 WALNUT CREEK, CALIF. 94596 ph. 415/933-2783
MICro Applications and Hardware
• CONSULTANTS and SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS •

The
2nd Generation
is shaping up...

MEASUREMENT
systems & controls
incorporated

Editor's Note

We are particularly pleased to include this article by Dick and Jill Miller in this FORTH theme issue. One of the problems with past BYTE language issues has been the lack of concrete examples of the language being showcased—namely, a full, nontrivial program that does something useful or fun and, at the same time, shows an example of the language at its best.

The program BREAKFORTH, written for the MMSFORTH language running on the Radio Shack TRS-80, does show the language FORTH at its best. This real-time video game, which is a version of the arcade-type game that requires the user to chip away at a "brick wall" by directing a bouncing ball at it with a paddle, is what Dick Miller calls "electronic flypaper"—a game so addictive that it keeps people trapped at their TRS-80, unable to stop playing.

In addition to being playable (quite a testament to the speed of FORTH, especially if you have ever seen the same game written in TRS-80 BASIC), the game also gives an example of how a good FORTH program is put together,
as well as how it can be more readable when properly written out with adequate indentation and comments.

Another departure from previous language issues is the availability of the language FORTH at reasonable cost on a wide range of microcomputers (see chart of FORTH sources, elsewhere in this issue). Miller Microcomputer Services (MMS) supplies one of the most complete and well-supported versions of FORTH available, along with a newsletter and other FORTH products available at reasonable prices. (For example, MMS sells a FORTH software package that adds floating-point arithmetic (both single- and double-precision), complex arithmetic, and a full Z80 assembler, all on floppy disk for $29.95.)

This article was produced with the help of two other people not yet mentioned. The first is Tom Dowling, who wrote the MMSFORTH language for the TRS-80 and who does a large portion of the FORTH programming for MMS. The second person is Arnold Schaeffer, who wrote the
BREAKFORTH program as his first FORTH program. If this achievement were not impressive enough, then I should add that Arnold is a high school student. This is proof that FORTH can be learned by anyone with sufficient enthusiasm for the language.

Analyzing the BREAKFORTH program is a great way to learn about FORTH and how to program in it. The program can be typed in as is on a TRS-80 using MMSFORTH's full-screen editor and virtual memory, but I suggest that you first read John James' article in this issue, "What Is FORTH? A Tutorial Introduction," before seriously studying the BREAKFORTH program.

One final note on alteration: this program is meant to work on a TRS-80 Model I running MMSFORTH. Users of other FORTH systems having a graphic display of 48 by 128 resolution or better can probably get the program running by rewriting some words unfamiliar to their system. Some information designed to help in this conversion effort has been supplied in this article....**GW**

BREAKFORTH Into FORTH!

A Richard Miller and Jill Miller
Miller Microcomputer Services
61 Lake Shore Rd
Natick MA 01760

About the Authors

A Richard (Dick) and Jill Miller founded Miller Microcomputer Services in 1977 as a consulting firm specializing in support for the Radio Shack TRS-80. After continued dissatisfaction with other languages available for the TRS-80 (FORTRAN, COBOL, Pascal, PILOT, BASIC), they settled on FORTH as a language that combines the seemingly incompatible traits of language complexity, high operating speed, and low memory overhead. They released their first version of MMSFORTH (version 1.5) in June 1979, and have been improving disk and cassette versions of the system ever since. MMSFORTH resembles the FORTH Inc version of the language called microFORTH, and was written independently with permission from that company.

Introduction to BREAKFORTH

This BREAKFORTH program was created by Arnold Schaeffer. The program, which was purchased by MMS, has received minor modifications and is now included with the purchase of MMSFORTH version 1.9 (on a different range of blocks from those shown here, blocks 69 thru 74). We think it is a classic game as is, and fully expect individuals to modify it in accord with their game preferences—for their individual use.

The BREAKFORTH program is a straightforward one, although it is not a trivial one. It combines many of the techniques of FORTH and can be

followed easily with a little time and study. Figure 1 shows a typical BREAKFORTH video display, with an operator-controlled game paddle at the bottom, a bouncing ball, and a barrier to be knocked out one brick at a time by successive bounces until all the bricks have been cleared away. Each removed brick scores one point or more depending on its level, and there is a surprise bonus for a completely cleared barrier. Ball speed and number of balls are selectable, but be warned that, as you bounce your way up to the higher layers, the ball speed increases! You might want to start with short games using five balls and

a ball speed of seven. Fifty balls and a speed of four will present a challenge for high scorers.

BREAKFORTH offers some other features, too. As you and your friends try for better scores, a BEST score is kept to challenge your present effort. In addition, the paddle adds backspin in certain cases that we will leave you to discover.

To add sound, plug an external speaker into the EAR jack of your cassette tape recorder, attach the middle cable from the keyboard unit (not the motor remote cable) to the AUX jack of the tape recorder, and open the tape compartment door. While depressing the write-protect detector switch at the left side of the back of this compartment, simultaneously press the Record and Play keys. This procedure allows the cassette tape recorder to be used as an amplifier. The BREAKFORTH program manipulates the cassette port (normally used for writing a program to tape), causing a sound to be amplified by the recorder and played on the speaker.

Like other brands of electronic flypaper, BREAKFORTH may keep you glued to the keyboard. If you have to leave but do not want to give up the game, press shift-@ to pause the game. Pressing any other key will cause the game to resume where you

---

BREAKFORTH is developed in the FORTH manner, with top-down design and bottom-up programming.

---

left off. To start a new game in midstream while keeping the BEST score, press the Break key, type in the word BREAKFORTH , and press the Enter (Return) key.

BREAKFORTH is developed in the FORTH manner, with top-down design and bottom-up programming. Figure 2 shows the organization of the program. These modules shown in figure 2, along with the various 1-byte and single-precision (2-byte) variables and constants they invoke, are listed with explanations in table 1, a directory of the BREAKFORTH words that this program will add to the FORTH vocabulary.

The program's source code is on six consecutive blocks, and in this case happens to be located on blocks 50 thru 55; see listing 1. In MMSFORTH, one enters { 50 6 LOADS } to load the program—that is, to compile and execute all the information on blocks 50 thru
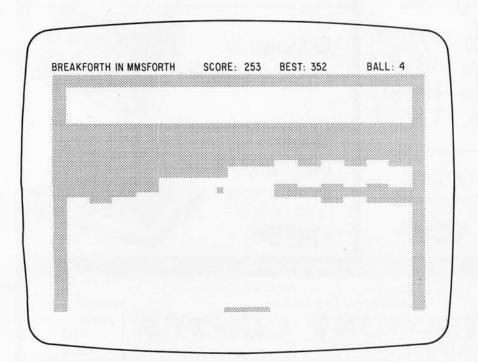
55, ending with the immediate execution of the word BREAKFORTH from line 15 of block 55 (which causes the program to be run). (Other versions of FORTH that lack the consecutive-blocks word, LOADS , will have another way of doing this.)

The First Block

Let us take a detailed look at block 50 in listing 1. Lines 0 thru 2 are all comment lines, as are any words surrounded by parentheses. Notice that because FORTH words are set off by spaces on either side, the "begin comment" word, { (} , must be separated from the first word of the comment by at least one space. (Because of the way { (} is defined, the closing parenthesis need not be separated from the last word of the comment by a space.)

Most definitions in FORTH begin with a colon ({ : }) and end with a semicolon ({ ; }), where the first word after the colon is the word being defined. In line 3, the first word defined is TASK . Since the only word following TASK is the closing semicolon, we can conclude that the word TASK does not do much. However, it does serve as a "bookmark," marking the beginning of the words and variables that are specific to this application (game). We will come back to TASK later, at the end of block 55.

Line 3 also causes two other blocks on the MMSFORTH system disk to be loaded into memory. Block 32, when loaded, adds several special-purpose words having to do with random numbers: RANDOMIZE and RND . Block 33, when loaded, adds several words that have to do with graphics: DCLR , DSET , { D? } , ECLR , ESET , and { E? } . (The last three are the same as TRS-80 BASIC words RESET, SET, and POINT, and the variables beginning with D are the same, but referencing double-width characters.)

Lines 4 thru 6 initialize seven double-byte variables and two single-byte (CVARIABLE) variables. In FORTH, unless specified, all variables, constants, and stack entries are 16 bits (2 bytes) long. See table 1 for the meaning of these variables.

Line 7 defines a new word, LINE , using a colon to begin the definition and a semicolon to end it. Several spaces (usually three) are placed be-

Figure 1: *One view of the TRS-80 video screen during a BREAKFORTH game.*

Figure 2: *A hierarchical diagram of the BREAKFORTH program. Each box contains a word used within the BREAKFORTH program and is used by the word(s) in the box(es) above it. See table 1 for a definition of each word.*

tween the word being defined and the first word of the definition; this adds to the clarity of the definition. PTC (for "put cursor") places the cursor at a given point on the screen, much like the PRINT@ instruction in TRS-80 BASIC. It expects two numbers on the stack, the row (second-to-top) and the column (on top) giving the desired position for the cursor. (For example, { 8 32 PTC } puts the cursor near the center of the screen, 8 rows from the top and 32 characters from the left edge of the screen.)

However, our new word LINE expects only one number on the stack because the first thing it does when it is called is to put a zero on top of the stack. So the words { 0 PTC } put the cursor at the beginning of a given line (that is, at position $(x,0)$, where x is the number on top of the stack when LINE is called).

The FORTH word ECHO (EMIT in some other versions of FORTH) is like the PRINT CHR$ function in BASIC—it outputs the corresponding ASCII character for the number. In this case, { 30 ECHO } outputs a

clear-to-the-end-of-the-line signal on the TRS-80. (By the way, the 30 is the decimal number thirty; although you can change to hexadecimal with the word HEX or to any other numeric base, MMSFORTH assumes decimal numbers unless told otherwise.)

Now we are finally able to say what the word LINE does: the phrase { x LINE } clears line x and leaves the cursor at row x, column 0. { 0 PTC } puts the cursor at the beginning of the line, and { 30 ECHO } clears the line with a special character (ASCII decimal 30) and leaves the cursor where it is.

The final word described in block 50, INIT , begins in line 8. Its definition is longer than most words, but its function is not at all mysterious once you know a few FORTH words. CLS clears the video screen (as in TRS-80 BASIC), { 0 LINE } clears line zero, and { " } ({ ". } in some FORTHs) causes the character string until the next quote mark to be printed, just as PRINT " *STRING* " does in BASIC. The word #IN causes a single-

Listing 1: *The BREAKFORTH program. These six blocks, when loaded into an MMSFORTH system, cause the BREAKFORTH program to compile, execute, and, once finished, erase itself from the system. Tape-based users should omit the last three words in the last block. This program does require that the MMSFORTH words for random numbers (block 32 on the MMSFORTH system disk or cassette) and for TRS-80 graphics (block 33) be available to the FORTH system. If these blocks have already been loaded, delete the two LOAD commands in block 50, line 3. Also, the sequence { A MVI 255 } in lines 10 and 11 of block 51 is the notation FORTH uses for the 8080 assembly-language statement MVI A,255. [To speed up paddle response, you can replace the 3 in block 55, line 8 with a higher value. Personally, I enjoy playing the game at speed level 1, with a 12 replacing the 3....GW]*

```
BLOCK : 50

 0 ( BREAKFORTH/MMSFORTH, BY ARNOLD SCHAEFFER, PART 1 OF 6        )
 1 (      COPYRIGHT 1980 BY MILLER MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES          )
 2 (   W/SOUND - USE THE LEFT AND RIGHT ARROWS TO MOVE THE PADDLE  )
 3   : TASK ; 32 LOAD ( RANDOM #'S ) 33 LOAD ( GRAPHICS ) RANDOMIZE
 4     0 CVARIABLE SPEED  0 CVARIABLE SPVAR   0  VARIABLE SCORE
 5     0  VARIABLE XPOS   0  VARIABLE YPOS    2  VARIABLE PPOS
 6     1  VARIABLE YDIR   1  VARIABLE XDIR    0  VARIABLE BEST
 7 : LINE  0 PTC 30 ECHO ;
 8 : INIT  CLS 0 LINE " SPEED ( 1 - 10, 1 IS FASTEST )"
 9         #IN 1 MAX 10 MIN 10 U* SPEED C!
10         0 LINE " NUMBER OF BALLS DESIRED"   #IN
11         CLS  64 0 DO 3 I DSET 4 I DSET LOOP
12         48 3 DO I 0 DSET I 63 DSET I 1 DSET I 62 DSET LOOP
13         191 15616 320 FILL    0 SCORE !
14         0 LINE " BREAKFORTH IN MMSFORTH     SCORE: 0      BEST:"
15         BEST ?    0 54 PTC " BALL:" ;
```

```
BLOCK : 51

 0 ( BREAKFORTH/MMSFORTH, BY ARNOLD SCHAEFFER, PART 2 OF 6 )
 1
 2 : PCLR    32 PPOS @ 16320 + 8 FILL ;
 3 : PSET   176 PPOS @ 16320 + 8 FILL ;
 4
 5 : PADDLE
 6   14400 C@ 32 = IF PCLR -1 PPOS @ +  2 MAX PPOS ! PSET THEN
 7   14400 C@ 64 = IF PCLR  1 PPOS @ + 54 MIN PPOS ! PSET THEN
 8 ;
 9
10 CODE 1CASSOUT    1 A MVI 255 OUT NEXT   ( THESE 3 LINES    )
11 CODE 2CASSOUT    2 A MVI 255 OUT NEXT   ( PRODUCE THE SOUND. )
12 : BOP    10 0 DO  1CASSOUT  2CASSOUT   LOOP ;
13
14
15
```

```
BLOCK : 52

 0 ( BREAKFORTH/MMSFORTH, BY ARNOLD SCHAEFFER, PART 3 OF 6 )
 1
 2 : XCHK
 3   XPOS @  2 < IF XDIR @ MINUS XDIR !  2 XPOS !   BOP THEN
 4   XPOS @ 61 > IF XDIR @ MINUS XDIR ! 61 XPOS !   BOP THEN
 5 ;
 6
 7 : YCHK
 8   YPOS @  5 < IF 1 YDIR !   5 YPOS !  1 SPVAR C!  BOP  THEN
 9   YPOS @ 23 < IF SPVAR C@ 4 MIN SPVAR C!     THEN
10   YPOS @ 19 < IF SPVAR C@ 3 MIN SPVAR C!     THEN
11   YPOS @ 15 < IF SPVAR C@ 2 MIN SPVAR C!     THEN
12 ;
13
14
15
```

```
BLOCK : 53

 0 ( BREAKFORTH/MMSFORTH, BY ARNOLD SCHAEFFER, PART 4 OF 6 )
 1
```

precision number to be entered from the keyboard and placed on top of the stack. The phrase { 1 MAX } causes the number to be replaced by 1 if the number just entered is smaller. Similarly, the phrase { 10 MIN } limits the number on the top of the stack to a maximum value of 10. { 10 U* } multiplies the number by 10 (U* is an unsigned single-precision multiply), and { SPEED C! } stores the value from the top of the stack in the single-byte variable SPEED .

Each of the above phrases contains a number and an operation. Since each operation requires two numbers on the stack, the number entered by #IN is the first number, with the second number always being supplied by the first word of the phrase.

Using the same words as listed above, line 10 again clears line 0, prompts for the number of balls to be used in the game, putting that number on top of the stack with the word #IN .

Line 11 clears the video screen again and sets up the back (top) wall of the BREAKFORTH "court" using a do-loop and double-width graphics. In FORTH, the parameters of the loop go on the stack before the loop is called, so { 64 0 DO } begins the loop, and the word LOOP ends it. The loop will be executed sixty-four times, and the word I puts on top-of-stack the current value of the loop (0, 1, 2, 3, ... ,63); note that I does not take on the limit value of 64. The phrase { 3 I DSET } sets a double-width character at row 3, (double-width) column I; similarly, { 4 I DSET } sets the double-width character on the next row below the first.

Similarly, line 11 sets the right and left walls of the BREAKFORTH court, columns 0 and 1 for the left wall and columns 63 and 64 for the right wall.

The phrase { 191 15616 320 FILL } in line 13 creates the initial wall of bricks by using character code decimal 191 (a whited-out character cell) to fill an area of *memory* (the video display area of the TRS-80) starting at location 15616 and filling for a total of 320 bytes.

The phrase { 0 SCORE ! } , also in line 13, shows us how we store a value (0) in a variable (SCORE) by using the *store* operator { ! } . Two points should be mentioned here. First, executing a variable name (like SCORE) causes the *address* of the variable, *not* its value, to be pushed onto the top of the stack. Second, the *store* operator { ! } requires the value to be the second-to-top item in the stack and the address of the variable receiving the new value to be the top item in the stack.

The words in line 14 clear line 0 and print a message on the same line, setting the score to zero but leaving the cursor just after the colon that ends the message.

In line 15, the phrase { BEST ? } causes the value of BEST to be displayed on the screen, and the rest of line 15 completes the message that is shown on line 0 of the screen. Finally, the semicolon on line 15 ends the definition of INIT begun on line 8.

The Middle Blocks

Whew, that was a lot of explaining! Now you see why FORTH is not very easy for beginners to read—you are packing a lot of work into a small space, using an ever-more-specialized

---

Listing 1 continued:

```
2 2 CONSTANT 2      -2 CONSTANT -2
3
4 : PCHK   0   YPOS @ 47 >=
5    IF 46 YPOS !  XPOS @ PPOS @ - DUP 0 >= OVER 8 < AND
6       IF  -1 YDIR !    BOP
7          NCASE 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 " -2 -1 -1 -1 1 1 1 2 CASEND
8          XDIR !
9       ELSE DROP 1+
10      THEN
11   THEN
12 ;
13
14
15
```

```
BLOCK : 54

0 ( BREAKFORTH/MMSFORTH, BY ARNOLD SCHAEFFER, PART 5 OF 6 )
1
2 : CLR
3    XPOS @ 2 - 124 AND 2+ DUP 4 + SWAP DO YPOS @ I DCLR LOOP
4    YPOS @ 27 - ABS SCORE +!  0 32 PTC SCORE ?    BOP
5    YDIR @ MINUS YDIR !
6 ;
7
8 : BALLCHK   YDIR @ YPOS +!  XDIR @ XPOS +!   XCHK  YCHK  PCHK
9             YPOS @ XPOS @ D? IF   CLR   THEN
10 ;
11
12 : BALL   YPOS @ XPOS @ DCLR
13          BALLCHK  DUP 0= IF  YPOS @ XPOS @ DSET   THEN  ;
14
15 : GAMECHK   SCORE @ 1800 MOD 0= IF  191 15616 320 FILL   THEN  ;
```

```
BLOCK : 55

0 ( BREAKFORTH/MMSFORTH, BY ARNOLD SCHAEFFER, PART 6 OF 6 )
1 : DELAY SPEED C@ SPVAR C@ U* 0 DO LOOP ;
2 : BREAKFORTH
3    BEGIN INIT 0      PSET
4       DO  2000 SPEED C@ / 0 DO  DELAY  PADDLE  LOOP
5          0 60 PTC I 1+ .      5 SPVAR C!
6          2 RND 1 = IF 1 ELSE -1 THEN   XDIR !    1 YDIR !
7          58 RND 2+ XPOS !   29 YPOS !
8          BEGIN   3 0 DO PADDLE LOOP
9             BALL   GAMECHK  DELAY
10         END
11      LOOP     SCORE @  BEST @  MAX BEST !
12      8 18 PTC "  RUN GAME AGAIN "     Y/N
13   END
14 ;
15 BREAKFORTH    FORGET TASK DIR
```

You Know Tarbell

But, do you know all the comp[...] on Tarbell has ready for you?

When someone says "Tarbell" there's no doubt what's meant . . . the cassette interface whose reliability and solid engineering made it an industry standard.

Since that first breakthrough-product, Don Tarbell has expanded his list of useful, dependable components . . . components to meet your needs of today, and keep you prepared for tomorrow.

Check this partial list of quality components Don Tarbell has ready for you. You're probably ready for them, right now.

● When it comes to RAM memory, Tarbell means reliability. 16K and 32K static memory that offers you easier trouble shooting, and far easier maintenance. Remember that.

● Tarbell BASIC brings simplicity and sophistication to your programs. Our BASIC is easier to program, and offers unique commands and statements not found in regular BASICS under any name.

● CP/M® disk operating system is, of course, the standard for software exchange. At Tarbell we provide our own approved CP/M system modified for all Tarbell floppy disk interfaces. Note. We also have MP/M® for those interested in multi user systems.

● The Tarbell VDS line comes as a complete package . . . or, as separate units. For example, the Tarbell mainframe can be ordered with 1 or 2 Shugart or Siemens drives, or no drives. Whichever way you go, you get the reliability of Tarbell tested components.

● With the Tarbell Double Density floppy disk interface, storage capacity, speed and versatility are greatly increased. Under our DD CP/M, single and double density disks may be intermixed with no penalty. The system automatically determines which is in place.

We also still have our Single Density floppy disk interface. It's specifically designed to operate with many different and unusual drives. Naturally, they're Tarbell tested.

Tarbell Electronics

950 Dovlen Place, Suite B
Carson, California 90746
(213) 538-4251 / 538-2254

*CP/M & MP/M are products of Digital Research Corp.
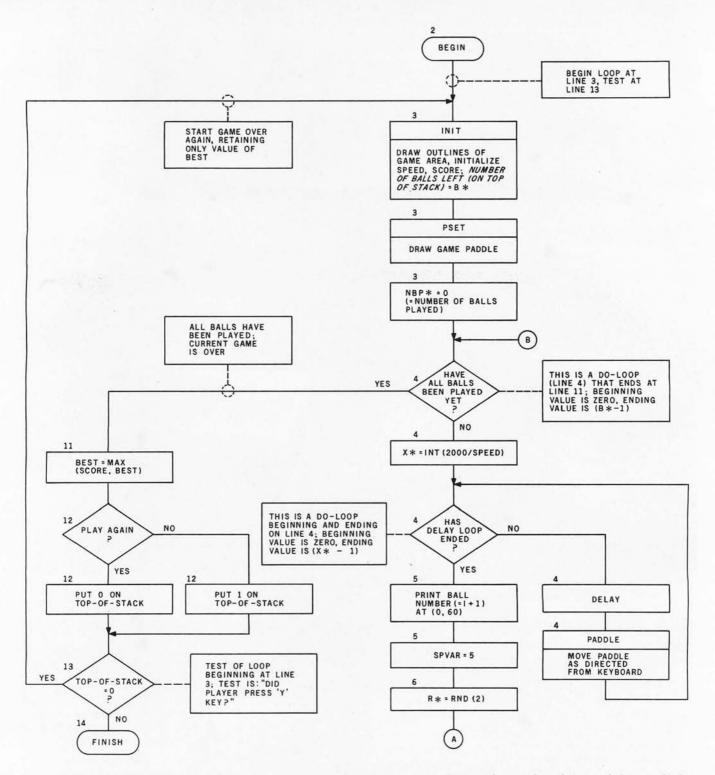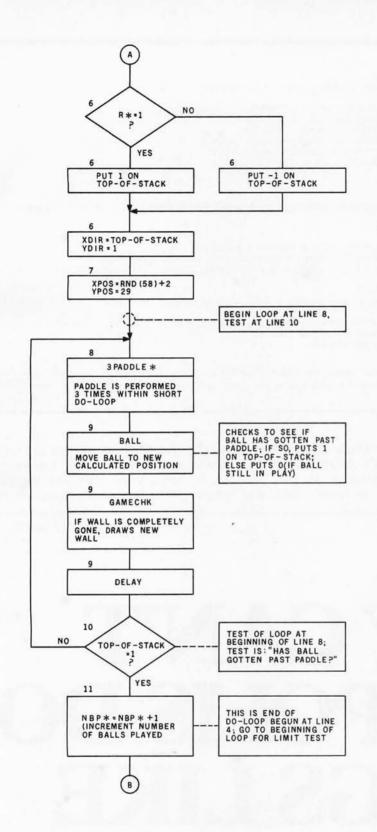
Figure 3: *A flowchart for the BREAKFORTH program (given in listing 1, block 55). The number above each box is the line number within block 55 that performs the action of the box. Many calculations in FORTH are done on the stack and do not acquire variable names. Because of this, an asterisk in a variable or procedure name (eg: X*, 3PADDLE*) denotes that the name was given only in this flowchart to add clarity.*

instruction set. Experience with reading and writing FORTH code makes the process easier, but spacing, indentation, use of descriptive word names, and lots of comments are always helpful. A surprise to the BASIC user: none of these source-code editing improvements use any extra programmable memory space.

Table 1 explains much of what the words in blocks 51 thru 54 do, but let us look at some of the interesting features contained in these lines of FORTH code.

When the ten-to-twenty times speed increase of FORTH over BASIC is not enough (or when we want to do things that cannot be done with existing FORTH words), we can redefine some FORTH words in the assembly language of the computer

The flowchart contains the following elements:

- (A)
- 6: R ∗ 1 ? — NO / YES
- 6: PUT 1 ON TOP-OF-STACK
- 6: PUT -1 ON TOP-OF-STACK
- 6: XDIR = TOP-OF-STACK / YDIR = 1
- 7: XPOS = RND (58) + 2 / YPOS = 29
- BEGIN LOOP AT LINE 8, TEST AT LINE 10
- 8: 3 PADDLE ∗ — PADDLE IS PERFORMED 3 TIMES WITHIN SHORT DO-LOOP
- 9: BALL — MOVE BALL TO NEW CALCULATED POSITION — CHECKS TO SEE IF BALL HAS GOTTEN PAST PADDLE; IF SO, PUTS 1 ON TOP-OF-STACK; ELSE PUTS 0 (IF BALL STILL IN PLAY)
- 9: GAMECHK — IF WALL IS COMPLETELY GONE, DRAWS NEW WALL
- 9: DELAY
- 10: TOP-OF-STACK = 1 ? — NO / YES — TEST OF LOOP AT BEGINNING OF LINE 8; TEST IS: "HAS BALL GOTTEN PAST PADDLE?"
- 11: NBP ∗ = NBP ∗ + 1 (INCREMENT NUMBER OF BALLS PLAYED — THIS IS END OF DO-LOOP BEGUN AT LINE 4; GO TO BEGINNING OF LOOP FOR LIMIT TEST
- (B)

of { ; }). Here, FORTH's 8080 assembler is used to define a new type of word to output to a port. Both 1CASSOUT and 2CASSOUT drive the cassette recorder port (I/O port 255 on the TRS-80), and the word BOP executes both these words in a do-loop ten times to create a short square-wave sound on the external speaker.

The definition of PCHK ("paddle check" of ball location) in block 53 uses two more constructs. There are two *if* constructs, the inner one beginning in line 6 and ending in line 10, the outer beginning in line 5 and ending in line 11. (Notice that only the inner loop uses the optional *else* clause, as in line 9.) The second construct is a numeric *case* construct, NCASE ; as shown in line 7. When NCASE is executed, it expects the number on top of the stack to be one of the numbers listed between NCASE and the double quote marks (here, zero thru seven). The value found causes the execution of the corresponding FORTH action word in the series of apparent numbers between the double quote mark and the word CASEND. (Numbers are words but are not in FORTH's dictionary—when they are "executed," they are pushed on top of the stack. MMSFORTH case statements require their action words to be words in the FORTH dictionary and not numeric literals, so in block 53, line 2, 2 and -2 are defined as constants (FORTH words). 1 and -1 are already defined as constants by standard FORTH. Taking { 2 CONSTANT 2} as an example, the first 2 is the value of the constant, while the second 2 is the name of the constant; we might have used the word TWO in its place.) In our program, { 0 NCASE } causes the word -2 to be executed. { 1 NCASE } , { 2 NCASE } , or { 3 NCASE } cause -1 to be pushed on top of the stack, and so on. Only one of the words is executed; execution then continues with the first word after CASEND . MMSFORTH also has an alphanumeric case statement that branches on the value of a single character. Each may be thought of as a compact, structured, many-branched alternative to a nested series of *if* statements.

The Last Block

Block 55, the last block used to

(in the case of the TRS-80, 8080 or Z80 assembly language). When we want a FORTH word (program) to run faster, usually a short assembly-language definition of the word that gets used the most will speed things up sufficiently. Lines 10 and 11 of *block 51* are the only two words used in BREAKFORTH that are defined in 8080 assembly language.

(MMSFORTH comes with a compact 8080 assembler built in, like many Z80-based FORTHs. A *full* Z80 assembler also is available from MMS at a modest price.)

Inspection of lines 10 and 11 of block 51 shows that assembly-language definitions begin with the word CODE (instead of { : }) and end with the word NEXT (instead

Word Name	Usage
SPEED	CVARIABLE contains speed of play.
SPVAR	CVARIABLE contains speed multiplier, depends on height ball reaches.
SCORE	VARIABLE contains current score.
XPOS	VARIABLE contains current ball X position (range, 2 thru 61).
YPOS	VARIABLE contains current ball Y position (range, 5 thru 47).
PPOS	VARIABLE contains current paddle position (range, 2 thru 54).
XDIR	VARIABLE contains current ball X increment (possible values: $-2, -1, 1, 2$).
YDIR	VARIABLE contains current ball Y increment (possible values: $-1, 1$).
LINE	Expects n on top of stack; moves cursor to line n, clears line.
INIT	Asks questions and draws display.
PCLR	Clears paddle.
PSET	Draws paddle.
PADDLE	Checks for right- or left-arrow key being pressed and moves paddle appropriately.
1CASSOUT	8080-code procedure for sound.
2CASSOUT	8080-code procedure for sound.
BOP	Makes one bounce noise.
XCHK	Checks if ball hit either side wall, modifies XDIR and XPOS if necessary.
YCHK	Checks if ball hit top wall and modifies YDIR and YPOS if necessary; also sets speed multiplier.
PCHK	Checks if ball at paddle level; if so, did it hit paddle or is it out of play? Leaves F on top of stack; F = 0 if ball still in play, else 1.
CLR	Clears brick, modifies score and YDIR.
BALLCHK	Increments ball position and checks for wall, paddle, or brick hits. Leaves F on top of stack; F = 0 if ball still in play, else 1.
BALL	Clears old ball position, calls BALLCHK, and draws new ball; see BALLCHK for value left on top of stack.
GAMECHK	Checks if all bricks cleared and draws new barrier if so.
DELAY	Causes a given time delay between ball moves.
BREAKFORTH	Main game loop.

Table 1: *Table of variable names and FORTH words used in the BREAKFORTH program. Note that all variables leave their address on the stack, that LINE removes one entry from the stack before executing, and that PCHK , BALLCHK , and BALL add one entry to the stack after executing.*

define the word BREAKFORTH , defines one last word (DELAY , in line 1), then puts all the words defined so far together to define the word (which is also the program) BREAKFORTH . This is a good demonstration of how FORTH is meant to work: first you define specialized words that are helpful in solving problems of a given class or application, then you use them to write the specific program needed.

WHY CAN'T MICROPOLIS DO THINGS LIKE EVERYONE ELSE?

(The building words, if chosen and defined properly, can be used to help write other programs in the same class.)

The word BREAKFORTH is defined in lines 2 thru 14. A flowchart for the program is given in figure 3; the number to the left of each box gives the line number within block 55 which the box is associated with.

Line 15, the last line of block 55, is interesting in that it triggers all the work done so far. The word BREAKFORTH causes the definition of the word to be executed. Once the game is finished, the next words, { FORGET TASK } , are executed; these words cause the word TASK (remember block 50?) and every word defined after it to be erased from the vocabulary of the language. This is done to free up the computer once we are finished playing BREAKFORTH. You can omit these words if you wish, but the disk program is recalled into memory so easily (with the phrase { 50 6 LOADS }) that most people prefer to keep the FORTH dictionary as uncluttered as possible. The last word, DIR , causes the standard disk MMSFORTH directory to be displayed on the screen. (The last three words should be deleted if you are running the cassette version of MMSFORTH.)

Summary

It takes some work to understand your first FORTH program. But this work is only the flip side of the same coin that makes FORTH such a powerful language—where else can you easily write such a large and speedy program in such a small space? [*The only other candidate language I can think of is APL, which is also known for its compactness and unreadability to the uninitiated. . . GW*] But, of course, your second FORTH program is easier than your first, and so on. Better yet, your second program may be 90% written by your first, thanks to FORTH's structured and modular design.

We hope you have enjoyed this introduction to FORTH. We can assure you that it has just scratched the surface of FORTH, which performs equally well in process control projects and business applications. FORTH improves our programming skills while improving our computer's effective speed, memory capacity, and instruction set. It is a most satisfying language. ■

FORTH Extensibility

Or How to Write a Compiler in 25 Words or Less

Kim Harris
1055 Oregon Ave
Palo Alto CA 94303

A computer language should help users solve problems. Languages bridge the gap between the primitive operations the computer can perform (add, fetch from memory, etc), and the tasks a user needs (invert a matrix, search a file, etc). When the operations of an application are well matched to those of a language, the solution can be simplified and developed in less time; in addition, the resulting program becomes more readable.

Because all applications have various needs, it is impossible for a nonextensible computer language to satisfy all needs equally well. Although languages have been produced which attempt to include all possible operations, structures, and facilities, these have not been satisfactory.

FORTH's approach is to provide a few techniques that allow a user to quickly add the special operations his particular application requires. The remainder of this article will describe some of these techniques and give examples that add arrays (with and without subscript range checking), virtual arrays, and a case selection control structure.

Extending the Language

The ability to add language facilities and compiler structures is called *extensibility*. FORTH is extensible on three levels of increasing power:

- using existing compilers
- creating new compilers
- creating new operating systems

This article focuses on the second level and demonstrates the construction and use of specialized compilers. The specialized compilers are usually simple (definable in a few source lines), but permit entire new classes of language or compiler facilities to be added to a FORTH system.

The compilation of any computer language is diagrammed in figure 1. Compilation is the process of converting a source language program into a form that a computer can use.

FORTH uses multiple compilers to implement different compiler functions. For example, compiling a data structure declaration (eg: an array) is distinctly different from compiling an executable statement. FORTH uses separate compilers for these two activities. Such compilers are many times simpler than the compilers for most popular languages (eg: BASIC, Pascal, COBOL); however, a collection of FORTH compilers can perform all the functions of the other languages' compilers (when these functions are adapted to a FORTH-like environment).

FORTH uses the English word "word" to mean an executable procedure, not a piece of memory. In this article, "word" will be used in the FORTH sense, and storage sizes will be specified in terms of 8-bit bytes.
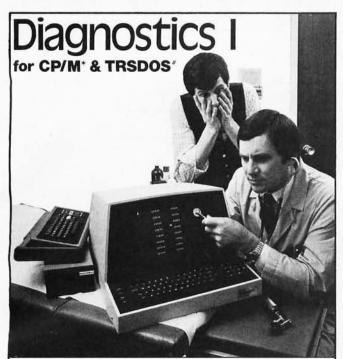
User-Defined Words

The input language to the FORTH compilers is a sequence of FORTH source language word-names separated by spaces. (Unlike other languages, a space in FORTH is *very* important.) The output is one *dictionary definition* for each new word (procedure) compiled. The compilation process is controlled by special FORTH procedures called *defining words*. A *source definition*, which is a series of FORTH words including defining words, specifies a procedure that can be compiled by executing (typing in) the sequence. The result of compilation is a

Figure 1: *Compilation of any computer language. A program in some computer language is input to a compiler. The compiler produces a functionally equivalent program in a different, object language.*

Diagnostics I
for CP/M* & TRSDOS#

Someday your computer is going to break; even the most reliable computer systems "go down". Often, finding exactly what is wrong can account for the most time consuming part of repairing the system, and the longer the system is down, the more money you lose.

DIAGNOSTICS I is a complete program package designed to check every major area of your computer, detect errors, and find the cause of most common computer malfunctions, often before they become serious. For years, large installations have run daily or weekly diagnostic routines as a part of normal system maintenance and check-out procedures.

DIAGNOSTICS I is designed to provide that kind of performance testing for 8080/Z80 micro computers.

DIAGNOSTICS I will really put your system through its paces. Each test is exhaustive and thorough. The tests include:
- Memory Test
- CPU Test (8080/8085/Z80)
- Printer Test
- Disk Test
- CRT Test

To our knowledge, this is the first CPU test available for 8080/Z80 CPU's. Many times transient problems, usually blamed on bad memory, are really CPU errors.

A good set of diagnostics is an indispensable addition to your program library even if your system is working fine. Hours have been wasted trying to track down a "program bug" when actually hardware was to blame!

DIAGNOSTICS I also allows you to be confident of your system. This can be critical when file merges or sorts and backups are involved. You want to be as sure of your computer as possible during these critical times. Running DIAGNOSTICS I prior to these and other important functions helps to insure that your system is operating at peak performance.

DIAGNOSTICS I is supplied on discette with a complete users manual.

DIAGNOSTICS I: $60.00   Manual only: $15.00

Requires: 24K CP/M; 16K disc for TRS-80

formats: CP/M 8" SOFT SECTORED, NORTHSTAR CP/M AND TRS-80 DOS

All Orders and General Information:
SUPERSOFT ASSOCIATES
P.O. BOX 1628
CHAMPAIGN, IL 61820
(217) 359-2112
Technical Hot Line: (217) 359-2691
(answered only when technician is available)

*CP/M REGISTERED TRADEMARK DIGITAL RESEARCH
#TRSDOS TRS 80 TRADEMARKS TANDY CORP

MARK GORDON COMPUTERS

DIVISION OF MARK GORDON ASSOCIATES, INC.

15 KENWOOD ST., CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS 02139
(617) 242-2749   (617) 491-7505

SD SYSTEMS COMPUTER KITS
- ★ EXPANDORAM I (No RAMS) 169.00
- ★ VERSAFLOPPY CONTROLLER I .. 189.00
- ★ SBC-100 Single Board Kit 239.00
- ★ Z80 Starter 269.00

OTHER SPECIALS
- ★ 16K Memory Kit 59.00
- ★ CAT Modem 159.00
- ★ Leedex Monitor 109.00
- ★ Atari 400 .... 499.00
- ★ Atari 800 .... 779.00
- ★ Hazeltine 1410 .... 699.00
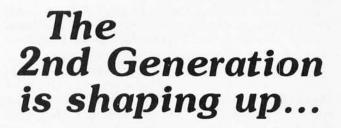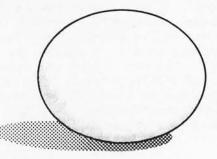
CALL COLLECT TO ORDER

ORDERING INFORMATION
We accept Visa and Mastercharge. We will ship C.O.D. certified check or money order only. All orders must include 4 percent for shipping and handling. Massachusetts residents add 5 percent sales tax.

The Company cannot be liable for pictorial or typographical inaccuracies.

The 2nd Generation is shaping up...

MEASUREMENT
systems & controls
incorporated
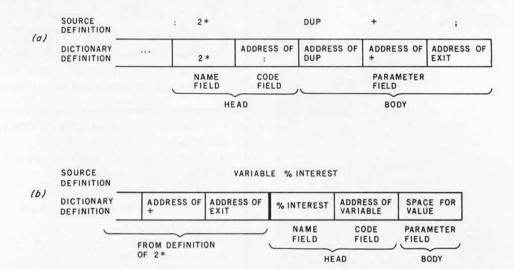
Figure 2: *Examples of extending the FORTH language. The first source line adds a new operator named 2* (see figure 2a); the second source line adds a new operand named %INTEREST (see figure 2b).*

dictionary definition, which is a block of FORTH-interpretable instructions. All compiled FORTH words are kept in this dictionary, which is usually located in the computer's memory.

User-defined words are treated the same as system-supplied words. If some new words are defined which behave like operators (eg: triple-precision versions of the FORTH words + , − , * , / , etc), then the language has been truly extended to include these operators. Subsequent words may use these new words as system-supplied operators.

Examples of standard, system-supplied defining words are { : } (colon), which starts the compilation of subroutine-like procedures, and VARIABLE , which compiles a named memory location for the variable's value.

A source definition consists of a defining word followed by the name of the word being defined and then by other FORTH words and numbers. Figure 2 illustrates the source definitions and the corresponding dictionary definitions for two new words named 2* and %INTEREST . (FORTH word-names may be made of *any* nonblank characters.) The word 2* simulates a multiplication by 2 by adding a value to itself.

The defining word { : } compiles the words that follow it in a definition, which is then added to the dictionary. Each FORTH dictionary definition consists of two parts: a *head* and a *body*. The head contains system-internal information including a *name field* and a *code field*. (A *link*, which points from a definition to a previous definition, is part of the head but will be ignored in this article.) The name field contains the name of the word. The code field contains a pointer to the instructions that will be executed when the word is executed.

For definitions compiled by { : }, the code field points to a procedure that begins the execution of the words referenced in the definition. The body of this kind of definition, called the *parameter field*, is a series of addresses that point in order to each FORTH word in the definition. The addresses of these referenced words are placed in the parameter field by the { : } compiler, and

the definition is ended by the FORTH word { ; } (semicolon). The execution of the word EXIT (compiled at the reference to { ; }) ends the execution of the word.

Some Examples

The word 2* will leave a result that is twice the value of its input. (See figure 2a.) Examples in this article will underline the input typed by the user and will end in an unseen carriage return; the computer's response follows. The following line shows the use of the word 2* :

<u>3 2* .</u> 6 OK

The use of 2* causes the words in its definition to be executed, as if the user had typed:

3 DUP	two copies of 3 on the stack
+	add both 3s
.	print result from top of stack

Any subsequently compiled word may call the word 2* as if it were any other FORTH word. When called, 2* performs its function and then returns. This is analogous to the execution of a subroutine call in other languages.

A word is called by simply using its name, as in the following source definition for 4* .

   : 4*   2* 2* ;

The defining word { : } has been used to compile another definition into the dictionary.

Using 4* will cause 2* to be called and executed twice. Here is an example of the use of the word 4* .

<u>3 4* .</u> 12 OK

The second word defined in figure 2 uses the defining word VARIABLE to compile a dictionary definition that contains data. The source word-name %INTEREST is compiled into a new dictionary definition containing a

Level	Method
I	Using standard FORTH defining words to add new operations (programs).
II	Creating new user-defined defining words that, in turn, create new classes of words.
III	Creating new FORTH-like systems through metaFORTH.

Table 1: *Levels of extensibility in FORTH. Level I refers to the act of defining ordinary words in FORTH using standard defining words. Level II refers to the creation of new defining words that are then used to create a family of ordinary FORTH words. Level III refers to the act of altering and re-compiling FORTH itself (sometimes called metaFORTH) to create significantly different variant FORTH-like systems. Higher levels imply greater capability and flexibility.*

2-byte area where the value of the variable will always be stored. (The use of the word-name %INTEREST , either inside or outside a definition, will cause the *address* of this variable's value to be returned, not the value of the variable.)

The dictionary definition for %INTEREST contains the variable's name, a pointer to the instructions executed when %INTEREST is executed, and a 2-byte data area. The code fields of all words defined by VARIABLE point to a procedure which returns the address of the data area of the variable when the variable's name is referenced. All FORTH words, even data words, have some code that is executable.

The two defining words of this figure are actually different compilers. The defining word { : } compiles procedure definitions, while the defining word VARIABLE compiles data definitions. All user-added operators and operands can be used exactly like the system-supplied ones. Even new control structures can be added to the FORTH compiler by the user.

Levels of Extensibility in FORTH

As shown in table 1, there are three levels of extensibility supported by FORTH. The two words defined in figure 2 are examples of extensibility level I, the most commonly used level. It comprises the "ordinary" act of programming in FORTH. Although it is very useful, this level is the most restrictive and the least powerful of the three.

The process of writing and using new defining words is the second level of extensibility. Level II, which is more powerful than level I, allows a new "family" of words to be added to the language or compiler. This is done by creating a special word, called a *defining word*, that will be used to create FORTH words in the same family. The user specifies via the defining word how the compilation of a new family member (itself an ordinary FORTH word) is to be performed and what the result will be. Also the user specifies what a member of the family will do when it is executed.

Level III, the highest level of extensibility, is called *metaFORTH*. It uses the entire FORTH system to compile a collection of source definitions (including both lower levels) in order to produce a clone or a mutation of FORTH.

(Please don't be misled by my use of the word "compiler." I have been asked, "Can you write a compiler in FORTH that will compile BASIC, Pascal, COBOL...?" The answer is not easy. Defining words *can* compile application-oriented languages, but those languages should be FORTH-like in nature. Ordinarily, the language being compiled satisfies the syntax of FORTH—words separated by spaces. The compilation will result in FORTH-interpretable instructions that will add to its dictionary of word definitions.

In keeping with the FORTH philosophy of keeping all definitions small, defining-word definitions are also small. This results in compilers (defining words) that are simple and specialized, although the range of complexity of these compilers can vary greatly. A simple defining word such as VARIABLE may accept only one source word and produce a single, simple definition in the dictionary. A more complex defining word such as { : } may take several source words and produces a more complex definition.)

The remainder of this article concentrates on level II, defining new families of words. The scope and usefulness of new defining words are discussed using functional descriptions and examples. New defining words can be created which can later compile application-oriented languages.

Creating Families of Words

The technique of creating new defining words permits
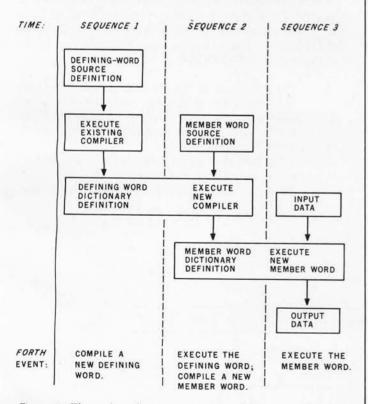
Figure 3: *The order of events governing defining words. The first event creates a word that will define a new family of words; this family currently has no members. The second event uses this new family-defining word to create a new family member, a named FORTH word. The third event occurs when any named FORTH word belonging to this family is used.*

a user to later create a family of FORTH words that can have any number of members. Each member shares some family traits but can also have individual characteristics. The family members are all the words that have been compiled by a defining word. Their common traits are specified by the defining word. However, each word in the family has individual characteristics that are assigned when added to the family.

For example, the defining word VARIABLE defines a family with individual members, each of which has a different name and value, but all share the same execution trait: specifically, the use of the name of any variable returns the address of its value.

It is important to understand that there are three time-ordered events related to defining words. These are listed in figure 3. These events will be explained using an example.

The compilation of the new words in figure 2 is a sequence 2 event (ie: using a defining word to compile another word). When the defining word VARIABLE is executed, as in:

VARIABLE %INTEREST

the source word %INTEREST is compiled.

Storing a value into the variable is a sequence 3 event.
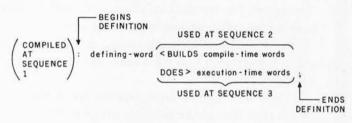
The following words store a 5 into the variable.

5 %INTEREST !

Since VARIABLE is system-supplied, the sequence 1 event (the compilation of VARIABLE) occurred when the FORTH system was generated.

<BUILDS and DOES>

To illustrate a simple sequence 1 event, a definition of VARIABLE is presented.

: VARIABLE   <BUILDS   2 ALLOT   DOES>   ;

The defining word { : } (colon) is used to compile the source definition of VARIABLE . To the word { : }, VARIABLE is an ordinary definition (level I), and its definition is a sequence 2 event for { : }. VARIABLE is a defining word because the special words <BUILDS and DOES> are used. (The < and > characters are part of the names of the words; they are used like parentheses to indicate that <BUILDS comes before DOES> .)

As illustrated in figure 4, a defining word specifies both the compile-time behavior (sequence 2) and the execution-time behavior (sequence 3) of all words compiled by this defining word. The sequence 2 behavior is specified by <BUIILDS and any following words up to DOES> . The sequence 3 behavior is specified by DOES> and any following words up to { ; }. The English meaning of <BUILDS is "compiles" and the meaning of DOES> is "executes."

Figure 5 demonstrates what occurs when VARIABLE is executed. The end result of the execution of VARIABLE is that a new dictionary definition is created for the word %INTEREST . The following describes each step in the compilation of %INTEREST :

1. The execution of VARIABLE causes <BUILDS to be executed. <BUILDS reads the next word-name after the word VARIABLE from the input text stream. (In this example, the next word-name is %INTEREST .)

2. <BUILDS then adds the head of a new definition to the end of the dictionary. Within this head, the name field contains the member's word-name

Figure 4: *The structure of the source definition of a defining word. These source lines create a defining word for a new family (sequence 1). Execution of the defining word (sequence 2) <BUILDS a dictionary definition for a new family member. The contents of that definition is constructed by the compile-time words. Executing any family member (sequence 3) DOES> (ie: executes) the execution-time words.*
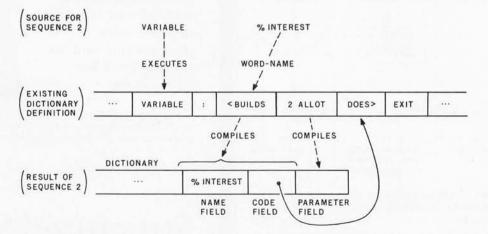
Figure 5: *The result of executing a defining word. The first line is executed, resulting in the compilation of the word-name %INTEREST . The result is a new definition in the dictionary.*

Now there's a new generation language that can teach your old TRS-80* some new tricks.

TFORTH.

A unique growth programming language for the TRS-80*
that combines the best features of an interpreter and a compiler
all in one functional easy-to-use package.

Introducing TFORTH from Sirius. A new and unique language that cannot be simply compared with FORTRAN or BASIC. TFORTH serves as an operating system, compiler, assembler, interpreter, virtual memory, file system, etc. all in one. Using concepts like virtual memory and stack organization, TFORTH makes easy, efficient, structures, re-entrant programs a natural consequence.

TFORTH is a procedural language specifying a process rather than a desired result. The ability to have the language grow in the direction the user desires is unusual but excellent for novel applications. New data types and new processes can become part of the language. Due to the modular construction, very compact code is produced which, even so, executes at speeds between machine code speeds and about 20% typical overhead. Memory requirements may be "less" than assembler coding or other high level languages.

TFORTH provides an excellent way to develop new languages, or provide simple control of devices including video monitors, A to D converters, burglar alarms and many other tasks re-

quiring monitoring and decision. Many words to handle peripherals are part of basic TFORTH and others may be added easily. Often, substantial hardware development can be eliminated by using TFORTH to do the major digital logic or reduction of data.

The key to TFORTH's flexibility and ease of use lies in its use of a stack for parameters and a dictionary for WORDS. These WORDS are stated in terms of other WORDS already defined in the dictionary. To execute a "program", the WORD is typed on the console and that WORD is executed.

A rich set of WORDS comes with the basic language, providing IF-THEN-ELSE, DO LOOPS, BEGIN-END, virtual memory, any number base (to base 32) for input or output, a macro assembler, re-entrant code, multithread dictionary, line editor, excellent math package (16 bit integers, Double Precision Floating Point math [standard], SIN, COS, TAN, SQRT, EXP and LOG) and it runs under either TRSDOS* or NEWDOS. Assembler can be nested with high level in an easy fashion. Complicated drivers for new devices take only a few lines of TFORTH!

TFORTH from Sirius comes complete for the TRS-80* with as little as 16K of memory and a single Disk Drive using either TRS-DOS or NEWDOS. It is provided on diskettes and an optional Math and Utilities package is available.

TFORTH (on diskette--specify for Standard or 80 Track Drives)...**$129.95**
*TM Tandy Corp.

Among the many supported features of TFORTH are:

- **A Macro-Assembler**
- **Line Editor**
- **Advanced Math Package**
- **Re-Entrant Code**
- **Faster 1/0 Operation**
- **Super Graphics Capabilities**
- **High-Speed File Handling**
  ...**and much more!**

SIRIUS SYSTEMS
7528 Oak Ridge Highway
Knoxville, TN 37921   (615) 693-6583

(%INTEREST), and the code field contains a pointer to the instructions that will be executed when %INTEREST is executed (during sequence 3).

3. The two words { 2 ALLOT } are executed next. These will reserve 2 bytes of dictionary space for the value of the variable. This space is in the parameter field of the dictionary definition.

4. Finally, DOES> terminates the compilation of %INTEREST and links the code field of %INTEREST to the execution-time part of VARIABLE .

When %INTEREST is executed (sequence 3), DOES> is executed, followed by the FORTH words between DOES> and the end of the definition. (In this example, there are no words following DOES> ; the word EXIT is a routine left by the end-of-definition word { ; }.) DOES> returns the memory address of the parameter field within the dictionary definition of %INTEREST . Since the parameter field of a word defined by VARIABLE contains only the value of that word, execution of the word %INTEREST returns the *address* of its value, which is then pushed onto the parameter stack. (That is, in fact, the execution-time behavior of a FORTH variable.)

Figure 6 shows an example of the execution of %INTEREST .

[*The above definition and usage of the word* VARIABLE *are valid for existing* FORTHs. *However, the definition of* VARIABLE *supplied with most* FORTHs *re-*

quires the initial value of the variable before the word VARIABLE (*eg:* { 5 VARIABLE %INTEREST }). *This definition of* VARIABLE *is:*
{ : VARIABLE   <BUILDS ,   DOES>   ; }
....GW]
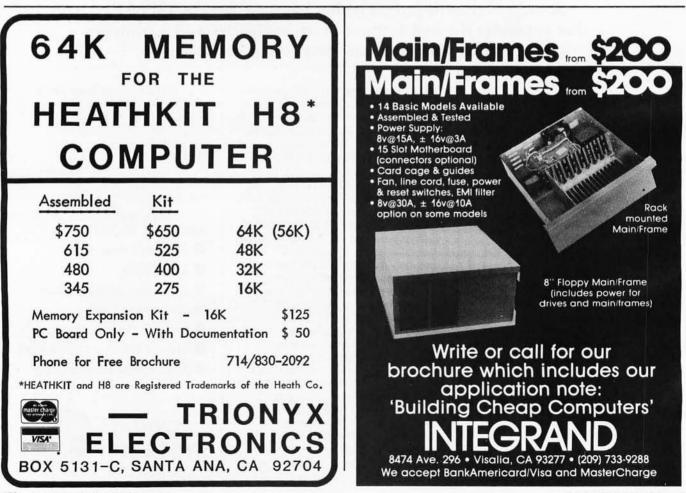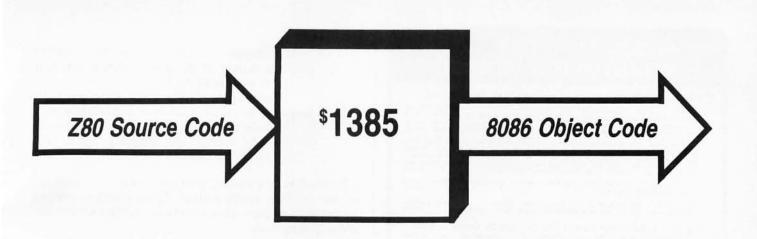
The previous example demonstrated the following principles:

● Sequence 1: the definition of a defining word specifies both the compile-time behavior and execution-time behavior of all words belonging to the family of the defining word (ie: all words created using the defining word).

● Sequence 2: the execution of a defining word causes the compilation of the word-name(s) that follow. This creates a new dictionary

Figure 6: *The execution of a family member word. The value 5 is stored in the variable %INTEREST .*

Z80 Source Code → **$1385** → **8086 Object Code**

86-DOS™ 8086 OPERATING SYSTEM - $95

1. Read Z80 source code file written in CP/M* format and convert to 86-DOS format.

2. Translator program translates Z80 source code to 8086 source code.

3. Resident assembler assembles the translated 8086 source code to 8086 object code.

4. Minor hand correction and optimization.
(A recent 19K Z80 program translation took us about four hours to fix up. Even without optimization, it ran twice as fast as the original!)

86-DOS™

This operating system is the first complete package of resident software for the 8086 offered in the general marketplace. 86-DOS provides a high-level interface between the program and its hardware environment, with functions such as console I/O of characters and strings, and random and sequential reading and writing of named disk files.

A multi-level hierarchy, made possible by the hardware address relocation inherent in the 8086, allows programs to run other programs. Complete error trapping of otherwise "fatal" errors (e.g. - disk hard errors) is possible allowing a running program to remain in control or to transfer control to a high level in the hierarchy.

The package includes an 8086 resident assembler, a Z80 to 8086 source code translator, a utility to read files written in CP/M format and convert them to 86-DOS format, a line editor, and disk maintenance utilities. Price (registered SCP CPU owners) - $95. Others - $195.

THE REMAINING $1290 BUYS OUR 8 MHZ. 16-BIT

8086 2-CARD CPU SET TO RUN IT ON

Also requires S-100 mainframe, 8-bit or 16-bit static memory (yours or ours), disk subsystem.

Seattle Computer Products, Inc.
1114 Industry Drive, Seattle, WA. 98188
(206) 575-1830

definition and adds a new member word to the family of the given defining word. It also extends FORTH because another user-defined procedure is added to the language.

- Sequence 3: the execution of a member word causes the execution of the execution-time words within the defining word that created the member word.

To illustrate the versatility of defining words, examples of new defining words follow. These examples present the creation of new data structures, control structures, and software tools.

Creating a String-Handling Defining Word

To show how defining words can create data structures, a one-dimensional array of 8-bit values will be created. A defining word named STRING will be constructed. After STRING has been compiled, any number of strings may be created; each can have a different name and size. Before the definition for STRING is shown, an example will first be used to describe how STRING will be used.

To create a string 5 bytes long with the name BEANS , the following words would be used (BEANS is the name of the string, not the value put into the string):

$$5 \quad STRING \quad BEANS$$

This is a sequence 2 event that will create a dictionary definition for BEANS ; this definition will contain 5 bytes of data space for the value of the string.

To fetch or store a character in BEANS , a subscript will be passed to BEANS . BEANS will return the address of the subscripted byte. For example, the words

$$3 \quad BEANS \quad C@$$

would fetch character number 3 from BEANS . This is a sequence 3 event because it is a normal use of a word defined by STRING . The subscript precedes BEANS because FORTH prefers to pass data values on a stack.

The definition of STRING can now be written as shown in listing 1. This definition is similar to that of VARIABLE .

The parameter for ALLOT is omitted in this definition; the string size declaration at sequence 2 will supply the size parameter for ALLOT . (The word ALLOT looks for the number of bytes to be reserved to already be on the stack; this is why the string size precedes the word STRING when the string variable BEANS is defined.)

Following DOES> is the word + . This will add the address of the start of the string (supplied by DOES>) to the subscript (supplied to BEANS at sequence 3). Figure 7 illustrates how this works.

Listing 1: *A user-defined defining word. The word STRING , once defined, can be used to define new FORTH words with unique properties.*

```
                              used at sequence 2   used at sequence 3
( defined at )
( sequence 1 )  : STRING    <BUILDS ALLOT      DOES>  + ;
```

NEW FROM LOBO:

NOW! ALL DRIVES COMPATIBLE WITH MODEL II

An Entire Family of Disk Drives for APPLE, TRS-80*, and S-100 Computers

Only LOBO DRIVES offers you an entire family of fully-compatible disk drives to select from. Whatever computer you're using, APPLE, TRS-80, or S-100, you can add a LOBO drive now, with the peace-of-mind of knowing there's a whole family of drives available when you're ready to expand.

And every drive you order comes complete with chassis and high reliability power supply. Each drive is 100% calibrated, burned-in, and performance tested on either an APPLE, TRS-80, or S-100 computer before it's shipped. We are so proud of our drives . . . our quality, reliability, and performance, that we back-up every drive with a one year, 100% parts/labor warranty.

400 SERIES FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

Meet our low-cost 5.25-inch mini drive that records data in either hard or soft sectored format. It is available in single or double density configurations, with a total storage capacity of 220K bytes.

800/801 SERIES FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

Here is our dual 8-inch Floppy disk memory unit. It records and retrieves data on standard 8-inch diskettes to provide 800K bytes of data storage unformatted, or 512K bytes

in IBM format per drive. It is also available with double-sided, double-density capabilities, for a maximum storage capacity of 1.6 Megabytes.

7000 SERIES HARD DISK DRIVES

The latest member of our drive family, the Series 7000 is an 8-inch, 10 Megabyte Winchester Technology, hard disk drive. It is fully hardware/software compatible and comes complete with disk controller. Now you can have the convenience, speed, reliability, and all the storage capacity you need.

Call or write for the complete LOBO DRIVES story. Find out just how competitively priced a quality drive can be.

Quantity discounts available – Dealer inquiries invited.

Yes, I want to know more about LOBO Drives and what they can do. Send me information on:
□ TRS-80   □ APPLE   □ S-100

□ 5 1/4-in. Floppy drive   □ 8-in. Winchester hard disk, 10 Mbyte drive

□ 8-in. Floppy drive   □ Double density
Single sided   expansion interface
Double sided

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone No. _____

If dealer, provide resale no. _____

LOBO drives
INTERNATIONAL

935 Camino Del Sur
Goleta, California 93017
(805) 685-4546

"CAN YOU REALLY AFFORD TO PAY LESS?"

*TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Radio Shack, a Tandy Company.

When STRING is executed (sequence 2), it builds a dictionary definition for BEANS , which is allotted 5 bytes of data space. When BEANS is executed (sequence 3), it does the addition of the subscript on top of the stack to the address of the first character within BEANS .

The following examples show how BEANS could be used in a FORTH program. The word STUFF-BEANS will store the American Standard Code for Information

```
: STUFF-BEANS   5 0 DO          ( for all of 'BEANS' )
                    I 65 +       ( add 65 decimal to )
                                 ( do-loop index, yielding )
(a)                              ( an ASCII character )
                    I BEANS C!   ( store character in the )
                                 ( 'I' th byte of 'BEANS' )
                    LOOP
;


:SPILL-BEANS    5 0 DO          ( for all of 'BEANS' )
                    I BEANS C@   ( fetch the 'I' th character )
(b)                 EMIT         ( print it )
                    LOOP SPACE   ( print an extra space )
;


(c)
STUFF-BEANS    OK
SPILL-BEANS    ABCDE OK
```

Interchange (ASCII) characters A thru E in the string variable BEANS . (See listing 2a.) The word SPILL-BEANS will print the characters in BEANS on the user's terminal. (See listing 2b.) Using these words would produce the results shown in listing 2c.

In a similar way, multidimensional-array defining words may be defined; the size of each element can be any number of bytes.

Since the execution-time function of all family members is specified only once in the definition of the family's defining word, programming time is reduced, memory space is saved, and readability is improved. By changing the definition of the defining word and recompiling the FORTH words using it, the capabilities of every member word are changed. This can be done so that the use of all member words in a user's program is the same.

To illustrate the power of this technique, several variations on STRING will be presented.

Variations on the Defining Word STRING

The original version of STRING did not initialize the contents of the array when it created member arrays. The following version will store blanks in a string when it is created (at sequence 2). It is convenient to first define a word which allocates and blanks dictionary space. The definition of BLANK&ALLOT is a sequence 2 event. (See listing 3a.)

Next, we create a new version of STRING that is the same as the original, except that BLANK&ALLOT is substituted for ALLOT . (See listing 3b.) (The redefinition of STRING is a sequence 1 event.) This version is used exactly like the original, but initialized strings are created automatically.

Another variation of STRING checks if a subscript exceeds the string size when member strings are executed (at sequence 3). If the subscript is less than the string size, the result is the same as before; but, if the subscript is negative or greater than the string size, an error message
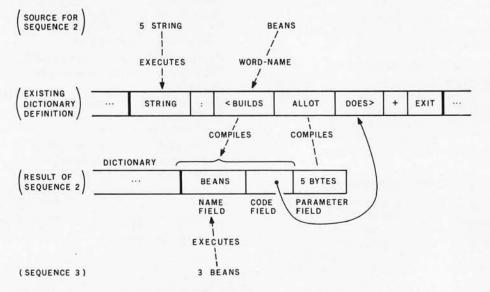
Figure 7: *The creation and use of a character array. The defining word STRING is executed, causing the compilation of a dictionary definition for BEANS containing 5 bytes of data space. When BEANS is executed (last line), the DOES> part of the definition of STRING adds the address of the parameter field of BEANS to the subscript (which is 3), returning the address of the desired character within BEANS .*

Listing 3: *A more sophisticated definition of STRING . The word BLANK&ALLOT (shown in listing 3a) allocates space for and assigns blanks to a newly defined string. The new definition of STRING (shown in listing 3b) uses BLANK&ALLOT to blank out a string when it is created.*

```
: BLANK&ALLOT
                HERE                    ( get the address of the )
                                        ( start of the string )
(a)             OVER BLANK              ( store blanks in the string )
                ALLOT                   ( allocate space for the array )
;


: STRING    < BUILDS   BLANK&ALLOT    ( used at sequence 2 )
(b)         DOES> +                   ( used at sequence 3 )
;
```

Listing 4: *Another definition of STRING . This definition stores the size of the string variable when the variable is created and checks for a correct subscript when a character within the string variable is referenced.*

```
: STRING
        ( used at sequence 2: )
        < BUILDS DUP  ,          ( store string size in )
                                 ( member's parameter field )
                ALLOT            ( allocate string space )
        ( used at sequence 3: )
        DOES>   2DUP             ( duplicate both the subscript )
                                 ( & parameter field address )
            @ U<  IF             ( if the subscript is less )
                                 ( than the string size )
                +                ( add subscript to address )
                2+               ( step over the string size )
                                 ( stored in the first 2 bytes )
            ELSE                 ( otherwise the subscript )
                                 ( is too large or negative )
            . " RANGE ERROR"( print error message )
            OVER  .  @  .        ( print string size and )
                                 ( and bad subscript )
                2+               ( leave address of first byte, )
                                 ( a "safe" address )
            THEN
;
```

is produced and the illegal subscript is printed. The string size must be stored in the dictionary definition of member strings when they are compiled (at sequence 2) so that the range check can be made when they are executed (at sequence 3).

A new definition of STRING (a sequence 1 event) that does the subscript checking defined previously is given in listing 4.

The range check slows the execution of every reference to a member string, but such checking may be useful during program development. Since this version and the original version defining STRING are used exactly the same, it is possible to compile this definition of STRING while debugging (then compile all references to it or its member strings). After the program has been debugged, the original version can be compiled (followed by the compilation of all references to it or its members), and the program will run faster.

The next version of STRING allows very large strings to be created and used.

Virtual Strings in FORTH

If the maximum string size exceeds the amount of programmable memory in the computer, the only solution is to write your program using *virtual memory management*. This means that data stored on disk or tape is considered part of the memory of the computer, and that all operations working on these data take care of reading and writing data between main memory and the magnetic storage device.

Using virtual memory management, a program can operate on a string array that is larger than main memory; pieces of the string can be read into memory and written back to disk or tape when required. And, although this technique will slow the execution rate of a program using it, it may be the only way to get a problem solved—and better a slow solution than none at all.

(It is more common to need to manipulate large arrays of numbers rather than strings. Still, the same technique described here can be applied to numeric or any other kind of array.)

With most traditional languages, it would be necessary to rewrite the user program so that all array references would call some function that could perform the disk read operations. Execution time could be decreased if frequently referenced array elements were kept in memory as much as possible. Therefore, it would help if our virtual-memory-array program could keep track of what data is in memory as the program executes.

To show the difficulty of implementing this technique in traditional languages, a FORTRAN example will be used. In standard FORTRAN, the statement:

$$ARRAY(5,7,2) = AR1(1,2) + AR2(10,20,30)$$

is equivalent to the FORTH words:

$$1\ 2\ AR1\ @\qquad 10\ 20\ 30\ AR2\ @\qquad +$$
$$5\ 7\ 2\ ARRAY\ \ !$$

In either FORTRAN or FORTH, if the arrays could not fit into memory and were instead on disk, the array references would have to be changed so that some additional procedures read and wrote selected pieces of data between disk and memory. But in FORTRAN, the entire source program would have to be changed. (In FORTH, the body of the program would remain the same; only the appropriate defining word would be changed.)

The following might be the simplest modification possible in standard FORTRAN to do the previous statement using virtual memory management of the arrays:

$$TEMP = FETCH2(AR1(1,1),\ 1,2) + FETCH3(AR2(1,1,1),$$
$$10,20,30)$$
$$CALL\ STORE3(ARRAY(1,1,1),\ 5,7,2,\ TEMP)$$

The functions FETCH2 and FETCH3 are user-written procedures to read the referenced array elements. The subroutine STORE3 is a user-written procedure to write a given value into an assigned array element. If a large program using many normal array references had to be changed to use FETCH and STORE calls, a *lot* of work would be required.

FORTH's separation of control between defining words and their members permits the necessary changes to be made in the definition of the defining word; in this

Circle 139 for APPARAT   Circle 125 for MTI

Figure 8: *Accessing a virtual array. The data for a large array is kept on a disk. When a byte is referenced, BEANS is executed. One block containing the byte is read into a memory buffer (if it is not already present). Finally, the memory address of the referenced byte is returned by BEANS .*

way, the program that uses the arrays does not have to be changed.

Furthermore, FORTH's virtual memory facility for disk reading and writing automatically keeps track of what data has been read into memory and tries to keep frequently referenced sections in memory.

Figure 8 illustrates how the array will be read in blocks of 1024 bytes into memory buffers. The new definition for the defining word STRING is given in listing 5.

Adding New Control Structures with Defining Words

The next example illustrates the use of defining words to add control structures to the FORTH compiler. FORTH supplies { IF ... ELSE ... THEN } compiler structures and also loop structures like { DO ... LOOP },{ BEGIN ... UNTIL }, and { BEGIN ... WHILE ... REPEAT } loops.

In this example, we will create a *case* (choose one of n alternatives) selection mechanism. A *case number* will designate one of several words to be executed. Figure 9 presents how a case statement selects one of several procedures for execution. No matter which one is chosen, execution continues with one common procedure that follows the case structure.

The new defining word will be named { CASE: } and can be used similarly to { : }, as the following

Listing 5: *Another definition of STRING . This definition creates a virtual string array that stores the string on disk and reads it into main memory when necessary. With this definition of STRING , it is possible to manipulate a string that is larger than main memory without changing the program that uses the long string. The disk operations are transparent—that is, the programmer does not know he is using the disk except for response time.*

```
: STRING
        ( used at sequence 2 )
        < BUILDS   NEXT-BLOCK#( get the next available )
                             ( disk block # )
                   ,         ( store it in the member's )
                             ( parameter field )
                   DISK-ALLOT ( reserve disk space for )
                             ( the array )
        ( used at sequence 3 )
        DOES>    @           ( get start-block # )
                 SWAP        ( subscript on top, )
                             ( start-block # beneath )
                 1024   /MOD ( divide subscript by )
                             ( # bytes in a disk block; )
                             ( the quotient is the block )
                             ( index within the array; )
                             ( the remainder is the byte )
                             ( index within the block )
                 ROT  +      ( add start-block # to the )
                             ( block index )
                 BLOCK       ( call the FORTH virtual )
                             ( disk manager to read the )
                             ( referenced block; )
                             ( if it is already in memory )
                             ( no read is performed )
                 +           ( add the byte index to the )
                             ( memory address of the )
                             ( buffer where the block is )
                             ( located, the result is )
                             ( a memory address of the )
                             ( byte specified by the )
                             ( subscript before BEANS )
;
```

example shows. (In this implementation of the *case* construct, the selection of a case causes the execution of one FORTH word. Since there is no restriction as to the internal complexity of a given word, the selection of one case can cause any combination of conditional, loop, or case structures to be executed.)

In our example, let us first define three words, 0PET , 1PET , and 2PET , that are to be executed when the value on top of the stack is 0, 1, or 2, respectively. This is done in listing 6a. Then we use the { CASE: } defining word (which we will look at later) to define the word ANIMAL (listing 6b). Now that ANIMAL and the case words it uses are defined, calling ANIMAL with the appropriate value on the stack executes the proper case word (listing 6c). For example, pushing a 2 onto the stack and calling ANIMAL causes word 2PET to be executed; this causes the English word COUGAR to be printed.

Since { CASE: } is a defining word, ANIMAL is a member of the { CASE: } family. The definition of ANIMAL consists of a list of addresses for the case words associated with ANIMAL.

The definition of { CASE: } is a sequence 1 event. Listing 7 shows the definition of { CASE: } in FORTH-79. [*Listings 8a and 8b show the same definition for fig-FORTH and MMSFORTH, respectively....*GW] Figure 10 shows how the word ANIMAL is built using { CASE: }. The { : } compiler is used to compile the words following ANIMAL. When ANIMAL is

Listing 6: *Example of a new user-defined programming construct. In listing 6a, we define the words we want to execute when the numbers 0, 1, and 2 are on top of the parameter stack. In listing 6b, the user-defined defining word { CASE: } defines the word ANIMAL , which will execute 0PET , 1PET , or 2PET , depending on the value on top of the parameter stack. Listing 6c illustrates what happens when the case-word ANIMAL is executed. See listing 7 for the definition of { CASE: } .*

```
: 0PET    ." AARDVARK " ;        ( print the quoted string )
: 1PET    ." BEAVER " ;          ( when executed )
: 2PET    ." COUGAR " ;
(a)
```

```
( sequence 2 )     CASE: ANIMAL    0PET 1PET 2PET ;
(b)
```

```
( sequence 3 )     0 ANIMAL     AARDVARK OK
                   1 ANIMAL     BEAVER OK
(c)                2 ANIMAL     COUGAR OK
```

Listing 7: *Definition of the defining word { CASE: } in FORTH-79. This word allows the user to create case-words that execute one of several FORTH words depending on the value on top of the parameter stack.*

```
: CASE:
        ( used at sequence 2 )
           <BUILDS           ( create head for member )
           ]                 ( begin ':' compilation )
        ( used at sequence 3 )
           DOES>
              SWAP 2•         ( convert case number to )
                             ( a byte index )
           + @               ( fetch the address of the )
                             ( indexed case word )
           EXECUTE           ( execute the selected word )
```


Figure 9: *The function of a* case *control structure. The* case number *selects one of several procedures for execution, then continues along a single exit path.*
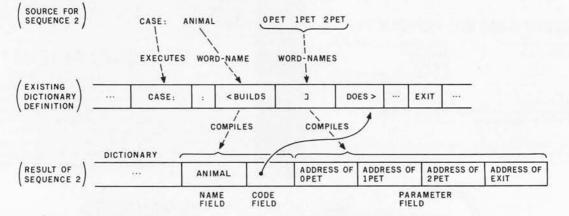
Figure 10: *The creation of a case control word. The execution of { CASE: } causes a definition for ANIMAL to be appended to the dictionary. The ']' word uses the { : } compiler to compile the addresses of the case words following ANIMAL .*

Listing 8: *Definition of the defining word { CASE: } in fig-FORTH (listing 8a) and in MMSFORTH (listing 8b).*

```
( CASE:   as implemented in fig-FORTH)
: CASE:   <BUILDS    SMUDGE ]
          D O E S >  SWAP 2*
(a)                  + @
                     EXECUTE
;
```

```
( CASE:    as implemented in MMSFORTH)
( new word )) replaces  SMUDGE     )
: ))    1 STATE C! 21144 ;
: CASE    <BUILDS    ))
          DOES>      SWAP 2*
(b)                  + @ 2+
                     EXECUTE
;
```

Listing 9: *Definition of a defining word that acts as a programming tool. The word LOADED-BY allows the user to execute (or load) a screen by name rather than by number. For example, if you define { 125 LOADED-BY ACCOUNTING }, executing the word ACCOUNTING will have the same effect as executing the phrase { 125 LOAD }.*

```
( sequence 1 )  : LOADED-BY   <BUILDS ,   ( store screen # )
                                          ( in members def. )
                              DOES>  @     ( fetch screen # )
                              LOAD         ( load it )
;
```

executed, the case number that precedes it (which is now on top of the stack) is used just like an array subscript to calculate the address of the case word to be executed. Its compiled address is then fetched and executed.

As with array-defining words, many variations of { CASE: } can be constructed. A case number-range check may be added. An "otherwise" case word can be specified to be executed whenever the case number is out of range.

Defining Words as Programming Tools

The final example applies defining words to the creation of software tools. Such tools are conveniences for the user. Good tools can increase a programmer's productivity, reduce errors, and improve program readability. Defining words can be used to add powerful tools to the FORTH language and operating system.

In FORTH, the word LOAD will compile source definitions from the disk starting at a specified screen number. A *screen* is a block of disk space where source text can be stored using an editor. Additional screens may be loaded if the initial screen contains more LOAD commands.

Application programs and utility programs begin on various screen numbers determined by the user. The defining word LOADED-BY allows words to be defined which will LOAD a screen without calling it by number.

For example, assume a business application starts on screen 125. Then the defining word LOADED-BY can be used to define a word that will load screen 125 when the member word is executed. When we define:

```
125   LOADED-BY   ACCOUNTING
```

screen 125 will be loaded when the single word ACCOUNTING is executed. (If LOADED-BY looks strange, think of it as a FORTH word like VARIABLE .)

The definition of LOADED-BY is given in listing 9. This definition is similar to the definition of the word CONSTANT except that, rather than returning the value stored in the definition of the member word, LOADED-BY uses that value to provide a parameter to the word LOAD .

Summary

FORTH exploits its own extensibility to support a user's need for a variety of language facilities and compiler structures.

A defining word controls the compilation and execution of all words compiled by it. New defining words that define a new family of capabilities may be constructed. Subsequently, any number of individual members can be added to the family.

The source definitions of most defining words are short and simple. Proper use of defining words in a software development project reduces program development time, improves program readability, and makes program modification and maintenance easier.

Defining words are applicable to data structures, control structures used by the FORTH compiler, and software tools. The ability to create new kinds of defining words (which are, in their own way, small compilers) is a unique feature of FORTH and is one of the most powerful programming tools in the language.∎

EasyWriter™

The Professional Word Processing System for your Apple-II Personal Computer

EasyMailer™

The Continuous Letter Module

EasyMover™

The Personal Electronic Mail Module

INFORMATION UNLIMITED SOFTWARE, INC.

The entire EasyWriter family of office communication products is available through your local computer store or directly from our office in Berkeley, Ca.

IUS (Information Unlimited Software, Inc.), 281 Arlington Ave., Berkeley, CA 94707   415-525-4046

Gregg Williams
Editor

This glossary is a compilation of most of the FORTH words used in the listings and figures of all the FORTH articles in this issue. It does not include all the standard words in FORTH (there are quite a few), nor does it include user-defined words required by each article. The **pronunciations of some words are given in parentheses.** Wherever possible, an example is given showing the use of the defined word. The words "before" and "after" show the stack before and after the word is executed. In these representations of the stack, the top of the stack is the rightmost number, and the words influenced by the defined word are depicted in boldface.

The columns marked "uses" and "leaves" show how the execution of a FORTH word affects the top entries of the stack. FORTH words remove the stack entries they use and sometimes leave one or more entries on the stack. Therefore, the number under "uses" and "leaves" should equal the number of entries in boldface in the "before" and "after" stacks. Asterisks in both columns mean that the numbers are not given for multiword constructs for the purpose of clarity.

Multiword constructs, like the following example:

$$\{ \text{ IF } \quad \dots \quad \text{ELSE} \quad \dots \quad \text{THEN } \}$$

are enclosed in braces with the keywords separated by ellipses that represent zero or more FORTH words. Also, these constructs are listed only under the first word of the construct. In general, all the words in this table are sorted by ascending ASCII value — for example, the word * (ASCII hexadecimal 2A) is listed before the word + (ASCII hexadecimal 2B).

This glossary assumes that the output device used by the FORTH system is a video terminal. When any definition refers to the video display or display, it actually refers to whatever output device or devices are currently enabled.

FORTH Glossary

Word	Uses	Leaves	Notes
{ ! } (store)	2	0	Sees top-of-stack as address of a 2-byte variable and stores second-on-stack in this variable; for example, suppose that address 20000 points to a 2-byte variable; then: before: 9 9 **−1150 20000** after: 9 9 (−1150 is stored in a 1-byte variable.)
{ " }	0	0	{ " HI THERE!" }, when executed, prints HI THERE! on the video display.
{ ' } (tic)	0	1	Puts onto top-of-stack the address of the word that *follows* it.
{ (}	0	0	{ (THIS IS A COMMENT) } , if included in a definition, will not be compiled; { (} requires a {) } to end the comment.
*	2	1	Multiplication; example: before: 9 9 **3 5** after: 9 9 **15** The word * multiplies 5 and 3, leaving 15.
+	2	1	Addition; example: before: 9 9 **3 5** after: 9 9 **8** The word + adds 5 and 3, leaving 8.
{ , }	1	0	Embeds the number on the top of the stack into a dictionary definition, incrementing the dictionary pointer.
−	2	1	Subtraction; example: before: 9 9 **3 5** after: 9 9 **−2** The word − subtracts 5 from 3, leaving −2.
{ . }	1	0	Displays the number on the top of the stack; example: before: 9 9 3 **5** after: 9 9 3 (5 is printed on screen.)

YOU KNOW WATSON, HAYDEN SOFTWARE OFFERS THE BEST REASONS TO OWN A MICROCOMPUTER...

I had heard everyone speak about Hayden software. How it was the finest available. "I would be so pleased," said I, "if we could discuss some of their programs."

"Sounds delightful, Watson. This **SARGON II** plays a marvelous game of chess. It has 7 levels of play, and levels 0-3 play in tournament time. It has a randomized opening book for all 7 levels of play through 3 moves. And, a special hint mode is included at all levels of play but 0. Imagine that, old fellow. Small wonder they call it, 'the champ of champs.'"
(#03403, TRS-80 Level II; #03404, Apple II; each $29.95; #03409, Apple II Disk Version; #03408, TRS-80 Disk Version; each $34.95)

I then looked around, and spotted a new program. I lifted the cassette, examined it critically, and then began to speak. "This **DATA MANAGER** looks to be as fine a specimen as that **SARGON II** . It stores up to 96,000 alphanumeric characters on just one floppy disk. And one third of this information may be recovered from Random Access Memory at a time. This means, that on just eleven diskettes one can store and retrieve up to 1,000,000 characters. It is, in my judgment, a clever program to have around."
(#04909, Apple II Disk, $49.95)

"Extraordinary. Here's another program for the Apple II. They call it **APPLESOFT UTILITY PROGRAMS.** It contains 9 subroutines, among them 3 statement formatters: REM, PRINT, and POKE writers. You can calculate the decimal address of your machine language programs, get an exact byte and line count, renumber the program in any increment, and much more. I wonder what other fine programs are to be had from Hayden?" **(#03504, Apple II, $29.95)**

Holmes leaned back, still puffing at his black pipe. "Wait a minute," said he. "Here's something."

"What is it?" said I.

"It's **APPLE**™ **ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM.** It features a cursor-based editor, global and local labels, and disk-based macros which allow you to incorporate subroutines into any program. And, one can write and modify machine language programs quickly and easily. It is indeed quite remarkable."
(#04609, Apple II Disk Version, $39.95)

"Quite. But let us not forget **BLACKJACK MASTER,** what. Unlike other blackjack programs that emphasize graphics and harmless fun, this is a serious game. Imagine being able to perform complex simulations and evaluations of any playing and betting strategies that are entered into the microcomputer. And, it will tutor one in how to play these strategies! Good gracious, there's also a **$250.00 BLACKJACK Challenge!**
(#05303, TRS-80 Level II, $19.95; #05308, TRS-80 Disk Version, $24.95)

"What is that ?"

"My dear fellow, just see the package for details! Holmes, you do agree then, that these programs are a fine lot?"

"I'm satisfied, Watson."

"A very sensible reply, Holmes. It's simple to see why one would want to own a microcomputer when Hayden software is available. It's easy-to-use, ready-to-run, comes with full documentation, and can be had at any local computer store."

"Or Watson, you can call **TOLL FREE,** 24 hours a day, (1-800-827-3777, ext. 302)* **TO CHARGE YOUR ORDER TO** Master Charge or Visa! Minimum order is $10.00; customer pays postage and handling."

"Splendid, Holmes, simply splendid."

Hayden Book Company, Inc.

50 Essex Street, Rochelle Park, NJ 07662
*From Missouri, call (1-800-892-7655, ext. 302)

| / | 2 | 1 | Division; example:
　　before: 9　9　**13**　**2**
　　after:　9　9　　**6**
The word / divides 13 by 2, leaving 6. (Remainder is lost.) |

| 0< | 1 | 1 | If top-of-stack is <0, it is replaced with a 1 (true); if top-of-stack is ≥ 0, it is replaced with a 0 (false); example:
　　before: 9　9　3　**5**
　　after:　9　9　3　**0** |

| 1+ | 1 | 1 | Adds 1 to top-of-stack; example:
　　before: 9　9　3　**5**
　　after:　9　9　3　**6** |

| { : ... ; } | * | * | { : } begins the definition of a word; { ; } ends the definition; example:
　　{ : 3*　3 * ; }
defines the word 3*. |

| = | 2 | 1 | If the two top items on the stack are exactly equal, both of them are removed and replaced with a single 1 (true); if not, both are replaced with a single 0 (false); example:
　　before: 9　9　3　5
　　after:　9　9　**0** |

| < | 2 | 1 | If the second item on the stack is less than the top item on the stack, both of them are removed and replaced with a single 1 (true); if not, both of them are replaced with a single 0 (false); example:
　　before: 9　9　3　5
　　after:　9　9　**1** |

{ <BUILDS ... DOES> }	*	*	Used to define new defining words; see "FORTH Extensibility" article, figure 4.

> | 2 | 1 | Similar to entry for < ; example:
> before: 9 9 **3** **5**
> after: 9 9 **0**   (3 is not less than 5.)

{ ? } | 1 | 0 | Sees top-of-stack as address for 2-byte variable; displays value of that variable; using the example for { ! } , then:
before: 9 9 **20000**
after: 9 9   (−1150, contents of 20000, prints on screen.)

@ (fetch) | 1 | 1 | Sees top-of-stack as address for 2-byte variable and replaces it with value of that variable; using the example in { ! } :
before: 9 9 **20000**
after: 9 9 **−1150**   (−1150 is contents of 2-byte variable at 20000.)

ALLOT | 1 | 0 | Sees top-of-stack as number of bytes to be reserved (and filled in later) *during the definition of a word.*

AND | 2 | 1 | Does an AND operation on the corresponding bits of the top two stack entries (both 16-bit numbers); example:
before: 9 9 **3** **5**
after: 9 9 **1**   (3 AND 5, in binary, is 1.)

BASE | 0 | 1 | BASE is a *1-byte variable* that contains the number base being used; for example, { 2 BASE C! } causes all subsequent input and output to be in binary (base 2); execution of this word causes the address of this 1-byte variable to be placed on top-of-stack.

JOIN THE APPLE INFANTRY!

Judging by the letters we've received from buyers of Computer Bismarck, home computer historical wargaming is a great mind-stretching recreation to uncramp the old synapses after a few hours of trying to cram 54K of code into 48K of memory. But before you read any further, let us warn you that our *new* game, Computer Ambush, is more gut-wrenching than mind-stretching.

Strategy versus Tactics

Computer Bismarck is a "strategic" wargame, casting you in the role of a British or German admiral coolly deploying fleets of ships and planes. Computer Ambush is "tactical"...tough and dirty street fighting in a half-ruined French town.

You're a Sergeant

You command a squad of ten infantrymen (either American or German). Each man has a name, rank, and such individual combat skills as footspeed, strength, intelligence, endurance and marksmanship...all of which affect the success of every move you order. Your squad is armed with grenades, rifles, automatic weapons, plastic explosives, bayonets, and even garottes. You fight with carefully-aimed shots, area bursts, explosions, and hand-to-hand combat. They can result in wounds or deaths, depending on time, distance, the individual skills of each soldier, and your ability as a squad leader.

Battlefield

Street fighting is the most challenging tactical command situation in modern warfare. Using "Higher Text", a character generator, the computer displays a map showing buildings (your plastic explosives can turn them into rubble during the game), walls, hedges, doors, windows (nasty sniper positions), and each of your men by name. The enemy is usually hidden.

Play the Computer

The computer plays the German squad leader (*Feldwebel* Kurt Reich) to perfection. It defends the town with sniping, machine guns, grenades, and finally, with hand-to-hand combat.

You're Sergeant Buck Padooka. You maneuver your men and fire at revealed and probable German positions. If you kill all the Germans before they get you, the town is yours. But the computer's a tough, experienced squad leader, so don't expect to win very often.

Play a Friend

You take turns examining the video map display, moving your men, and firing weapons. Your options are limited by casualties, wounds, physical exhaustion, ammo supplies, terrain, and the individual skills of each of your men. The same is true for your opponent. And every action takes precious time, even the flight of a grenade or bullet. (Remember, time is life or death on the battlefield *and* in Computer Ambush!) After each turn, the computer displays the movements and weapons fire of both squads as tracks on the video map...just once, so watch carefully to figure out where the enemy is, or was.

The Sweat and Death of War

The time pressure and complexity of Computer Ambush create the stress of actual combat command. Your palms sweat as you watch PFC Chuck Lawson get blown away by that damned Kraut machine gun you forgot when you ordered him to sneak across the alley. If you can imagine a game that's more complex than chess, requires much faster decision-making, rewards courage and cruelly punishes foolhardiness...that's Computer Ambush!

$59.95 and an Apple

If you've got an Apple II Plus (or an Apple III or an Apple II with Applesoft Firmware ROM Card) with 48K memory and a 5¼ inch mini-floppy disc drive, you can be playing Computer Ambush in a few days. For $59.95, you get the game program disc; 2 mapboard charts (for plotting strategies in grease pencil while your opponent is at the computer); 2 squad leader's data cards; and a rule book. You also get a game selection card which tells you how to set up any of seven wargames: NCO Training, Ambush or Raid against the computer; and Patrol, Ambush, Strongpoint, or Free Form against a human opponent.

Call **800-648-5600 (toll free)**, and ask Operator 181 to charge Computer Ambush (or Computer Bismarck) to your VISA or MASTERCHARGE. In Nevada call 800-992-5710. To order by mail, send your check to Strategic Simulations Inc., Dept. B, 450 San Antonio Road, Suite 62, Palo Alto, CA 94306.

With our 14-day money back guarantee, your satisfaction is assured. So come and join our Apple Infantry!

COMPUTER AMBUSH™...You've got a war on your hands.

{ BEGIN ... UNTIL }	*	*	Looping construct that tests at the end of the loop; see "What Is FORTH?" article, figure 4.
{ BEGIN ... WHILE ... REPEAT }	*	*	Looping construct that tests at the beginning of the loop; see "What is FORTH?" article, figure 5; other forms are { BEGIN ... PERFORM ... PEND } and { BEGIN ... IF ... WHILE }.
{ C; }	*	*	Sometimes used to end a machine-code word definition; most versions use NEXT.
{ C! }	2	0	Similar to { ! } except that only low byte of second-to-top is stored in 1-byte variable pointed to by top-of-stack; for example, suppose that address 21000 points to a 1-byte variable; then:

before: 9 9 **103 21000**
after: 9 9   (103 is stored in 1-byte variable.)

Note that the maximum value that can be stored in 1 byte is 127.

C@	1	1	Same as the word @, only for 1-byte variable; using the example of { C! } , then:

before: 9 9 **21000**
after: 9 9   **103**   (103 is contents of 1-byte variable at 21000.)

{ CODE ... NEXT }	*	*	Defining words, used like { : } and { ; } , used when defining a new word using assembly language only.
CONSTANT	1	0	Creates a constant that has the value of top-of-stack; for example, before executing the phrase { CONSTANT CON } , the stack looks like:

9 9 **25140**

Put your applications to work on the Mostek STD-Z80 BUS.

DDT-80V1.3
AND
ASMB-80V1.0

You're ready. You've gone beyond the learning stage and are using your personal computer to implement real time control applications.

We can take you one big step further. By showing you how to take the programs you have developed using your TRS-80 (or other Z80 based computer) and place them in PROM on a low-cost stand-alone micro card system. This will not only free up your main computer for new applications, but will also permit your current application to be "on-line" continuously, or even "cloned"-for multiple installations or sales to other users.

Mostek's MD Series™ of STD-Z80 BUS compatible microcomput-er cards makes all this possible. There are more than twenty different boards in this off-the-shelf family available now, including data processing boards; memory boards (Static and Dynamic RAM, ROM/PROM); I/0 cards; A/D; D/A; high speed floating point math; and floppy disk controller cards.

QC Micro Systems offers all of these products directly, including a full range of support products such as prototyping hardware, support software and, of course, extensive documentation. And much more. Contact us for details so they can be put to work for you, by sending in the coupon below. Today. QC MicroSystems, P. O. Box 401326, Garland, TX 75040, (214) 343-1282.

QC Micro Systems

After the phrase has been executed, the stack looks like:
9 9
and the word CON , when executed, will place 25140 on the top of the stack.

CR	0	0	Causes the cursor to jump to the beginning of the next line of the display.
{ DO ... LOOP }	2	0	Looping construct that specifies a beginning and an ending-value-plus-one; see "What Is FORTH?" article, figure 3.
DROP	1	0	Drops top entry from stack; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 3
DUP	1	2	Duplicates item on top-of-stack; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 3 5 5
ECHO	1	0	Isolates the low-order byte of the 2-byte entry on top of the stack and writes it to the video display; example: before: 9 9 **32** after: 9 9 (A space, ASCII decimal 32, is printed.) ECHO is named EMIT in some versions.
FILL	3	0	Fills an area of memory with a given value; for example, { 255 3000 100 FILL } fills memory locations from 3000 thru 3099 (100 bytes) with the value 255.
FORGET	0	0	Causes system to delete all definitions including and after the word following FORGET ; for example, { FORGET BASEPGM } causes the system to delete BASEPGM and all FORTH words, variables, and constants defined after it.

H	0	1	*2-byte variable* containing address of the top of the dictionary; execution of this word causes the *address* of the variable H (not its value, which equals the address of the top of the dictionary) to be placed on top of the stack.
HERE	0	1	Places the address of the next byte to be used in the dictionary (the *value* of H) on top of the stack.
I	0	1	When executed within a { DO ... LOOP } , the word I pushes onto the top of the stack the value of the index counter; for example, { 10 0 DO I . LOOP } prints the numbers from 0 thru 9.
{ IF ... ELSE ... THEN }	1	0	Conditional execution of words depending on value of top-of-stack. If nonzero, execute words between IF and ELSE . If zero, execute words between ELSE and THEN ; for example, { IF " NUMBER ON TOP IS NONZERO" ELSE " NUMBER ON TOP IS ZERO" THEN } prints the appropriate message depending on the value on top of the stack.
KEY	0	1	Gets a single character from the keyboard; for example, if the stack before we press the space bar is: 9 9 3 5 Then, after we press the space bar (ASCII value decimal 32), the stack is: 9 9 3 5 32
MAX	2	1	Compares the two top entries on the stack and leaves only the larger; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 5
MIN	2	1	Compares the two top entries on the stack and leaves only the smaller; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 3
MINUS	1	1	Changes the sign of the entry on top of the stack; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 3 −5
OVER	2	3	Copies the second-to-top entry onto the top of the stack; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 3 5 3
PAD	0	1	PAD is a *2-byte variable* that points to the beginning of a 64-byte area for temporary storage of character strings; execution of this word causes the *address* of this 2-byte variable to be placed on top of the stack.
SWAP	2	2	Exchanges the two top entries on the stack; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 5 3
U*	2	1	The *lower 8 bits* of the two top entries on the stack are isolated and multiplied together, leaving their unsigned 16-bit product; example: before: 9 9 3 5 after: 9 9 15 Each factor will effectively be 255 or less, giving a product that will not overflow in 16 bits.
VARIABLE	1	0	Creates a variable that has the value of top-of-stack; example, before executing the phrase { VARIABLE VAR } , the stack looks like: 9 9 −14017 After the phrase has been executed, the stack looks like: 9 9 and the word VAR , when executed, will place the *address* of the variable on the stack. (The 2-byte number stored at that address will contain the value −14017.) Unlike a constant, the value of a variable can be changed using { ! } (store).
{] }	*	*	Resumes compilation of a colon definition. ∎

One small word about computers.
Osborne
The Leader in Microcomputer Books

ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE is currently being used by thousands of microcomputer programmers. It provides maximum execution speed and utilization of memory crucial to many applications and system programs, and enables the closest control and monitoring of peripheral devices.

OSBORNE continues to provide Assembly Language Programming texts for every major microprocessor, the Z8000 and 6809 forthcoming. The four previous texts, the 6502, Z80, 6800 and 8080A/8085, have already earned the Osborne Assembly Language Programming series an excellent reputation among educators and programmers alike.

CONTENTS. In each book you'll find over 80 programming examples tailored for use on your microcomputer, with source program, object code, flowcharts and explanatory text; entire instruction set

fully explained; assembler conventions; I/O devices and interfacing methods; and how to program the interrupt system.

This July, Osborne will begin a new series of microprocessor texts combining instruction on hardware and logic configurations with usage of assembly language.

The first release will be **The 8086 Book**. A handbook for all 8086 users, this book includes basic 8086 programming information, a thorough analysis of the 8086 instruction set, and detailed hardware and interfacing guides that reveal the full power of the 8086 multiprocessing capabilities. All examples are programmed in Assembly Language, providing the most efficient solutions to many practical problems.

Learn to program your microcomputer using Assembly Language

Z8000 Assembly Language Programming			6502 Assembly Language Programming	#27-0	$12.50
available August	#36-5	$12.50	Z80 Assembly Language Programming	#21-7	$12.50
6809 Assembly Language Programming			6800 Assembly Language Programming	#12-8	$12.50
available this fall	#35-7	$12.50	8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming	#10-1	$12.50
The 8086 Book	#29-2	$15.00			

To order, return coupon with check or money order. Include 75¢ per item for 4th class mail, $1.25 per book UPS, or $2.50 per book air mail in the U.S.
California residents also include local sales tax. To place an order by phone call 415/548-2805.

Notify me when available : ☐ Z8000 ALP
☐ 6809 ALP

OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill
630 Bancroft Way Dept. B7
Berkeley, CA 94710

Book	Price	Quantity	Amount

Name_____
Address_____
City_____State_____ZIP_____
Phone_____HOW TO SHIP_____

Tax [   ]
Shipping [   ]
TOTAL [   ]

Khachiyan's Algorithm, Part 1:

A New Solution to Linear Programming Problems

G C Berresford, A M Rockett, and J C Stevenson
Dept of Mathematics
C W Post Center, Long Island University
Greenvale NY 11548

Editor's Note:

This two-part article presents some of the most difficult mathematics we have ever published in BYTE, but we believe that the attention given to the Khachiyan algorithm of late warrants a complete and rigorous treatment here. Part 2 will contain a linear programming example and a TRS-80 BASIC program designed to illustrate the algorithm....CM

Khachiyan's Vector Notation

The vector notation used in Khachiyan's paper is different from that used by most Western mathematicians, so a word of explanation is in order. A system of linear equations (or, as in equation (1.1), linear inequalities) can be expressed in the form:

$$A x = b$$

where x is a column vector of the variables x_1 thru x_n, b is a column vector of the coefficients b_1 thru b_m (one for each of the m equations in the system), and A is an m-by-n matrix (m rows, n columns), where each row of the matrix A contains the coefficient for the corresponding equation. Khachiyan's notation expresses everything in terms of column vectors. In particular, a_i is a column vector containing the coefficients of the ith equation. But since the coefficient vector must be a row vector in order to be multiplied by the column vector x, we follow Khachiyan's notation and denote the corresponding row vector as a_i^t where the superscript t denotes the transposition of column vector a_i....GW

The three-column headline "A Soviet Discovery Rocks World of Mathematics" was spread across the bottom of the front page of the *New York Times* for Wednesday, November 7, 1979. In the following weeks, subsequent articles were heralded as "Shazam! A Shortcut for Computers" and "Mathematician Is Obscure No More." Overnight, Leonid Khachiyan became famous as the author of a revolutionary discovery in the field of linear programming.

What has Khachiyan accomplished? All of the articles in the press are based on second- or third-hand reports and interpretations. [*In fact, the first New York Times article incorrectly heralded the discovery as a solution to the still-unsolved "traveling salesman" problem....GW*] Lynn Steen's article in *Science News*, "Linear Programming: Solid New Algorithm," (October 6, 1979) and Gina Bari Kolata's article in *Science*, "Mathematicians Amazed by Russian's Discovery," (November 2, 1979) discuss the basic problem of linear programming and then report on a paper by Peter Gács and Lazslo Lovász that discusses Khachiyan's algorithm. The Gács and Lovász paper opens with the statement "we have ignored his [Khachiyan's] considerations which concern the precision of real computations..." and then proceeds to describe a modification of Khachiyan's algorithm, although the differences between the two procedures are never made explicit.

The notation used in this article, although explained in the text, deserves some attention. In particular, the distinction between boldface and italics is an important one. An italicized variable refers to a scalar quantity (eg: $x_1 = 3$). A variable in boldface refers to a column vector or a matrix. For example, in the equation $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$, $\mathbf{A}$ is a matrix and $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are column vectors.

Also, although this article is based on a paper written by Khachiyan, his discovery was not made without the benefit of previous work by other men. Khachiyan's paper is based on earlier work by A Yu Levin, N Z Shor, D B Judin, and A Z Nemirovsky....GW

This article will present a summary of and a commentary on Khachiyan's original paper. A graphic example of how the algorithm works is shown in figure 3. We will show how Khachiyan's method handles linear programming problems and discuss some possible improvements in the computer application of Khachiyan's proposals. We will then turn to the practical question: Is Khachiyan's algorithm capable of immediate computer application? Although our conclusion is a qualified "no," we will discuss a BASIC program (in Part 2 of this article) for the TRS-80 that can be used to gain an appreciation of Khachiyan's achievement.

Khachiyan's Paper

Our discussion of Khachiyan's paper is based on B Seckler's translation of the paper into English. We would like to thank Professor Seckler for making this translation for us. We use Khachiyan's notations in this discussion so that what he did and how he described it will be clear.

Consider the regions of the plane R^2 shown in figure 1. The region in figure 1a is the intersection of the four half-planes $x_1 \geq 1$, $x_1 \leq 2$, $x_2 \geq 1$, and $x_2 \leq 2$. These inequalities may be rewritten in the form:

$$
\begin{aligned}
-x_1 + 0x_2 &\leq -1 \\
x_1 + 0x_2 &\leq 2 \\
0x_1 - x_2 &\leq -1 \\
0x_1 + x_2 &\leq 2
\end{aligned} \tag{1.1}
$$

Since there are points in the plane that satisfy all four inequalities at once, this system of linear inequalities is said to be *consistent*.

In figure 1b, the shaded region on the lower left-hand side is defined by $x_1 \leq 1$ and $x_2 \leq 1$, while the shaded region on the upper right-hand side is given by $x_1 \geq 2$ and $x_2 \geq 2$. If we combine these inequalities into one system:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_1 + 0x_2 &\leq 1 \\
0x_1 + x_2 &\leq 1 \\
-x_1 + 0x_2 &\leq -2 \\
0x_1 - x_2 &\leq -2
\end{aligned} \tag{1.2}
$$

we notice that there is no point in the plane that satisfies all four inequalities at once. Such a system of linear inequalities is said to be *inconsistent*.

We shall use the letters **a**, **b**, ... to denote column vectors and **a'** to denote the transposition of the column vector into a row vector. (See text box.) We will write R^n for the usual n-dimensional Euclidean space. [*Readers unfamiliar with vectors and matrices will find descriptions in many engineering mathematics texts. Advanced Engineering Mathematics by E Kreyszig, Wiley, 1967, 2nd ed, is particularly good....CM*]

Using the above notation, we may let $\mathbf{x}' = (x_1, x_2)$, $\mathbf{a}_1' = (-1,0)$, $\mathbf{a}_2' = (1,0)$, $\mathbf{a}_3' = (0,-1)$, and $\mathbf{a}_4' = (0,1)$. Then (1.1) may be rewritten in the form:

$$
\mathbf{a}_i' \cdot \mathbf{x} \leq b_i \quad \text{(for } i = 1,2,3,4)
$$

where $b_1 = -1$, $b_2 = 2$, $b_3 = -1$, and $b_4 = 2$.

As we see from figure 1, such a system of linear inequalities may or may not be consistent. We will consider only inequalities in which all coefficients are integers. This is no loss of generality, since numbers in a computer can be expressed only to a fixed number of decimal places. By multiplying each inequality through by an appropriate power of ten, we may express each inequality in integers alone.

Thus we are led to the following problem. Given a system of linear inequalities:

$$
\mathbf{a}_i' \cdot \mathbf{x} \leq b_i \text{ for } i = 1,\ldots,m \tag{2}
$$

with integral coefficients, is the system consistent or inconsistent?

Advantages of Khachiyan's Algorithm

Khachiyan's algorithm is a procedure for deciding whether the system given in (2) is consistent. In addition, if the system is consistent, it finds the coordinates of a point satisfying all of the inequalities, or it at least determines them within a small margin of error. Furthermore —and this is the "revolutionary" aspect—the method gives at the start a maximum number of steps (each step
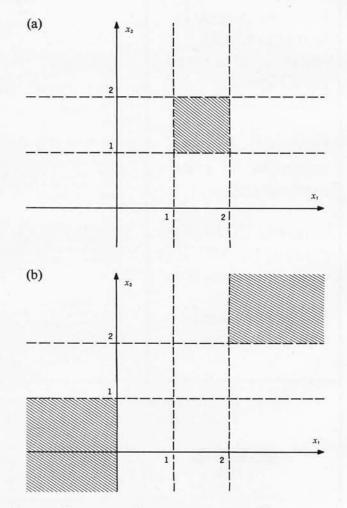
Figure 1: *Consistent and inconsistent systems of linear inequalities. The shaded area in figure 1a represents the solution set of the four inequalities, $x_1 \geq 1$, $x_1 \leq 2$, $x_2 \geq 1$, $x_2 \leq 2$. Since points exist that satisfy all four inequalities, the system is said to be consistent. The system shown in figure 1b is inconsistent. The lower shaded area is given by the equations $x_1 \leq 1$ and $x_2 \leq 1$; the upper shaded area is given by $x_1 \geq 2$ and $x_2 \geq 2$. No point satisfies all four inequalities simultaneously.*

requiring a fixed number of mathematical operations) that will be required to solve the problem. This maximum number of steps increases as the number of variables in the problem increases. With Khachiyan's method, however, the maximum number of steps grows far more slowly than with any other known method, as will be described shortly.

For a system given by (2), let:

$$L = \left[\!\left[\sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \log_2(|a_i^j|+1) + \right.\right.$$

$$\left.\left. \sum_{i=1}^{m} \log_2(|b_i|+1) + \log_2 nm \right]\!\right] + 1 \qquad (3)$$

where $[\![x]\!]$ denotes the greatest integer less than x. This quantity gives a measure of the size of the system (2) of inequalities and an estimate of the number of binary symbols (0 and 1) needed to pose the system for Turing machine solution.

The execution of the algorithm involves $N = 16Ln^2$ iterations. The values computed at each step are required to be accurate to 2^{-37nL}. Notice that as the system of inequalities is made more and more complicated, the number of steps in the algorithm increases as a polynomial in n. This means that the problem of determining the consistency of a system of linear inequalities belongs to the class of problems that are solvable in *polynomial time* on deterministic Turing machines. But from a practical viewpoint, it must be noted that the precision required also increases tremendously with the size of the problem.

[*The phrase "solvable in polynomial time" means that the time (or amount of computation) necessary to solve the problem is always less than a certain computable amount. The amount is computed by evaluating a function of n, the number of variables in the problem; and when the problem is solvable in polynomial time, the function uses only powers of the function (eg: time $t = K_n{}^p$ for Khachiyan's algorithm, for some very large value of K and some constant value p). This is an advantage when solving a linear programming problem because existing methods solve the problem in exponential time (a function that uses the term e^n), and, for a sufficiently large value of n, a solution in exponential time will take much*

longer than a solution in polynomial time. To date, the extremely high computation time has made computer solution of very large linear programming problems impossible. The significance of Khachiyan's algorithm being computable in polynomial time is that, on the surface, it opens the possibility of computer solution of these problems....GW]

Details of the Algorithm

The steps of the algorithm involve four quantities: a vector x_k in R^n representing the estimate of a solution at the conclusion of the kth iteration; an n-by-n matrix, Q_k, representing the dimensions of an ellipsoid containing the solutions of the system; the current discrepancy $\theta_k(x_k)$ which measures how far the current estimate x_k is from being a solution; and the discrepancy of record, Θ_k, which keeps track of the best estimate of a solution found so far by being equal to the smallest θ value encountered within its first k values.

The principle of the algorithm is like the traditional method of catching fish in a net: casting the net over such a large region that some of what is wanted must be inside, then gradually decreasing the volume of the net. When the volume is sufficiently reduced, it becomes obvious whether or not anything has been caught.

At the initial step, $k = 0$, we set:

$$\begin{aligned} x_0 &= 0 \\ Q_0 &= 2^L \times I_n \\ \Theta_0 = \theta_0(x_0) &= \max_i (b_i) \end{aligned} \qquad (4)$$

(where I_n is the n-by-n identity matrix)

The execution of the algorithm at the kth step begins by finding the current discrepancy

$$\theta_k(x_k) = \max_i (a_i^t \cdot x_k - b_i)$$

and recording the value of i (labeled $i(k)$) of the equation giving this maximum value. θ_k measures the discrepancy of the current x_k from being a solution of (2), while $i(k)$ specifies the index of the inequality that is the worst offender. The discrepancy of record, Θ_{k+1}, is defined as the minimum of Θ_k and $\theta_k(x_k)$.

The algorithm then shifts the center of the ellipsoid net in the "direction" of $i(k)$ and shrinks the ellipsoid to close in on the desired solution. (See figure 3 and the following geometric interpretation of the algorithm in the text.) This is accomplished by setting:

$$x_{k+1} = x_k + \frac{1}{n+1} \frac{Q_k \cdot F_k}{\|F_k\|} \quad (5)$$

$$Q_{k+1} = 2^{1/(8n^2)} \times Q_k \cdot Ort(F_k) \cdot \Lambda_n$$

where:

- $F_k = -Q_k^t \cdot a_{i(k)}$
- $\|F_k\|$ is the *norm* (or magnitude) of the column vector F_k
- Ort (F_k) is an orthogonal n-by-n matrix (constructed by the Gram-Schmidt process) with the first column equal to $F_k/\|F_k\|$ (remember that, because of its orthogonality, Ort(F_k) is a distance-
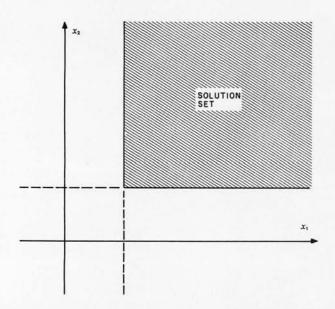
Figure 2: *A set of linear inequalities. The shaded area represents the solution set of the two inequalities, $x_1 \geq 1$ and $x_2 \geq 1$. Figure 3 shows how Khachiyan's algorithm solves this system of linear inequalities.*

preserving linear transformation)
- Λ_n is the n-by-n diagonal matrix with diagonal entries $(n/(n+1))$, $(n/\sqrt{n^2-1})$, ... , $(n/\sqrt{n^2-1})$

It is possible to show by induction that the sizes of the quantities in (5) obey the following constraints:

$$\|x_k\| \leq \frac{1}{2}k\, 2^{18L}$$

$$\|Q_k\| \leq 2^{2L+k/n^2} \quad (6)$$

$$2^{nL-k/n} \leq \det(Q_k) \leq 2^{nL-k/(4n)}$$
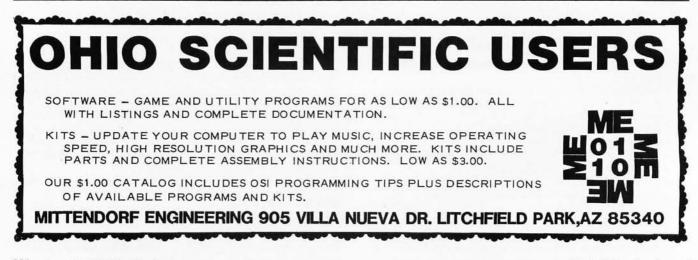
where the norm of matrix Q_k ($\|Q_k\|$) is the square root of the sum of the squares of its entries. It is important to note that the point x_k generated by this algorithm may jump around in a rather random and sometimes extravagant manner, and that it is only the steady contraction of the region (which has a volume equal to det (Q_k)) that ensures that a solution will ultimately be found.

If $\theta_k(x_k)$ becomes zero or negative at any step, then x_k is a solution of the system (2), and the algorithm is terminated. If the algorithm runs through all $N = 16Ln^2$ steps, the discrepancy Θ_{N+1} is calculated and the process ends.

Geometry of the Algorithm

Geometrically, each solution x for the system (2) of inequalities can be considered as a point in n-dimensional space, and the aggregate of all such solution points forms a certain volume, the solution set. In Khachiyan's algorithm, each matrix Q_k specifies an ellipse E_k centered at the point x_k according to $E_k = [y: y = x_k + Q_k z, \|z\| \leq 1]$. [*A less formal description of E_k is as follows: the n-dimensional ellipse E_k is the set of points (or column vectors) y that are formed by adding the column vector $Q_k z$ to the current estimate x_k, where z is an arbitrary n-dimensional column vector with a length (magnitude) of 1 or less....GW*]

The initial choice of x_0 and Q_0 specifies a sphere of radius 2^L centered at the origin. It can be shown that this sphere contains at least a certain minimum volume of solution points, if any exist. The ellipses then change position and shrink, but they always contain at least the prescribed minimum volume of solutions. Khachiyan's observation is that, once the ellipse has shrunk to that

(a)

(b)

Figure 3: *A graphic example of Khachiyan's algorithm. The Khachiyan algorithm (described here for a two-dimensional problem) begins with a circle centered at the origin with a radius of a given size such that the circle is guaranteed to contain the solution points, if they exist. Successive iterations of Khachiyan's algorithm produce ellipses of smaller area that still contain the solution points. Here, the initial circle E_0 is shown in figure 3a. Ellipse E_1' is then computed from E_0, as shown in figure 3b, and ellipse E_2' is computed from E_1', as shown in figure 3c. In the last two figures, the current ellipse is shown in black, and the previous ellipse is shown in gray. The shaded area in all three figures describes the inequalities' solution set.*

(c)

minimum volume (and it does so within $16Ln^2$ steps), it can contain *only* solutions. Thus, either the center x_k is a solution (making the discrepancy ≤ 0), or there were no solutions in the first place, and the system is inconsistent.

To see graphically how the ellipses evolve, we will consider the following simple system of linear inequalities:

$$-x_1 + 0x_2 \leq -1$$
$$0x_1 - x_2 \leq -1$$

graphed in figure 2. These are, in fact, the first and third inequalities of system (1.1).

To make the diagrams clearer, we do not take $L = 7$, as equation (3) would dictate, but $L = 2$, which we will later show (in Part 2) is permissible. This makes $x_0 = 0$ and $Q_0 = \text{diag}(4,4)$ (a 2-by-2 matrix with 4 in the main diagonal elements, 0 elsewhere). The initial ellipse E_0 is shown in figure 3a.

Khachiyan's algorithm is an approximation of the following geometric construction of the next ellipse E_{k+1} with center x_{k+1} from the known ellipse E_k with center x_k. Since this construction does not give the exact results of the formulas in (5), we will denote the results of our construction by E'_{k+1} and x'_{k+1}.

The ellipse E'_1 is determined from E_0 and x_0 (see figure 3b) as follows:

- Draw a chord through x_0 parallel to the boundary of the inequality most severely violated (indicated previously as having subscript $i(k)$). This chord cuts the ellipse E_0 at two points, p_1 and p_2. The solution set of the inequality $i(k)$ will lie on one side, the "solution side," of the chord. (The solution side of the hyperplane can be determined by examination.)
- The new ellipse E'_1 passes through p_1 and p_2, has its center on the solution side of the chord, and is tangent to the old ellipse E_0 at the point T.
- Of the infinite family of ellipses satisfying the above conditions, choose the one with the smallest volume. x'_1 is the center of this new ellipse E'_1.

The ellipses E'_1 and E'_2 (determined similarly from E'_1) are shown in figures 3b and 3c, each with its predecessor drawn in gray. Note that the ellipses are shrinking, the three having approximate areas of fifty, forty, and thirty-two square units respectively. The algorithm ended with ellipse E'_2, since its center x'_2 is in the solution set.

It is important to notice that, while the requirements of tangency and minimal volume in our construction are aesthetically pleasing, they are impossible to achieve in practice. Remember that Khachiyan is concerned with a calculation procedure having only a limited degree of accuracy. If any of the numbers encountered in the execution of the algorithm could not be exactly represented in the computer, the cumulative effect of the resulting roundoff errors could be fatal, particularly in the detection of the inconsistency of a system of inequalities. The paper of Gács and Lovász, mentioned previously as ignoring questions of computational precision, presents a modification of the algorithm that computes the tangent ellipses of minimal volume. Thus the Gács-Lovász formulas cannot be expected to be successful in any actual computation.

Khachiyan overcomes this difficulty by choosing his ellipses slightly larger than necessary so that, even with his limited accuracy, he can assure that the region he wants is contained in them. The trick here is that if the ellipses are made too large, they will not shrink down on the solutions fast enough. Khachiyan's formulas in (5) for the ellipses achieve the proper balance between the problem of accuracy and the need for a rapidly shrinking series of ellipses.

If you carry out the calculations for the example of figure 2, you will find that, while E'_1 passes through the points $(0, 4)'$ and $(4, 0)'$, Khachiyan's ellipse E_1 passes through $(0, 4.12)'$ and $(4.06, 0)'$.

Part 2 of this article will discuss a fundamental shortcoming of Khachiyan's algorithm and will include a program in BASIC for the TRS-80. ∎

Construction of a Fourth-Generation Video Terminal, Part 1

Theron Wierenga
POB 2007
Holland MI 49423

The construction of this fourth-generation video terminal is a project that began as a detour from the plans for building a 16-bit microcomputer. I have had a long-standing interest in building an advanced-design video terminal that would have a scrolling feature and a large 2000-character display. It was my desire to have the terminal utilize one of the new programmable video-display-controller integrated circuits, and be a stand-alone unit with its own microprocessor that would not steal cycles from or otherwise load down the host computer. The number of additional parts that are needed to add the

microprocessor is quite minimal and, in turn, the microprocessor reduces additional interfacing that would be otherwise needed. The circuitry of this terminal, when wire-wrapped on a single board, could fill one slot in the motherboard of the planned 16-bit microcomputer, or could be used with any other host computer as a stand-alone unit.

Upon receiving a copy of Intel Corporation's *Peripheral Design Handbook* (April 1978 edition), I found a set of plans for just such a terminal. The article is entitled "CRT Terminal Design Using the Intel 8275 and 8279." This circuit and its associated software were the basis for my design. This month, in Part 1, I'll describe the construction up to the point where you can get the 8085 microprocessor operating. Next

month, in Part 2, I shall tell about the procedures for assembling the keyboard and video circuitry, putting the control software into operation, and checking out the system. Readers planning to build this terminal should obtain a copy of the *Peripheral Design Handbook*, as well as the *MCS-85 Users Manual*, which describes the operation of the 8085 microprocessor. Included in the fifty-seven-page article are detailed design theory, system specifications, system hardware and software design, an explanation of software subroutines, and the original design schematics and data sheets on the Intel peripheral circuits that are utilized in the design. The Intel handbooks are available from Intel Corporation, Literature Department, 3065 Bowers Ave, Santa Clara CA 95051.

Terminal Features

Here are some of the features of this video terminal:
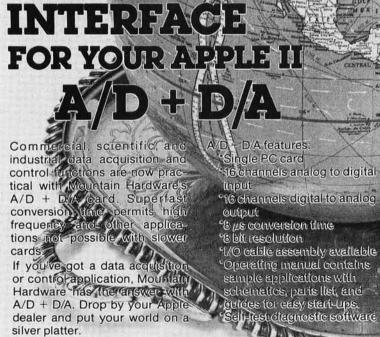
Display format: eighty characters per display row, twenty-five display rows.

Character format: 5-by-7 character contained within a 7-by-10 matrix, first and tenth lines blanked, first and seventh columns blanked, ninth line cursor position, blinking underline cursor.

Character recognized: Displayable characters: sixty-four American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) uppercase alphanumeric characters,

Control characters:
Line feed (control-J),
Carriage return (control-M),
Back space (control-H),
Escape sequences:
Cursor up (ESC, A),
Cursor down (ESC, B),
Cursor right (ESC, C),
Cursor left (ESC, D),
Clear screen (ESC, E),
Home (ESC, H),
Erase to end of screen (ESC, J),
Erase line (ESC, K).

Characters transmitted: sixty-four

Circle 152 on inquiry card.

ASCII uppercase alphanumeric characters, ASCII control character set, ASCII escape sequence set.

Program memory: 2 K bytes, 2716 erasable programmable read-only memory.

Display/buffer/stack memory: 2 K bytes, 2114 static programmable memory.

Data rates: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800 bits per second (bps).

Interface to host computer: 20 mA current loop.

Scrolling capability: Scroll-up feature implemented with 8257 direct-memory-access controller.

The author of the Intel article used an 8080A-based single-board computer, the Intel SDK-80, and an SBC-905 prototype board for the additional circuitry needed. I wanted everything to fit on a single board and to run off a single 5 V power supply, so extensive changes were made in my design. The schematic diagram appears in figure 1. The completed unit retains all of the original features plus one or two more.
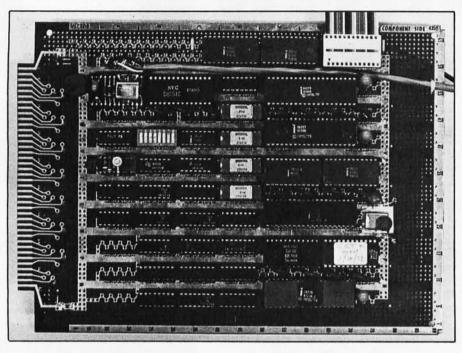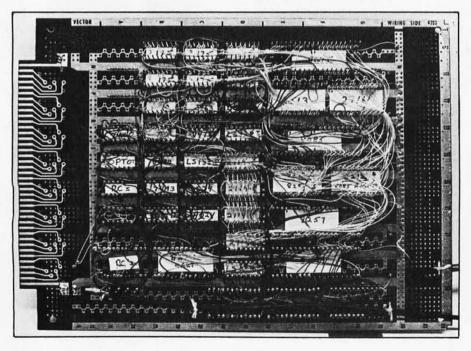
Hardware Changes

The following are the major hardware changes that were made in my design:

● An 8085 microprocessor was substituted for the 8080A device. Although the parts count is about the same, the 8085 system needs only a single 5 V power supply. The 8085 microprocessor needs an additional 8212 latch for the lower address lines and a 74LS257 multiplexer to produce the control bus. The interfacing to the 8257 direct-memory-access controller is somewhat involved; a detailed schematic of this is provided in the *Peripheral Design Handbook* on pages 1 thru 82.

● The additional 8216 buffer from MEMR and MEMW is unnecessary. These signals can be taken directly from the 74LS257.

● A single 74LS138 decoder was used for enabling the peripheral circuitry (ie: the 8251, 8257, 8275, and 8279 devices).

● A 5 V type, 2513 character-generator read-only memory was substituted for the 2708. This saves programming the sixty-four 5-by-7 matrices into a 2708-type programmable read-only memory.

● The MD (mode) lines on the two 8212s that buffer the 2114 memory integrated circuits are tied to ground instead of +5 V. This is an error in the Intel schematic.

● Interrupt lines for the 8251 and 8275 are not connected into the 8085. The TRAP interrupt is pulled down to ground through a dual-in-line pin (DIP) switch. Opening this switch pulls up the TRAP interrupt, vectoring the 8085 microprocessor to a small system monitor.

● Video and sync signals were added together through the use of a 7401 open-collector NAND package and a single transistor to form a composite-video output.

Photo 1: *The complete video terminal circuitry constructed on a wire-wrap board. The component side is shown.*

Photo 2: *The bottom or wired side of the video terminal board.*

Let this New Series from BYTE BOOKS™ answer your programming questions

Programming Techniques is a series of collected articles concerned with the art and *science* of computer programming. The first volume in the Programming Techniques series is entitled **Program Design.** The purpose of the book is to provide the personal computer user with the techniques needed to design efficient, effective, maintainable programs.
ISBN 0-07-037825-8   Pages: 96
Price: $6
Editor: Blaise W. Liffick

Simulation is the second volume in the Programming Techniques series. Both theoretical and practical applications are included. Particularly stressed is simulation of motion, including wave motion and flying objects, and the use of simulation for experimentation.
ISBN 0-07-037826-6   Pages: 126
Price: $6
Editor: Blaise W. Liffick

Numbers in Theory and Practice is the third book in the series. It includes information of value to both the novice and the experienced personal computer user. The mechanics of the binary system are discussed, including software division and multiplication, as well as floating point

numbers, numerical methods, random numbers, and the mathematics of computer graphics.
ISBN 0-07-037827-4   Pages: 192
Price: $8.95
Editor: Blaise W. Liffick

The 4th volume of the Programming Techniques series, **Bits and Pieces,** covers various topics of interest to programmers. It

is a collection of the best articles from past issues of BYTE magazine plus new material collected specifically for the series, on subjects such as multiprogramming, stacks, interrupts optimation, and real time processing.
ISBN 0-07-037828-2   Pages: 160
Price $8.95
Editor: Blaise W. Liffick
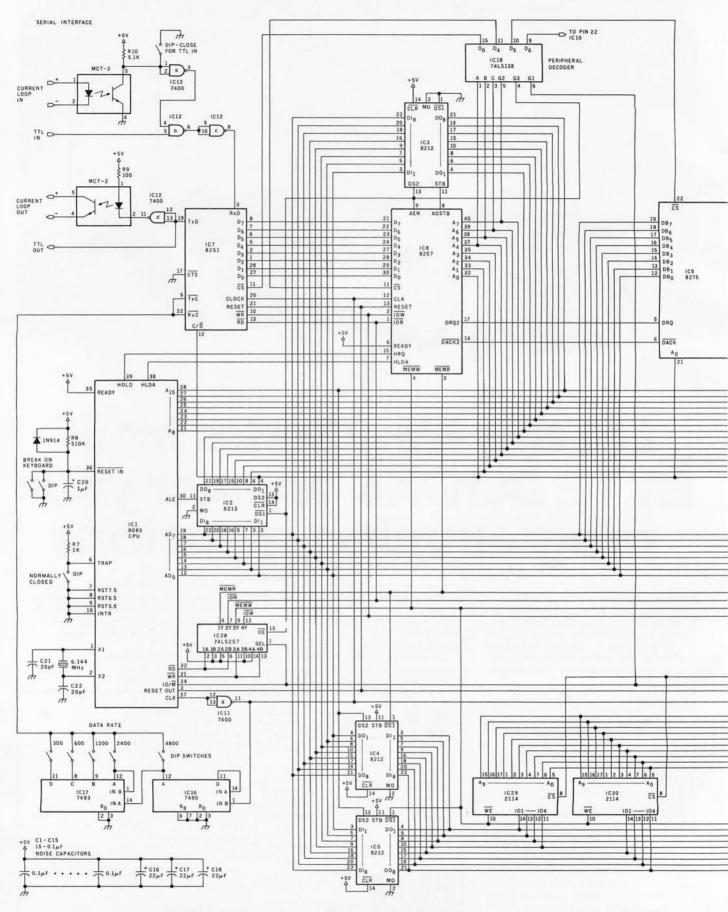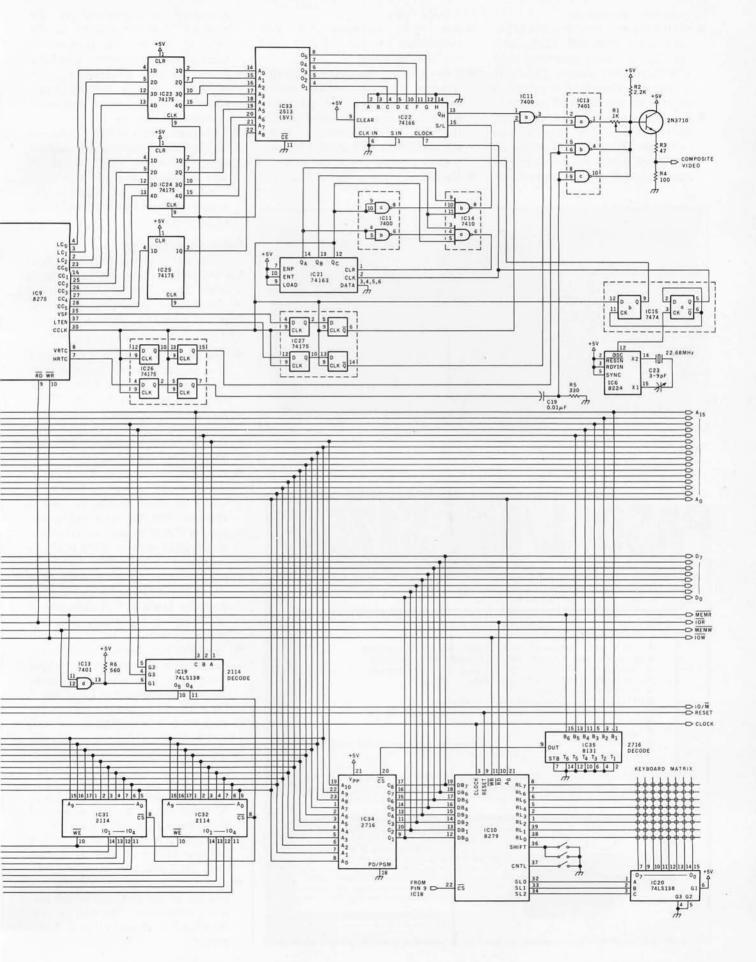
Figure 1: *Schematic diagram of the video terminal circuit. The Intel 8275 video-display controller is in the center of the figure.*

- With a system clock of 6.144 MHz, data rates of 300, 600, 1200, 2400, and 4800 bps were generated with a 7490 and 7493 counter. Data-rate selection is through five positions of an eight-position DIP switch.
- A current-loop interface was used, since only a 5 V supply was available. There is also provision for direct access to the universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (UART) pins.
- An 8131 comparator was substituted for the 74LS138 used for 2716 decoding.
- Decoding was done somewhat differently for the programmable memory, although the addresses still extend from hexadecimal 8000 to 87FF. These addresses make compatability with the 8257 direct-memory-access controller easy.
- Details are given as to how the keyboard is connected to the system. This is missing in the original article. An inexpensive unencoded keyboard (available from Jameco Electronics) was mounted using a printed-circuit board as well as some wire-wrap connections.
- The video monitor that I used is a 12-inch Motorola unit that takes a composite-video input signal. It was obtained as surplus in used condition. Whatever brand or size is used, it should have a bandwidth of 12 MHz.

Photo 3: *The sixty-three-key Jameco keyboard mounted on its printed-circuit board and installed on support blocks.*

Software Changes

A number of changes were made in the software as supplied in the Intel articles. Several minor changes have no direct effect on the program execution, but rather just shorten the code. The major changes are as follows:

- The interrupt vectors at the top of the program were removed. A single vector for the TRAP interrupt was left in. When the TRAP switch is opened, the 8085 microprocessor will transfer control to a small system monitor that can be used for debugging.
- A polling system is used in place of the interrupt system to check the states of three of the peripheral systems. First, the system checks to see if a character has been received by the 8212; second, if the 8275 has requested that the 8257 be reinitialized; and third, if the 8279 has a character to be transmitted from the keyboard. A data rate of 4800 bps is still possible using this polling system.
- The table for character lookup for the keyboard has been changed completely. This was done to comply with the way that I had wired the scan matrix for the unencoded keyboard. A few additional ASCII codes were added that can be transmitted from the video terminal. These codes were for keys on the Jameco keyboard.
- The initialization of the 8251 and 8279 was changed. The values used should work for most systems.
- The 8257 was initialized to Mode 0 because of the change to a standard 2513 character generator.
- A system monitor was added at the bottom of the program which *has* five commands. The use of the monitor is covered in Part 2 of this article.

Circle 153 on inquiry card.

Photo 4: *The etch side of the keyboard circuit board, showing the jumper connections made necessary by use of the single-sided board.*

- The port numbers for the peripheral circuits have been changed. These values are set at the beginning of the video-control software.

Construction

The order in which the sections of this video terminal are built is very important. It is most unusual to put together a project as complex as this without having some sort of pro-

blems. Following the order as it is given here will help with some debugging, and hopefully make things go more easily. Do not try to assemble everything and then give it the smoke test.

I chose to connect the electronic parts by wire-wrapping. With the hundreds of connections necessary, it is almost impossible to not make a few wiring errors the first time around. Wire-wrapping allows you

to add or change connections easily if it is necessary. Wire-wrap also allows for a very compact design, which helps to cut down the electrical noise in the system. You should have available an oscilloscope, frequency counter, a general-purpose volt-ohm milliammeter, a wire-wrap gun, 30-gauge wire strippers, and a quantity of 30-gauge wire (as well as the usual pliers, screwdrivers, soldering iron, etc).

A large Vector wire-wrap board (#4350) was used for the circuit, but several other general-purpose wire-wrap boards could also be used. Some individuals may choose one of the S-100 type boards, which would work just as well. Use one that has power and ground planes on it. This makes it easy to distribute the power supply lines to integrated circuits, and provides a good method for installing noise capacitors.

Glue the integrated-circuit wire-wrap sockets in place with an epoxy-type glue that comes in two components and must be mixed before use. After mixing the adhesive, wait until it starts to thicken considerably before applying it to the sockets. If the integrated-circuit sockets that you use do not have a few small holes in the bottom of the plastic body, make two or three holes with a 1/16-inch drill. This will give the glue something to which it can adhere. Do not use any of the "super glue" types of instant-bonding adhesive, as these are very thin and can bleed into the integrated-circuit socket, plugging up the pin holes and cementing the contacts together. An illustration of the parts layout is shown in figure 3.

Following my own particular order, I first make all connections to the power-supply pins on the integrated circuits. These connections are given in table 1. Connect 5 V to the power-supply bus and check out the voltage at the proper pins of each integrated-circuit socket before installing the integrated circuits themselves. When you *do* apply power to the circuit, have an ammeter connected to your power supply. High current readings are a quick indication of serious problems. The entire circuit when completed should draw about 1.6 A at 5 V. The usual precautions against static electricity when handling metal-oxide semiconductors (MOS) should be observed for the memory circuits, as

IBM + CP/M + OSM
= CP/M Compatible Distributed Processing Multi-User Computer System

O S M Computer Corporation is introducing a true multi-user, multi-tasking computer system.

Hardware features

1. IBM 3101 terminals.
2. Each user has its own complete system consisting of CPU, memory, console, and printer (optional).
3. Unlike MP/M system there is no speed degradation as you add users.
4. All users share common data base disk storage and host printer.
5. Users can select either host or local printer.
6. Dual floppy and up to 128 mega byte hard disk storage.
7. Up to 128 user terminals.
8. Each user has a hardware CPU reset button. If any of the users "crash" he can reset his CPU without affecting other users.

Software Features

1. Use of CP/M 2.2 allows any CP/M compatible software to be used.
2. DPOS/2 multiuser supervisor executive
3. 2 file protect modes (in addition to CP/M's) prevent "fatal embrace" and "interleaved update sequences".
4. Automatic system printer spooling.
5. Messages can be passed among users.

Prices

Single user Mainframe (Z80, 64K memory, 2 serial 3 parallel I/O, 1.2 M Byte 8 inch dual disk)	$5,195.00
Two user Mainframe	$7,790.00
Each additional user (CPU, 64K memory, I/O)	$1,295.00
IBM 3101 terminal	$1,250.00
Texas Instrument 820 RO	$1,695.00
QUME 5/45 RO	$2,550.00
27 Mega Byte Hard Disk	$4,995.00

OSM Computer Corporation

2364 Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051   (408) 496-6910

Dealer Inquiries Invited

At last...the
Typewriter Interface!

Turn your electric typewriter into a low cost, high quality hard copy printer. 1 Year Warranty

The patented* RDI–I/O Pak is fast becoming the industry standard for typewriter output. Why? Because:

1. It takes 2 minutes to initially install and 5 seconds to remove or replace.
2. You *do not* have to modify your typewriter. All factory warranties and maintenance agreements on your typewriter will be honored.
3. You can use it with *all* powered carriage return typewriters that have U.S. keyboard. Our Model I works with all *non* Selectrics and our Model II works with Selectrics. Conversion between models takes 2 minutes and the kit (26 plungers) is available for a nominal charge.
4. You don't have to lug around a bulky printer when you travel. If there is a typewriter at your destination, you can install the light (3 lbs.) I/O Pak in just 2 minutes.
5. Same interface for TRS-80, Apple and GPIB. Centronics and Pet compatible interfaces are available in third quarter 1980. Electric pencil available.
   Delivery: stock to 2 weeks. Price: $499.00, FOB Rochester, Do-

See your local distributor or call Bob Giese, 716 385-4336. We have the only "clean" approach to the typewriter/printer market.

*Patent Pending

ROCHESTER DATA
3100 Monroe Avenue. Rochester, New York 14618   incorporated

Put your computer in touch with the world.

AJ makes it possible for only $185 with the A 242 acoustic data coupler.

Experts call it "the best acoustic coupler ever made." Reliability is phenomenal—historically over 35,000 hours mean time between failure! Thousands are in use by companies all over the U.S.

And now, the A 242 from AJ, refurbished at the factory, can connect to *your* terminal or personal computer, putting you in touch with every other compatible terminal or computer. If you can telephone the site, you can send and receive data.

Bell 103/113 compatible, the originate-mode A 242 features quartz crystal control, RS 232 or TTY terminal interface, and operational speeds up to 450 bps. At just $185—about half the original price—it's a tremendous bargain. And you can have even greater savings with purchases of 10 or more units.

The A 242 carries our standard 30-day parts *and* labor warranty, and we're offering a no-risk, 10-day money-back guarantee*

Call toll-free for details:
(800) 538-9721.
California residents call:
(408) 263-8520.

*Details on request.

Prices subject to change without notice.

ANDERSON JACOBSON

well as all of the 8000-series Intel circuits.

Next, make a photocopy of the entire schematic diagram. As you begin to wrap connections, use a red pen to trace each connection made on the schematic. This simple method eliminates the need for a wiring table, but establishes a complete bookkeeping system that indicates which connections are installed or incomplete.

It is helpful to use as many different colors of wire as possible. The address bus can be done in one color, the data bus in another, power-supply lines can be red for +5 V and black for ground, and so forth. This is a great help when you have to trace down wires to check connections. Take the time to cut each wire to the exact length needed. Do not make wires any longer than necessary. Route wires neatly in between the wire-wrap sockets, and try to keep the interior portion of the socket area free from bundles of wires. A neat board is much easier to troubleshoot than the "rat's nest" variety.

The few resistors and capacitors that are needed can be mounted on

one 16-pin and one 24-pin header plug. The 22.68 MHz crystal and 2N3710 transistor can also be mounted on the 24-pin header plug. The 6.144 MHz crystal with its two 20 pF capacitors is mounted next to the 8085 with Vector T-49 Klipwrap pins.

Getting the 8085 Microprocessor Operating

The first integrated circuits to install are the 8085 (IC1), 8212 (IC2, low address latch for the 8085), 74LS257 (IC28), 8131 (IC35), 2716 (IC34), 8251 (IC7), 74LS138 (IC18, peripheral decoder), 7490 (IC16), 7493 (IC17), the eight-position DIP switch, and IC11 (the 7400 NAND package that contains a gate to buffer the clock output of the 8085). All of the connections should be made to these devices. Program the 2716 read-only memory with the 22-byte checkout program that is given in listing 1. Temporarily ground the HOLD input to the 8085 (pin 39) and three of the inputs that are normally driven by the AEN output (pin 9) of the 8257. These inputs are at pin 4 of

IC18 (the 74LS138 peripheral decoder), pin 1 of IC2 (the 8212 latch that holds the low address lines from the 8085), and pin 15 of IC28 (the 74LS257).

After you reset the 8085 microprocessor, the simple test program should send out continuous ASCII "U" characters from the 8251 transmitter data output (pin 19). With the 300 bps switch closed, pin 19 of the 8251 should produce a square wave at 150 Hz, which is 300 bps. The IOW line (pin 12 of the 74LS257) should show 30 Hz on a frequency counter. The negative pulses on IOW are very narrow and may not show up on an inexpensive oscilloscope. If you have these signals present, your 8085 microprocessor and its associated circuitry are working correctly.

Do not go beyond this point in construction until your 8085 microprocessor is functioning correctly. If you have problems, check the following items. Make sure that the clock output of the 8085 is 3.072 MHz, and that this signal is getting to

Number	Type	+5 V	GND
IC1	8085	40	20
IC2	8212	24	12
IC3	8212	24	12
IC4	8212	24	12
IC5	8212	24	12
IC6	8224	16	8
IC7	8251	26	4
IC8	8257	31	20
IC9	8275	40	20
IC10	8279	40	20
IC11	7400	14	7
IC12	7400	14	7
IC13	7401	14	7
IC14	7410	14	7
IC15	7474	14	7
IC16	7490	5	10
IC17	7493	5	10
IC18	74LS138	16	8
IC19	74LS138	16	8
IC20	74LS138	16	8
IC21	74163	16	8
IC22	74166	16	8
IC23	74175	16	8
IC24	74175	16	8
IC25	74175	16	8
IC26	74175	16	8
IC27	74175	16	8
IC28	74LS257	16	8
IC29	2114	18	9
IC30	2114	18	9
IC31	2114	18	9
IC32	2114	18	9
IC33	2513	24	10
IC34	2716	24	12
IC35	8131	16	8

Table 1: *Power connections for the integrated circuits in the schematic diagram of figure 1.*

Circle 161 on inquiry card.

Introducing the Ultimate Personal Timeshare Network and the Star Modem

Now Available for Pet IEEE and RS232C Ports

Now for the first time ever you can get the Star Modem by Livermore and the nation's most sophisticated new time sharing service, Compuserve, in an introductory package at an unbelievable price.

Imagine access to an ever increasing world of database, investment, financial, and Wall Street information, a daily newspaper, plus U.P.I. and A.P. news, and games. Plus electronic mail which allows instant personal message transmission to users nationwide from a proven industrial timesharing network. A tremendous capability increase for just $5 per hour of usage.

The Star Modem, the market's most sophisticated acoustic coupler, is compatible with standard RS232C

ports. An exclusive triple seal within the cups locks your phone into the acoustic chamber with a vacuum seal to prevent distortion. Includes full answer, originate and test modes with full and half duplex operation. Quality guaranteed as proven by Livermore's unequalled two year warranty.

DWS marketing international, a leader in electronic marketing since 1975, now offers this introductory package of the Star Modem, adaptor and the Compuserve hookup, (order product #320), for only $189.95. Star IEEE modem, adaptor and hookup, (order product #330), only $269.95. Optional

10' cables are available for $24.95 (order product #280).

Quantities are limited so order today. Charge customers, to order only, call our toll free number 24 hours a day or send your check but please allow time for checks to clear. VISA, Mastercharge or American Express cards are accepted. Add $5.00 for insured postage and handling. California residents add 6% sales tax.

(800) 854-3831 In California **(800) 432-7451**

DWS marketing international

350-A Fischer Avenue, Dept. 99
Costa Mesa, California 92626

For dealer inquiries or product information call
(714) 540-4549.

© DWS marketing international 1980

Listing 1: *A test program for the 8085 microprocessor section of the video terminal. This should be programmed into the 2716 read-only memory. When the checkout terminal is connected using the temporary interface shown in figure 2 and the 8085 is reset, this program should cause the ASCII character "U" to be printed continuously on the checkout terminal.*

```
                             ; TEST PROGRAM 1 FOR CRT
                             ;
        0001                 CNCTL   EQU   1
        0000                 CNIN    EQU   0
        0000                 CNOUT   EQU   0
                             ;
                             ; INITIALIZE 8251
                             ;
        0000    3E7B                 MVI   A,07BH
        0002    D301                 OUT   CNCTL
        0004    3E27                 MVI   A,027H
        0006    D301                 OUT   CNCTL
                             ;
                             ; SEND CONTINUOUS U'S FROM 8251
                             ;
        0008    DB01         LOOP:   IN    CNCTL   ;INPUT STATUS
        000A    E601                 ANI   1       ;MASK TREADY BIT
        000C    CA0800               JZ    LOOP    ;LOOP IF NOT READY
        000F    3E55                 MVI   A,055H  ;LOAD A LETTER "U"
        0011    D300                 OUT   CNOUT   ;SEND OUT FROM 8251
        0013    C30800               JMP   LOOP    ;LOOP AND SEND NEXT "U"
                             END

NO PROGRAM ERRORS
1
 8080 MACRO ASSEMBLER, VER 2.0   ERRORS = 0  PAGE 2


                        SYMBOL  TABLE

   * 01

   A      0007      B       0000      C       0001      CNCTL   0001
   CNIN   0000 *    CNOUT   0000      D       0002      E       0003
   H      0004      L       0005      LOOP    0008      M       0006
   PSW    0006      SP      0006

 :C CRT2RO
  :1000000003E7BD3013E27D301DB01E601CA08003E57
  :06001000055D300C30800F7
  :0000000000
  $
```


Figure 2: *Schematic diagram of the temporary interface for connecting the checkout terminal to the new terminal for debugging.*

779 UPPER CASE/lower case "Conversion Kit I"

Expand the capabilities of your 779 line printer to include word processing!! Available to all Centronics 779/TRS 80 Printer I owners is the option of lower case and changing slash 0 Zero to standard 0. No etch cuts or soldering needed. Installs in minutes with a screwdriver. No program modification or additional interface is required. **Price $125.00**

Motor Control "CONVERSION KIT II"
FOR ALL CENTRONICS 779/TRS 80 PRINTER I LINE PRINTERS!!

Our "Conversion Kit II" Motor Controller gives your 779 the ability to turn the motor on and off automatically. Removes the annoying noise of constant run, increasing the life span of your 779/TRS 80 line printer motor! No soldering, software or hardware changes needed. Installs easily. **Price $95.00**

SAVE! Buy Service Technologies "Conversion Kit I" and "Conversion Kit II" together for the single price of **$199.00**

To order, please send check or money order in the proper amount to:

Service Technologies, Inc.
32 Nightingale Rd.
Nashua, N.H. 03062
(603) 883-5369

Visa and Master Charge accepted (please include signature, expiration date and phone number)

Service Technologies will pay all shipping and handling.

ASI INTEGRATED BUSINESS SOFTWARE

* *

RECEIVABLES	ORDER ENTRY
PAYABLES	INVENTORY
PAYROLL	JOB COSTING
GENERAL LEDGER	

* *

PLUS TECHNICAL SUPPORT
FOR END USERS AND DISTRIBUTORS

Available for 8080/Z80 CP/M systems on 8" diskettes and Northstar compatible 5¼" diskettes. Runs on Cromenco-Z2H hard disk system.

ARKANSAS/ SYSTEMS INC.

8901 Kanis Rd.
Suite 206
Little Rock, AR 72205
(501) 227-8471

New Produced and widely used in England and U.S.A.
COMPLETE BUSINESS PACKAGE

INCLUDES EVERYTHING FROM INVENTORY TO SALES SUMMARY
PROMPTS USER, VALIDATES EACH ENTRY, MENU DRIVEN

Approximately 60-100 entries/Inputs require only 2-4 hours weekly and your entire business is under control.

PROGRAMS ARE INTEGRATED-

01 = ENTER NAMES/ADDRESS, ETC
02 = ENTER/PRINT INVOICES
03 = ENTER PURCHASES
04 = ENTER A/C RECEIVABLES
05 = ENTER A/C PAYABLES
06 = ENTER/UPDATE INVENTORY
07 = ENTER/UPDATE ORDERS
08 = ENTER/UPDATE BANKS
09 = EXAMINE/MONITOR SALES LEDGER
10 = EXAMINE/MONITOR PURCHASE LEDGER
11 = EXAMINE/MONITOR (INCOMPLETE RECORDS)
12 = EXAMINE PRODUCT SALES

SELECT FUNCTION BY NUMBER-

13 = PRINT CUSTOMER STATEMENTS
14 = PRINT SUPPLIER STATEMENTS
15 = PRINT AGENT STATEMENTS
16 = PRINT TAX STATEMENTS
17 = PRINT WEEK/MONTH SALES
18 = PRINT WEEK/MONTH PURCHASES
19 = PRINT YEAR AUDIT
20 = PRINT PROFIT/LOSS ACCOUNT
21 = UPDATE END MONTH FILES MAINTENANCE
22 = PRINT CASH FLOW FORECAST
23 = ENTER/UPDATE PAYROLL (NOT YET AVAILABLE)
24 = RETURN TO BASIC

WHICH ONE? (ENTER 1-24)
01 SUB. MENU EXAMPLE: 01 = EXAMINE: 02 = INSERT: 03 = AMEND: 04 = DELETE
05 = PRINT (1,2,3): 06 = NUMERIC COMBINATIONS: 07 = SORT
VERY FLEXIBLE. ADD YOUR OWN FUNCTIONS. EASY TO INTEGRATE.
All programs in BASIC for CP/M. PET. 6800

G. W. COMPUTERS LTD, the producers of this beautiful package in U.K.

WE EXPORT TO ALL COUNTRIES:	CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT ONLY	CONTACT TONY WINTER 01-636-8210
BARCLAYCARD ACCEPTED	89 Bedford Court Mansions	BARCLAYCARD ACCEPTED
CBM APPROVED	Bedford Avenue	CBM APPROVED
	London WC1, U.K.	

CP/M Ver. 9.00 is one 16 K core program using random access releasing both drives for data storage, and 250 word vocabulary is translatable in any foreign language.

CP/M Ver. 9.00 is one 16 K core program using random access releasing both drives for data storage, and 250 word vocabulary is translatable in any foreign language.

PRICES: Programs 1-23 EXC (19,20,22,23) £475

£575 Stock Integrated Option + £100 Bank Integrated Option + £100
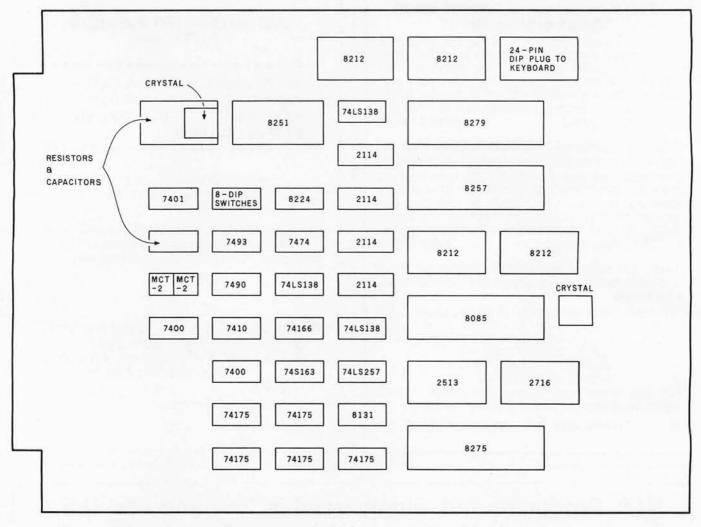
Figure 3: *Diagram of the parts layout on the component side of the main circuit board of the video terminal. A type 4350 Vector wire-wrap board was used.*

Photo 5: *An example of the display produced on the surplus Motorola video monitor.*

Text continued from page 220:
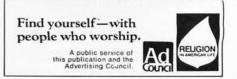
pin 20 of the 8251. Check the $\overline{TxC}$ and $\overline{RxC}$ inputs of the 8251 (pins 9 and 25). The frequency on these inputs should be sixty-four times the desired data rate (ie: for 300 bps it should be 19,200 Hz). If this frequency is not correct, check the connections on the 7490 and 7493, as well as the data rate switch. The ALE line (pin 30 on the 8085) should have a frequency of about 650.8 kHz on it. There should be no activity on the $\overline{MEMW}$ line (pin 9 of the 74LS257). The $\overline{IOR}$ line (pin 7 of the 74LS257) should have a frequency of about 92.2 kHz. The frequencies listed above should all be read with a frequency counter that uses a full 1-second count period, since the pulses on many of these lines do not have a constant duty cycle. Erroneous readings can result from count periods shorter than one second.

Until next month's BYTE arrives, you will have plenty of time to check the construction of this portion of the circuit. Then, in Part 2, we can proceed with the rest of the project.■

At last — NETWORKING!

The CDL Network Operating System in your computers will give you:

SAVINGS One disk and printer can be shared among any number of satellite computers. Hard and floppy disk versions are available.

POWER All satellites have a full CPM environment. You can access the largest collection of software available for microcomputers.

FLEXIBILITY The network software can be adapted to your input/output hardware. It even adapts automatically to available RAM.

The CDL Networking Operating System is a quality software product with excellent documentation backed by extensive testing.

Write for information.

CAMBRIDGE DEVELOPMENT LAB
44 Brattle Street   Cambridge, MA 02138

CATCH THE S-100 INC. BUS!

	LIST PRICE	OUR SPECIAL CASH PRICE
Tarbell Double Density Disk Controller A&T	495.00	399.00
S.D. Systems SBC-100 Single Board Computer Kit	295.00	*252.00
Godbout Econoram XIII – 16K – Expandable to 32K Static Ram Unkit	349.00	298.00
Intertec "Super Brain" w/64K, 2 Double Density Drives, CP/M etc.	3,345.00	2,675.00
North Star Z-80A CPU – ZPB-A A&T	299.00	255.00

*Included free with every S.D. Systems Board is an additional $25.00 manufacturers rebate coupon.

Subject to Available Quantities ● Prices Quoted Include Cash Discounts. Shipping & Insurance Extra.

We carry all major lines such as
S.D. Systems, Cromemco, Ithaca Intersystems, North Star, Sanyo, ECT, TEI, Godbout, Thinker Toys, Hazeltine, IMC
For a special cash price, telephone us.

Hours:
Mon.-Fri.
10 A.M.-6 P.M.

Bus .... **S-100, inc.**
Address ..... **7 White Place**
Clark, N.J. 07066
Interface **201-382-1318**

BASIC !

"THE MAGAZINE FOR COMPUTERISTS"

AT LAST!! A MAGAZINE FOR LOVERS OF

Advertisers: The first time you advertise in BASIC, it's free! Write for details

- NEW PRODUCTS
- GAMES
- BUSINESS
- CLASSIFIED
- SCIENCE
- PERSONAL FINANCES

+++ AND MORE!

SUBSCRIBE NOW!

A DIVISION OF SAFETY-SWEET, INC.

YES, I LOVE BASIC!
— START MY SUBSCRIPTION WITH THE OCT. 1980 PREMIER ISSUE
I ENCLOSE $20.00 FOR 12 ISSUES

BASIC——
—— **MAGAZINE**

P.O. BOX 42   SOUTH RIVER, NEW JERSEY 08882

Name _____ (Please Print)

Street _____

City/State/Zip _____
I may cancel my subscription any time and receive a refund for the unused balance.

Clubs and Newsletters

Lifelines from Lifeboat

The primary objective of *Lifelines* is to keep readers informed of the current status of all CP/M-compatible software. Issues include statistics on the wide variety of CP/M-compatible software products distributed by Lifeboat Associates. In addition there will be three sections dealing with changes, bugs, and new products. Letters from users are featured. The newsletter recently published a Pascal review and an article on undocumented Z80 op codes. The subscription rate is $18 for twelve issues in the US, Canada and Mexico. Elsewhere the rate is $40. Write *Lifelines*, 1651 Third Ave, New York NY 10028.

International Computer Chess Association Shifts Headquarters

In order to handle the growing membership more effectively, the headquarters for the International Computer Chess Association (ICCA) has been transferred from Northwestern University in Evanston, Illinois, to Bell Telephone Laboratories in Murray Hill, New Jersey. All inquiries and membership applications should be sent to ICCA, c/o of Ken Thompson, Rm 2C423, Bell Telephone Labs, Murray Hill NJ 07974. Editorial material for the newsletter should be sent to B Mittman, *ICCA Newsletter*, Vogelback Computing Center, Northwestern University, Evanston IL 60201. Membership dues are $10. Back issues of the newsletter are $2 for a set of three.

Another Club in Florida

The Level II Club is an organization where TRS-80 owners can exchange software. The group has a large program library and will soon offer an ads section and programming contests. There are no membership fees. For more information, write Level II Club, 3713 Bay-to-Bay Blvd, Tampa FL 33609.

FORTH Interest Group

The FORTH Interest Group meets on the fourth Saturday of each month in the Special Events Room of Liberty House Department Store, Southland Shopping Center, Highway 17 at Winton Ave, Hayward, California. The group also publishes a newsletter, *FORTH Dimensions*. Editorial material is always welcome. A subscription to *FORTH Dimensions* is free when you join the FORTH Interest Group for $12 per year in the US, or $15 overseas. Contact the group by writing, FORTH Interest Group, POB 1105, San Carlos CA 94070.

International Apple Core

The International Apple Core (IAC) is a nonprofit independent organization that will act as the parent organization for local Apple computer groups. Membership is not open to individuals, although they may subscribe to the IAC's quarterly publication. The organization will offer information on hardware, software, application notes, and programming tips to member groups. The IAC will also make its library accessible to member groups. For more information, Apple user groups can contact the International Apple Core, POB 976, Daly City CA 94017.

Free Pascal Newsletter

The *Pascal Newsletter* has articles of general interest to computer enthusiasts, such as Pascal standards and programming techniques. Recent newsletter articles have included a history of Pascal compilers, a Pascal bibliography, a comparison of Rational Data Systems' (RDS) Pascal to competitive products, and a section on matters of programming style. Free subscriptions to RDS's *Pascal Newsletter* and a product brochure are available by writing or calling Rational Data Systems, 245 W 55th St, New York NY 10019, (212) 757-0011.

A Computer Group in Amarillo

The High Plains TRS-80 Users Group of Amarillo, Texas, meets the second and fourth Tuesdays of every month at the downtown branch of the Amarillo Public Library on 413 E 4th St, from 7 to 9 PM. The annual dues are $15. For information, write High Plains TRS-80 Users Group, POB 30545, Amarillo TX 79120.

TBUG-80 in Florida

This group in Tampa Bay, Florida, supports the use of the TRS-80 for games and business applications. Tutorial sessions at the meetings cover everything from the proper operation of the hardware to disk-based programming techniques. The club's newsletter contains program notes, reviews of products for the TRS-80, and letters of

SOFTWARE WANTED

If you are an
inventive programmer
and could use
an extra income,
please call:

(213)894-9154

We are interested in
Games and Business software.

Royalty or Cash-out basis.

DATASOFT
16606 Schoenborn St.
Sepulveda, Ca. 91343

TOLL FREE ORDERING

These Fine Products and More

NORTHSTAR
HRZ-1-32K-D 2100
HRZ-2-32K-D 2400
HRZ-2-32K-Q 2800
HARD DISC SYSTEM 3950

DYNA BYTE
DB 8/1 48K 2395
DB 8/2 48K 3900
DB 8/4 3030
32M PHOENIX 11800

TERMINALS
TELEVIDEO 912..........775
TELEVIDEO 920..........835
SOROQ 1Q-120 740

PRINTERS
NEC 5510 2700
NEC 5520 2975
TI-820 1580
ANADEX 795
BASE 2 600
EPSON ....CALL

THINKER TOYS
DISCUS 2 + 2 1265
DISCUS 2D 980
DISCUS M26 HARD DISC ...4095

SOLID STATE MUSIC   Kit Assm
SB1 SYNTHESIZER....161 227
VB1B VIDEO 125 170
CB2 Z80 CPU 168 220

MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS
DM 3200 32K 250ns 500
DM 6400 64K 250ns 640
DMB 3200 650

SOFTWARE—DISCS—MISC
CPM-2.....................150
WORDSTAR...............350
GRAHAM-DORIAN ....CALL
STRUCTURED SYSTEMS . .CALL
VERBATIM 5 (10).........28
VERBATIM 8 (10).........35
ATARI ....CALL
TI99-4 ....CALL

WE WILL TRY TO BEAT ANY ADVERTISED PRICE

Automated Equipment Inc.

4341 W. Commonwealth Ave Suite D
Fullerton, Calif. 92633
(714) 739-4701   (800) 854-6003

SOFTWARE CONCEPTS

VISA   master charge
                                                THE INTERBANK CARD

A NEW CONCEPT IN APPLE][* SOFTWARE

Finally, a company specializing in software for the APPLE][or][Plus and only **APPLES**! All your software
shopping can now be done under **ONE ROOF** at **TREMENDOUS SAVINGS**! Because we sell software and
only software, we receive discounts from **ALL** major Suppliers, such as:

HAYDEN   **CREATIVE COMPUTING**   **PERSONAL SOFTWARE**
PROGRAMMA   **MICROSOFT**   **and MANY OTHERS**

and **WE CAN PASS THESE SAVINGS ONTO YOU, the APPLE USER!**

If you are tired of page thumbing looking for APPLE programs, and want the best prices on **ALL** programs
written for the APPLE, send for our **FREE** 40-page catalog and a $1 coupon good towards your first order or
call us for our price on any APPLE program written and order by phone. M/C, VISA, BankAmericard ac-
cepted.

IF WE HAVEN'T GOT IT, IT HASN'T BEEN WRITTEN!!

*Trademark of APPLE Computers Inc.

Software Concepts

948 Danvers Ave., Westerville, OH 43081

(614) 882-8007

Hours:
10AM-9PM Weekdays
12Noon-5PM Saturdays
Closed Sundays

NEW PRODUCTS

Lo-Res Graphics Pads $ 1.75/ea.
Verbatim 5" Diskettes $ 2.65/ea.(Quan 1)
CASTLE ADVENTURE! $17.95/disk

general interest from members. For information on subscribing to the newsletter, joining the club, or learning about its electronic mail system, write to the Tampa Bay TRS-80 Users Group, *T-BUG 80 Newsletter*, POB 247, Tampa FL 33602.

Apple for the Teacher

Apple for the Teacher is a user group with emphasis on the educational uses of the Apple computer. Its newsletter features reviews of educational software, plus current information on educational computer grants and research. The group operates the national computer-aided instruction library for the Apple and is receiving donations from throughout the world. Contact Apple for the Teacher, 5848 Riddio St, Citrus Heights CA 95610.

Computer Society in Washington

The Whidbey Island Computer Society (WICS) is dedicated to promoting education and fellowship in the realm of home computing. The only requirement for membership is an interest in the field of microcomputing. The group currently has an AIM-65, Apple II, Heathkit H8, TRS-80, Exidy Sorcerer, and a Z80 homebrew system. WICS meets monthly on the second and fourth Saturday. For further information, contact Dee Minter, 1616 Larch Dr, Oak Harbor WA 98277, (206) 675-7964.

Gosub—TRS-80 Users Group

Gosub TRS-80 Users Group was formed to provide TRS-80 users with a place to exchange ideas, information, and other computer-related material. The group meets on the third Sunday of each month in the computer room at the Camar Corporation, 186

Prescott St, Worcester, Massachusetts. The meetings run from 2 to 5 PM. Membership dues are $6 per year and include a subscription to a monthly newsletter. The mailing address is POB 712, Worcester MA 01613, (617) 845-1851. ■

BYTE's Bits

First National Conference on Artificial Intelligence

Stanford University in Palo Alto, California, is hosting the first annual National Conference on Artificial Intelligence. The conference will be held from August 18 thru the 21. It is being sponsored by the newly created American Association for Artificial Intelligence (AAAI) in cooperation with SIGART. The topics will cover robotics, cognitive modeling, vision, problem solving and search, artificial intelligence languages and software, theorem proving, theoretical foundations, mathematical foundations, specialized systems, and more. Many artificial intelligence research groups and manufacturers will be demonstrating AI and other computer hardware and software. A tutorial program on August 18 will examine the current artificial intelligence research in this country. The AAAI is a group whose purpose is to study and disseminate information on AI in the US. AAAI officers are Allen Newell of Carnegie-Mellon University, president; Edward Feigenbaum of Stanford University, president-elect; and Donald Walker of SRI-International, secretary-treasurer. Membership information may be obtained by writing to Dr Bruce Buchanan, AAAI Membership, Computer Science Dept, Stanford University, Stanford CA 94305. ■

CHECKERS

Our program can solve the difficult endgame problem on the right (solution 22-18, 9-13, 18-15, 13-17, 11-16, 3-8, 16-12, 8-3, 15-11, 17-22, 12-16).

It also has
- main lines for most of the ACF 3-move openings in its book
- special coding for 2 kings vs 1 and 3 vs 2 with defenders in the double corners
- the ability to take back moves
- the ability to set up board positions
- recent moves displayed along with text or graphics representation of board position
- 9 levels of play
- the ability to run in 16K RAM on a Z-80
- a $24.95 price tag
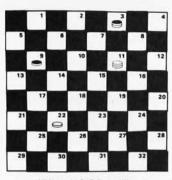
Gomoku

Our Gomoku program was the highest ranking program in the 1980 North American tournament. It has two levels of play, and is available with 19 by 19 (except TRS-80) or 16 by 16 (except CP/M) board. It was written by the 75, 77, 79 North American champion, requires 32K RAM (for N*DOS must begin at loc. zero), and costs $29.95.

Guess Five

This number guessing program uses five digits, each valued 0 thru 7 making 32768 possible numbers. When the program is guessing it typically makes four guesses from book, one by short calculation and hits on the sixth guess. You have to try this to believe how high that standard is. It requires 8K RAM and costs $19.95.

White to win. Dr. T. Brown 1871

All programs

. . . are available for TRS-80 (delivered on level II tape), North Star DOS (delivered on 5'' North Star diskettes which need N* drives to read them), and CP/M (on 5'' N* or 8'' single density IBM format disk). Visa or Mastercharge accepted. Please add 5 dollars extra for 8'' disk. Ontario residents add 7% tax, Canadian residents add 9% tax. Order from

Five Stones Software,
P.O. Box 1369,
Station B,
Ottawa K1P 5R4
Canada

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.
TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

M7 Communicator

A complete A/D and D/A Control System—

Interface your computer to the analog world of process monitoring transducers and controlling actuators.

The M7 multiplexes analog and digital signals from your process sensors—temperature, pressure, level, flow, mass, strain, etc.—and continuously down-loads this data in digital form to your computer for display and processing. Simultaneously, command signals are transmitted to the control devices in your process.

Order a complete basic M7 System ready for round-the-clock process control—

including a 16/32-Channel A/D Input Module (expandable to 256 channels), a Computer Interface Module, and a 4-Channel (expandable) D/A Output Module. Supplied complete with cabinet, power supply, and all necessary hardware and software for basic control. Bus accommodates eight additional modules. Specify computer make and model when ordering . . . each $2,990

Or, order individual IEEE S-100 building block modules

Supplied complete with fundamental control software:

A/D Module, AIM-12
- 16/32 channel • 12-bit precision/accuracy • 30 kHz data rates • 1-1000 gain amplifier optional . . . . from $575

Thermocouple Compensation Module, THM-8
- 16 Inputs $350

Signal Conditioners, SIG-1 • Long-line drive $325

Additional Support Programs, PROG A,B,C...
- Signal averaging • control functions • special display • etc. . . . . from $100

D/A Module, AOM-12
- 4-channel (expandable) • 12-bit precision/accuracy • Output: selectable voltage ranges and oscilloscope . . . . from $495

Control Output-Current Module, VIC 4-20
- 4-20 mA standard industrial control output • 12-bit precision/accuracy • 4-channel • Use with AOM-12 . . . . $395

Programmable Clock/Calendar Module, CLK-24
- Minimum 1 year back-up $250

Parallel Output Module, REL-8
- 8-channel on-off (bang-bang) control $325

Add-On Nonvolatile Memory Modules
- 4K and 8K bytes . . . . from $320

DUAL SYSTEMS CONTROL CORP.
1825 Eastshore Hwy.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 549-3854

system reliability/system integrity

Event Queue

AUGUST 1980

August 4-6
Data-Entry Management and Supervision Seminar, Chicago IL. This seminar is designed for data-entry managers and supervisors. Topics will range from data-entry control techniques and improving data-entry operator productivity, to personnel communications and motivation. Contact MIC, 140 Barclay Ctr, Cherry Hill NJ 08034, (609) 428-1020.

August 12-14
Computer Graphics '80, Birmingham, England. Computer Graphics '80 will bring together experienced users and specialists to present applications experiences and research findings. In addition to the conference, there will be an equipment exhibition and an animated film festival. To register, contact Paula Stockham, Online, Cleveland Rd, Uxbridge UB8 2DD, England, phone Uxbridge (0895) 39262.

August 14-24
Electronics/China '80, Guangzhou (Canton), China. This is the first exhibition of US electronic companies in the People's Republic of China. The United States-China Trade Consultants are the sponsors of the show. Products demonstrated will include circuit components, system elements, test instrumentation, product equipment, and materials. Details are available through Expoconsul Inc, Clapp and Poliak Inc, Princeton-Windsor Office Park, POB 277, Princeton Junction NJ 08550.

August 23-24
Personal Computer Arts Festival, Philadelphia Civic Center, Philadelphia PA.

Tutorials, seminars, musical performances, and graphic extravaganzas will be featured in this show. Contact PCAF '80, c/o Philadelphia Area Computer Society, POB 1954, Philadelphia PA 19105.

August 18-21
First National Conference on Artificial Intelligence, Stanford University, Palo Alto CA. This is the first annual National Conference on Artificial Intelligence. It is being sponsored by the newly created American Association for Artificial Intelligence in cooperation with SIGART. The topics will cover robotics, cognitive modeling, vision, problem solving and search, artificial intelligence languages and software, theorem proving, theoretical foundations, mathematical foundations, specialized systems, and more. Many artificial intelligence research groups and manufacturers will be demonstrating AI and other computer hardware and software. A tutorial program on August 18 will examine the current artificial intelligence research in this country. Information may be obtained by writing to Dr Bruce Buchanan, AAAI Membership, Computer Science Dept, Stanford University, Stanford CA 94305.

August 25-27
Summer Computer Simulation Conference, Olympic Hotel, Seattle WA. Emphasis will be on computer networks, graphics tools for simulation, database management, and management science models, in addition to papers in such traditional areas as simulation. For details, write Simulation Councils Inc, 1980 Summer Computer Simulation Conference, POB 2228, La Jolla CA 92038.

August 25-28
Implementing Cryptography in Data Processing and Communications Systems, University of Southern California, Los Angeles CA. For information on this conference, contact the University of Southern California, Continuing Engineering Education, Powell Hall 216, University Park, Los Angeles CA 90007, (213) 746-6708.

August-December
Short Courses, George Washington University, Washington DC. These courses will cover programming for beginners, configuration management of software programs, computer performance evaluation, Pascal programming, and more. Contact the Director, Continuing Engineering Education Program, George Wasington University, Washington DC 20052, (202) 676-6106, or toll-free (800) 424-9773.

August-December
Information Management Seminars for Professional Development, Harvard University, Cambridge MA. Courses on data communications, distributed systems, office automation, minicomputers, data-base management, computer graphics, computer mapping, and more, are being presented by the Laboratory for Computer Graphics. Write the Center for Management Research, 850 Boylston St, Chestnut Hill MA 02167, (617) 738-5020.

SEPTEMBER 1980

September 9-10
The Thirteenth International Symposium and Exhibition on Minicomputer and Microcomputer Applications, MIMI'80, Montreal, Canada. This symposium will cover communications, signal processing, data acquisition, control, robotics, education, hardware, languages, networks, and other topics. It is being held in conjunction with the first

IASTED International Symposium and Exhibition on Office Automation. For more information, contact Professor M H Hamza, Dept of Electrical Engineering, University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, I2N 1N4 Canada.

September 11-13
Internepcon Semiconductor International Exposition and Conference, Republic of Singapore. Featuring an exhibition of production machinery, tools, hardware, materials, and test instruments, this show includes conferences keyed to the needs of the engineering, manufacturing, and support personnel of Southeast Asia. It is open to all persons engaged in electronics and semiconductor manufacturing. Contact Industrial and Scientific Conference Management Inc, 222 W Adams St, Chicago IL 60606, (312) 263-4866.

September 16-18
Wescon/80, Anaheim Convention Center, Anaheim CA. This year's show will include a large exhibition and a variety of talks covering communications, computers, microprocessors, consumer electronics, energy, office automation, semiconductor technology, and more. Contact Wescon, 999 N Sepulveda Blvd, El Segundo CA 90245, (213) 772-2965.

September 16 thru October 16
Eastern European Electronics Catalog Exhibit. Exhibits will focus on production tools and machines, test instrumentation, electronic components and hardware, computers for production, chemicals, and other materials. Symposia will cover electronic manufacturing techniques and progressive production computer technology. The host cities will be: Warsaw, Poland; Bucharest, Rumania; Sofia, Bulgaria; Budapest, Hungary; and Prague, Czechoslovakia.

For more information concerning the dates of ap-

More Printing Terminals From MICROMAIL . . .

pearance in each city and any other information, contact Harry Lepinske, East-West Operations, ISCM Inc, 222 W Adams St, Chicago IL 60606.

September 17-19
ACM Small/Personal Computer Conference, Rickey's Hyatt House, Palo Alto CA. This symposium will blend contributed papers with panel and informal discussions. Included will be hardware and software topics involving theory, design, construction, marketing, and applications. Discussions will cover microcomputer applications in business, industry, education, and the home. Details are available from Conference Chairman, Philippe Lehot, PLA, 976 Longridge Rd, Oakland CA 94610.

September 18-21
Mid-Atlantic Business and Home-Computer Show, DC Armory/Starplex, Washington DC. This is an end-user exposition featuring small- and medium-sized business systems, scientific and engineering computers, microcomputers, and electrotechnology. Contact Northeast Expositions Inc, POB 678, Brookline Village MA 02147, (617) 524-0000.

September 22-25
Software INFO, Hyatt Regency, Chicago IL. This is the first national conference and exhibition on packaged software held in the US. For more information, or to reserve exhibition space, call or write Software INFO, Suite 545, 222 W Adams St, Chicago IL 60606, (312) 263-3131.

September 23-25
Compcon '80 Fall, Capital Hilton Hotel, Washington DC. Sponsored by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), this show explores distributed computing and related topics. Discussions will cover interfaces, standards, and protocols; data communications and networking; computer systems; data bases; security; office

systems; and more. Details from Compcon '80 Fall, POB 639, Silver Spring MD 20901.

September 24-27
The Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Computer Medicine, San Diego Hilton, San Diego CA. This conference has been planned for physicians, attorneys, administrators, computer professionals, comptrollers, engineers, nurses, and anyone interested in the use of computers for patient care. Sessions on medical subjects, technical subjects, and contributed papers on new research in computer medicine will be offered. For information, contact Society for Computer Medicine, 1901 N Ft Myer Dr, Suite 602, Arlington VA 22209, (703) 525-0098.

September 25-28
Mid-Atlantic Personal and Business Computer Show, Philadelphia Civic Center, Philadelphia PA. General admission for adults is $5. This show is being produced by National Computer Shows, POB 678, Brookline Village MA 02147, (617) 524-0000.

September 26-27
Classroom Applications of Computers in Grades K Thru 12, Independence High School, San Jose CA. A visit to "Silicon Valley," tutorials, workshops, and exhibits will highlight this conference. The emphasis will be to inform teachers about the possible uses of computers in all areas of education. Contact Computer-Using Educators, c/o W Don McKell, Independence High School, 1776 Educational Park Dr, San Jose CA 95133.

September 27-28
New Jersey Personal Computer Show and Flea Market —80, Holiday Inn (North) Convention Center, Newark NJ. This show will feature an indoor commercial exhibit and sales area, an outdoor flea market with room for 100 sellers, and

forums for all popular hobby computing systems. This show is primarily for hobbyists and small-business owners. The admission price is $4 in advance and $5 at the door. Contact NJPCS, Kengore Corporation, 9 James Ave, Kendall Park NJ 08824, (201) 297-6918 after 7 PM.

September 29-October 4
The Eighth International Conference on Computational Linguistics, Tokyo, Japan. This conference will provide a forum for a variety of computational linguistics topics including theories, methods, and problems of computational linguistics; models of natural language processing; applications of natural language processing; hardware and software supports for language data processing; and more. For information, contact Professor David G Hays, Twin Willows, 5048 Lakeshore Rd, Hamburg NY 14075.

OCTOBER 1980

October 6-8
APL Users Meeting. Toronto, Canada. This conference is aimed at APL users as well as those considering the future use of APL in their systems. Speakers will present papers that discuss the practical use of APL, managing APL resources, teaching APL, and APL programming techniques will be covered. The registration fee of $180 (Canadian currency) includes a copy of the proceedings. For a brochure and registration material, contact Rosanne Wild, I P Sharp Associates Ltd, 145 King St W, Toronto Ontario M5H 1J8, Canada.

October 6-9 and 14-17
The Eighth World Computer Congress, Tokyo, Japan, and Melbourne, Australia. Computer architecture and hardware, software, data base and information systems, computer networks and communication, information processing and education, and computers in

everyday life are some of the topics that will be discussed at this conference. There will also be a large exhibition of hardware and software at the conferences.

Contact the US Committee for IFIP Congress '80, c/o The Bowery Savings Bank, 110 E 42nd St, New York NY 10017.

October 8-10
Circulation Computer Systems Symposium, Chicago Marriott Hotel, Chicago IL. More than 425 newspaper publishers, general managers, circulation directors, controllers, and data-processing managers are expected to attend. Workshop sessions will be held for participants who already have or who are considering automated circulation systems. For more information, contact American Newspaper Publishers Association, The Newspaper Center, POB 17407, Dulles Airport, Washington DC 20041, (703) 620-9500.

October 26-29
International Data Processing Conference and Business Exposition, Philadelphia Sheraton Hotel, Philadelphia PA. This conference is being sponsored by the Data Processsing Management Association. Contact Conference Coordinator, DPMA International Headquarters, 505 Busse Hwy, Park Ridge IL 60068, (312) 825-8124. ■

In order to gain optimal coverage of your organization's computer conferences, seminars, workshops, courses, etc, notice should reach our office at least three months in advance of the date of the event. Entries should be sent to: Event Queue, BYTE Publications, 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458. Each month we publish the current contents of the queue for the month of the cover date and the two following calendar months. Thus a given event may appear as many as three times in this section if it is sent to us far enough in advance.

You can talk to more computers, faster and easier, with the VET/2 from SCOTT

Ask BYTE

Conducted by Steve Ciarcia

In "Ask BYTE," Steve Ciarcia answers questions on any area of microcomputing. The most representative questions received each month will be answered and published. Do you have a nagging problem? Send your inquiry to:
Ask BYTE
c/o Steve Ciarcia
POB 582
Glastonbury CT 06033
If you are a subscriber to The Source, send your questions by electronic mail or chat with Steve (TCE317) directly. Due to the high volume of inquiries, personal replies cannot be given. Be sure to include "Ask BYTE" in the address.

Liquid-Crystal Displays

Dear Steve,

I recently examined a Milton Bradley Microvision miniature video game, which features a 1.5-inch-square liquid-crystal display (LCD) consisting of 16 rows of 16 square blocks. I want to build a circuit to drive this display unit. How difficult would it be to modify the circuit you presented for use with an 8-by-16 array of light-emitting diodes (LEDs)? (See "Self-Refreshing LED Graphics Display," by Steve Ciarcia, October 1979 BYTE, pages 58 thru 69.) The LCD display unit could provide useful capability to a single-board microcomputer.

I have also considered developing a programmable game cartridge for the Microvision console. The console contains two 9 V battery cells, a voltage regulator, a potentiometer "paddle control," a piezoelectric beeper, a 4-by-3 printed-circuit keypad, the LCD unit, and a 40-pin dual-inline-package integrated circuit that appears to be the display driver. The Blockbuster game cartridge that comes with the console contains a 28-pin integrated circuit, a window for the display, and labeled cutouts for four control keys, along with passive components. Com-

munication between the cartridge and the console is via a 24-pin connector.

I don't expect you to design circuits for me; if you did that for everyone who writes, you would not have enough time for your own work. However, you could do me a real favor by identifying two integrated circuits in the Microvision game. The first has 40 pins and is marked "SCUS0488, H 7920." The second has 28 pins and is marked "TMS1100NLL, MP 3450A, DBU7932."

I hope you will keep up the good work.
Daniel Q Dye Jr

A lot of people are interested in using the LCD unit you mention. However, LEDs (light-emitting diodes) and LCDs have very different principles of operation. An LED becomes a source of light when you pass an electric current through it, consuming a fair amount of power. LCDs, on the other hand, act as voltage-controlled reflectors of light. When an AC voltage (not DC) is applied to a liquid-crystal display, the liquid changes from transparent to opaque, consuming relatively little power. Because of this, the design approach in my LED project does not work for LCDs. But don't despair: I

BET, YOU DIDN'T KNOW!

OAE'S new **PP-2708/16** PROM Programmer is the *only* programmer with all these features:
- Converts a PROM memory socket to a table top programmer: No complex interfacing to wire—just plug it into a 2708 memory socket*
- A short subroutine sends data over the address lines to program the PROM
- Programs 2 PROMS for less than the cost of a personality module. (2708s and TMS 2716s)
- Connect 2 or more in parallel — super for production programming
- Complete with DC to DC switching invertor and 10

*Pat's Pending

turn cermet trimmers (for precision pulse width and amplitude alignment)
- All packaged in a handsome aluminum case

PP-2708/16 ..A & T $325.

PP-2716 (Programs Intel's 2716) ....A & T $295.

OAE
Oliver Advanced Engineering, Inc.
676 West Wilson Avenue
Glendale, Calif. 91203
(213) 240-0080

What TECO* does for minis, TED will do for your micro.

Like TECO*, **TED** is a character-oriented editor that gives you everything you'd expect. Plus, you get many things you wouldn't expect.
- 36 command/text buffers
- 32-entry push-down stack
- Sophisticated macros
- Conditional & iterative command execution
- Conditional & absolute branching
- Multiple open files

TED and user manual $90 Manual alone $20 Coupon furnished with manuals purchased separately worth $20 towards purchase of TED.

You'll also find some elegant enhancements among TED's 90-plus commands.

TED's compatible with Z-80*-based systems supporting standard CP/M*. We recommend at least 24K bytes RAM. **TED's** supplied on CP/M*-compatible 8-inch disks.

SEND FOR FREE COMMAND SUMMARY

small system design

P.O. BOX 4546 MANCHESTER, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03108
TELEPHONE: 603-432-7929

*TECO® Digital Equipment Corp.; Z-80® Zilog Inc.; CP/M® Digital Research Inc.

Omikron's Mapper + NEWDOS/80 8" Drives for the TRS-80

NEWDOS/80 is Apparat's latest upgrade to NEWDOS. Features include variable length records, chaining, and drivers specifically configured for Omikron's MAPPER II. $150.

MAPPER II adapts the TRS-80 to run both 5" and 8" drives. With NEWDOS/80, storage is increased to 300K per 8" drive. $99 plus $10 per cable connector.

MAPPER I adapts the TRS-80 to run the vast library of CP/M software as well as the TRS-80 software. All Lifeboat Software may be ordered for the MAPPER I. All MAPPER I CP/M software is compatible with the CP/M for the Model II. With MAPPER II and 8" drives, the Model I becomes disk compatible with the Model II.

Standard features include lower case support, serial and parallel printer drivers, and an addressable cursor. MAPPER I is supplied with complete utilities including a memory test, a disk test, a copy program, and a proprietary program for converting TRS-DOS files to CP/M files. $199.

WORD PROCESSING—MAPPER I supports professional word processors like the Magic Wand and Word Star (see reviews in June 80 Kilobaud). Omikron's implementation includes a blinking cursor, auto repeat, shift lock, debouncing, and an input buffer that eliminates missed characters. Magic Wand super discount price $299.

FIELD PROVEN DESIGNS—After one year of MAPPER production, Omikron has established an impeccable reputation for reliability, integrity, and user support. Omikron's customers include the US Government, major corporations, universities, medical doctors, and professionals in all fields.

SYSTEMS—Omikron sells complete systems featuring Model II compatible Shugart disk drives. Call for prices and delivery.

FOREIGN ORDERS must include full payment in US funds plus $25 for air shipping and handling.

See reviews in July 80 and August 80 BYTE By Jerry Pournelle.

OMIKRON *Products that set Precedents.*
1127 Hearst St Berkeley, CA 94702 (415) 845-8013

*CP/M is a TM of Digital Research. TRS-80 is a TM of Tandy Corporation.

Buy the best software and get the fastest service - from us.

TRS-80*

APL 80

by Phelps Gates
The powerful scientific language is now available for the TRS-80. Disk version includes lessons, self-teaching manual, and the book, "APL: An Interactive Approach". Tape version loads in 16K Level II. Disk version permits up to 4 workspaces, user-defined functions, return to DOS without losing workspaces, and many other features.
16K Level II cassette $14.95
32K disk with book $54.95
book separately ....$15.50 + $1

UP PERISCOPE

by Ron Potkin
Two players are pitted against one another as one tries to defend a convoy crossing the 32 x 32 hex area of sea. Submarine commander player tries to sink as many convoy ships as possible. If sub player sinks 3 or more of the 6 convoy ships, he wins. Standard hex-grid playing surface, torpedoes, ramming power, and depth charge capabilities bring back the thrill of open sea battles.
16K Level II cassette $14.95

INVASION

by Chris Freund
Your favorite arcade is now available for the TRS-80. Try to hit the descending *aliens before* they land on the bottom of the screen. Written in machine language for quick response, and no need to [ENTER]. Constantly moving graphics and synchronized sound effects make this a must for the arcade fanatic. Saves on quarters too!
16K Level II cassette $9.95
32K disk $14.95

APPLE*

MICROSOFT ADVENTURE

The original of ADVENTURE written for the DEC-10 systems is now available for the APPLE. Explore Colossal Cave for treasures while avoiding the dangers hidden within its many passages. 130 different rooms, 15 treasures, and characters ranging from helpful to deadly await you within the cave. Be careful where you step, and also who's behind you!
32K disk machine language $29.95

ANDROID NIM

by Leo Christopherson
The game that made Leo Christopherson famous is now available for the APPLE! The improved graphics and color of the APPLE make the game even better. Try to be the last one to shoot the androids on the screen, if you do, you win! Also includes realistic sound effects.
24K cassette machine language . $14.95

MAGIC PAINT BRUSH

Hi-Res graphics package plus! Draw Hi-Res pictures using all APPLE's colors. Connect any points on screen, fill areas, plot, rotate, and scale shapes, or 'paint' with a set of 9 brushes. Also comes with Shape Table Designer and 2 demo programs, Slot Machine and Applesoft Invaders.
32K disk Applesoft-ROM $29.95

THREE-D

You don't have to be an engineer or scientist to have high resolution graphics for your computer! This program permits rotation, scaling, shift, distortion, and combination of three dimensional graphics on the screen. MP Software.
48K disk Applesoft-ROM $29.95

ATARI*

STAR RAIDERS

The best! A ROM cartridge holds the game, a fast-paced, full-color, space battle in which you must defeat the enemy Zylon ships while protecting your home bases. Real-time action, and effects make this game the best space game available. Sixty levels of rating from Garbage Scow 4th Class to Commander make for continuously exciting play.
ROM cartridge $59.95

3D GRAPHICS

by Tim Hays
High quality graphics program for the ATARI computer, allows you to rotate, distort, shrink, and combine three dimension graphic projections on the screen. With the high resolution abilities of the ATARI, one of the finest graphics packages available anywhere!
16K cassette $29.95

WALL STREET CHALLENGE 6402

A computer simulation of the Stock Exchange is easy to play and always challenging. Invest in stocks, and try to make it big!
8K and 16K versions on one cassette
.... $19.95

ALL STAR BASEBALL 6401

Two players face each other, one at bat, and the other pitcher and outfield. Innings, balls, strikes, and a variety of plays make for an exciting game. Joysticks are optional. 8K and 16K versions on one cassette $19.95

PET*

STARFLEET ORION

Command a starfleet! 2 player game system includes rule book, battle manual, control sheets, 2 programs, 22 space ship types and 12 play tested scenarios.
8K cassette $19.95

RESCUE AT RIGEL

Search the moon base and rescue Delilah Rookh from the High Tollah. Automated Simulations.
24K cassette $19.95

MORLOC'S TOWER

Match wits with the evil wizard and try to defeat him! Automated Simulations
32K cassette $14.95

TIME TREK

by Brad Templeton from Personal Software. Real time action Star Trek type game with sound effects. There are no 'turns', the action continues whether you move or not. You and the Klingons can move, steer, and fire at the same time.
8K cassette $14.95

This is only a very small sample of our product line. For a complete selection, send $1 for our catalog of hardware, software and publications and receive a $2 credit toward your first order.

The Software Exchange 6 SOUTH ST., MILFORD, NH 03055

To order: Call Toll-Free 1-800-258-1790 (in NH call (603) 673-5144)

The Software Exchange & HardSide (Div. of Robitaille & Sons, Enterprises, Inc.), SoftSide Publications

Circle 187 on inquiry card.

Continued from page 234: have written a tutorial article on LCDs to be presented in the October Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar.

Concerning the components in the Microvision: the 28-pin device is a Texas Instruments TMS1000-series 4-bit microprocessor, that uses CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) technology. The program for the Blockbuster game (or other game) is contained within it in a read-only memory. The 40-pin part is a custom multiplexed display-driver circuit for the LCD unit. The display driver is driven through the I/O (input/output) lines of the microprocessor. I hope I've helped.

Steve

The Very Busy Box

Dear Steve,

In all of your articles (which I read avidly) I have not seen any projects directed towards the Heath H8 computer system. I constructed my H8 hoping to learn about computer hardware, but instead found myself only following instructions. I find it very difficult to apply your projects to my system. It would be of great benefit if, in one of your articles, you would include information on interfacing your "house controller" (see "Computerize a Home," January 1980 BYTE, page 28) to the H8.

Bearing in mind that we H8 owners are basically hardware-oriented, I believe that we would be more likely to construct a project than someone who purchased a system completely assembled. Please consider the H8 in future articles; I am sure that the reception will be well worth the effort.

Ted Benglen
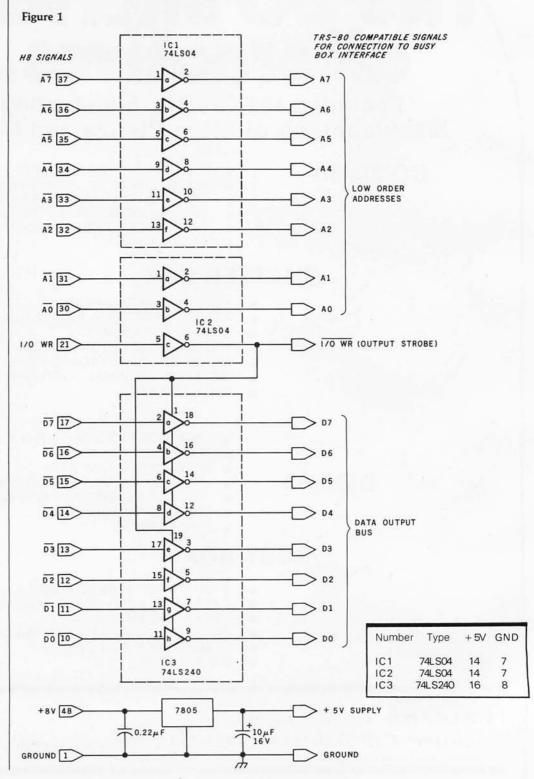
Most computers are equal where interfacing is concerned. If you look closely at the bus signals on your H8 you will notice a striking similarity between their names and the names of

signals on the Apple and the Radio Shack TRS-80. The BSR interface (trademarked "Busy Box") requires an I/OWR* strobe (the "*" indicates a negative-true signal), address lines A0 thru A7, data lines D0 thru D7, and power. All address and data bus lines on the H8 use inverted logic levels, so

the circuit of figure 1 is necessary to make the system compatible with the TRS-80 attachment shown in the article.

I generally try to list signal inputs so that experimenters will not be discouraged by a title that says "TRS-80" or "Apple." For simple input and output

ports, the signals are often easily accessible and compatible among systems.

Steve

A Bit of Music

Dear Steve,

As a composer/performer, I found your article "Sound

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 2

Number	Type	+5V	GND
IC1	74LS95	14	7
IC2	74LS95	14	7
IC3	74LS95	14	7
IC4	74LS95	14	7
IC5	74LS95	14	7
IC6	74LS95	14	7
IC7	AY-3-8910		

Off" (July 1979 BYTE, page 34) quite intriguing. The potential of computer-controlled music generation inspired me to purchase a Commodore PET, but the tones generated by my rudimentary system are not exactly musical.

I would appreciate any improvements and suggestions you might have. The limiting factor in my case, and I am sure this is true for others, is lack of proficiency with the instrument.

Jack Hobson

My talents are geared more toward building the instrument than making music on it. If you are reasonably adept at building circuitry, there is a way to run the General Instrument AY-3-8910 Programmable Complex Sound Generator from the parallel user port (J2) of the PET. The clocking of the integrated circuit is not critical, only the sequence of events, but the circuit does require 11 bits of information.

The circuit of figure 2 here uses only 74LS95 4-bit parallel-access shift registers. IC1, IC2, and IC3 are paralleled to form a 12-bit shift register, and IC4, IC5, and IC6 make up a 12-bit latch. By setting the appropriate logic level on bit 7 of the user port, the information will be loaded into the 12-bit register when a

high/low/high transition occurs on bit 1. When 12 bits have been loaded, a low/high/low transition on bit 0 can be used to latch the binary value and stabilize the information while more is loaded.

The fast action of the shift and store operations should be fairly transparent to the AY-3-8910, which should

operate as described in the article.
Steve

A Bit More Music

Dear Steve,
I read with interest your article on the AY-3-8910, and I am presently building the interface for my

Southwest Technical Products 6800 system. Do you intend to publish any software for the 6800-based processors that will drive the circuit?
Arnold Pung

The AY-3-8910 is made by General Instrument on Long Island (600 W John St, Hicksville NY 11802). They

---

Figure 3

Power to the Computer

Dear Steve,
I would like to suggest a possible future subject: backup power for microcomputers. I am very interested in home control and security, but the more responsibility and power I give my system, the more strongly I feel that it should have an uninterruptible

power source (UPS).
Stanly W Pozeisky

Thank you for your suggestion. I have also been considering uninterruptible power supplies. I have a 26 K-byte Z80 computer running 24 hours a day, and an UPS is a requirement. Unfortunately, when we start talking about running the computer and disk

drives, we start talking about quite a bit of power. This could conceivably require several hundred watts, so a system similar to those used in commercial installations might be in order. (See figure 3.)

This system uses battery backup, with a large inverter to supply normal AC during an outage. Designing power inverters is an art in

itself, and considerable care must be taken so as not to run afoul of the FCC radiofrequency interference (RFI) standards. While I mull this over, you might want to obtain a copy of the February 1980 issue of Digital Design *for a good article on the subject.*
Steve

---

the electric pencil II™

© 1980 Michael Shrayer

for the TRS-80 Model II* Computer

The Electric Pencil is a Character Oriented Word Processing System. This means that text is entered as a continuous string of characters and is manipulated as such. This allows the user enormous freedom and ease in the movement and handling of text. Since lines are not delineated, any number of characters, words, lines or paragraphs may be inserted or deleted anywhere in the text. The entirety of the text shifts and opens up or closes as needed in full view of the user. Carriage returns as well as word hyphenation are not required since each line of text is formatted automatically.

As text is typed and the end of a screen line is reached, a partially completed word is shifted to the beginning of the following line. Whenever text is inserted or deleted, existing text is pushed down or pulled up in a wrap around fashion. Everything appears on the video display screen as it occurs thereby eliminating any guesswork. Text may be reviewed at will by variable speed or page-at-a-time scrolling both in the forward and reverse directions. By using the search or the search and replace function, any string of characters may be located and/or replaced with any other string of characters as desired. Specific sets of characters within encoded strings may also be located.

When text is printed, The Electric Pencil automatically inserts carriage returns where they are needed. Numerous combinations of Line Length, Page Length, Character Spacing, Line Spacing and Page Spacing allow for any form to be handled. Right justification gives right-hand margins that are even. Pages may be numbered as well as titled.

the electric pencil
–a Proven Word Processing System
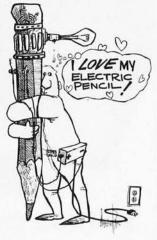
The TRSDOS versions of The Electric Pencil II are our best ever! You can now type as fast as you like without losing any characters. New TRSDOS features include word left, word right, word delete, bottom of page numbering as well as extended cursor controls for greater user flexibility. BASIC files may also be written and simply edited without additional software.

Our CP/M versions are the same as we have been distributing for several years and allow the CP/M user to edit CP/M files with the addition of our CONVERT utility for an additional $35.00. CONVERT is not required if only quick and easy word processing is required. A keyboard buffer permits fast typing without character loss.

	CP/M	TRSDOS
Serial Diablo, NEC, Qume	$ 300.00	$ 350.00
All other printers	$ 275.00	$ 325.00

The Electric Pencil I is still available for TRS-80 Model I users. Although not as sophisticated as Electric Pencil II, it is still an extremely easy to use and powerful word processing system. The software has been designed to be used with both Level I (16K system) and Level II models of the TRS-80. Two versions, one for use with cassette, and one for use with disk, are available on cassette. The TRS-80 disk version is easily transferred to disk and is fully interactive with the READ, WRITE, DIR, and KILL routines of TRSDOS.

TRC	Cassette	$ 100.00
TRD	Disk	$ 150.00

Features

TRSDOS or CP/M Compatible • Supports Four Disk Drives • Dynamic Print Formatting • Diablo, NEC & Qume Print Packages • Multi-Column Printing • Print Value Chaining • Page-at-a-time Scrolling • Bidirectional Multispeed Scrolling • Subsystem with Print Value Scoreboard • Automatic Word & Record Number Tally • Global Search & Replace • Full Margin Control • End of Page Control • Non Printing Text Commenting • Line & Paragraph Indentation • Centering • Underlining • Boldface

*TRS-80 is a registered trade mark of Radio Shack, a division of Tandy Corp

VISA   master charge

MICHAEL SHRAYER SOFTWARE, INC.
1198 Los Robles Dr.
Palm Springs, CA. 92262
(714) 323-1400

---

are the people to contact about particular applications of that device. If you write or call (516) 733-3107, direct your inquiry to the product manager associated with the circuit.

It is important to talk to the right person since one manager may not be familiar with another's product line. As most companies do, General Instrument Corporation puts out a large amount of application literature.

Steve

No More Scanner

Dear Steve,

I have been reading BYTE for over a year now and I find your Circuit Cellar articles useful and informative. I would like to read your article "I've Got You in My Scanner: A Computer-Controlled Stepper Motor Light Scanner," November 1978 BYTE, page 76. I am writing you because this article is no longer available

through BYTE's back-issue department. Can you direct me to a source for this article?

Walter A Filimon

Thank you for the vote of confidence. There are a number of sources you can use for articles of BYTEs past: BYTE often has back issues which are available for the cover price plus postage. Give BYTE a call on their toll-free number (800) 258-5485; they'll be glad to help. If your interest is specifically in my articles, let me suggest that you pick up a copy of the compendium book Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar, volume 1, from BYTE Books. It contains most of my articles, including the November 1978 one. It has the extra advantage that any proof errors in the original articles are corrected. BYTE Books may be contacted at 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458.

Steve ■

FOR SERIOUS USERS
OF 8080, 8085, OR Z80 COMPUTERS

PRINTER WIZARD — Now add powerful capabilities to your printer. Free your computer for use while simultaneously printing backlogged output on a first-in-first-out basis. Transparent operation without noticable slowing of the computer. Allows continuous computer and printer operation on programs having sporadic output. Will backlog up to 100 pages when used with a disk system. Adds optional automatic paging with numbers, adjustable margins on 4 sides, indented overflow lines. Occupies less than 2½ K.

	EX80M103	$45.00
Documentation only	EX80M103D	$ 7.50

DISASSEMBLER — Disassemble machine code into standard source language. Modify or relocate existing programs such as DOS or BASIC using your existing assembler (not included). Disassembles any 8080, 8085, or Z80 code, including embedded data blocks and "trick" codes. Generates symbol and label tables.

	EX80M217	$75.00
Documentation only	EX80M217D	$12.50

ALL EXCOM products are fully supported and warranted indefinitely against original defects. Available on single or double density NORTHSTAR 5¼" diskettes, 300 or 1200 baud cassettes (specify). Washington residents add 5.3% tax.

EXCOM

P.O. Box 1802 Bellevue, Washington 98009 U.S.A.
Telephone (206) 641-6577

6809 S-100   ads ™

SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER

- **MEETS I.E.E.E. S-100 STANDARD**
  MC 6809
  - 10 addressing modes
  - 24 indexed sub modes
  - auto increment/decrement
  - constant indexing from PC

- **4K/8K/16K ROM • 2K RAM**
  ROM/RAM relocatable on 4K boundary

- **ACIA; PIA; 8080 SIMULATED I/O**

- **20 PARALLEL I/O LINES • 256 I/O PORTS**
  ACIA provides RS-232 lines for asychronous communications with limited modem control at 8 selectable baud rates; I/O locatable at any 4K boundary

- **COMPREHENSIVE MANUAL WITH SOFTWARE LISTINGS**

- **P.C. BOARD: SOLDERMASKED WITH PARTS LEGEND**
  P.C. Board & Manual $69.95* + shipping

- **adsMON: ADS MONITOR SUPPORTS BREAKPOINTS**
  User definable interrupt service & more.

Available in PROM, write for prices.
Illinois residents add sales tax.   *add $1.00 for shipping & handling

Ackerman Digital Systems, Inc.
110 N. York Rd., Suite 208, Elmhurst, Ill. 60126 (312) 530-8992

Our Ad Manager is Through!

He's just completed production on our new 36 page catalog and he's exhausted.

So, rather than put him right back to work on our August 2 page spread, we're giving him a break.

Look for our regular ad in September. In the meantime, **send for our brand new free catalog.** It's the most complete in the industry.

COMPUMART
270 Third St. Cambridge, Mass   02142
Dept. 108

BUY COMPUTERS BY MAIL ORDER AND SAVE 16%

APPLE

16K	$ 958.00
32K	$1,040.00
48K	$1,100.00
Disk with Controller	
	$ 495.00
Disk	$ 440.00
Pascal	$ 445.00

NORTH STAR
Horizon-2-32KDD

	$2,390.00
Memory 16K	$ 389.00
32K	$ 579.00

HAZELTINE

1400	$650.00
1410	$710.00
Add Regent 25	$925.00

DYNABITE
Save 15%

CROMEMCO
System 3 $5,890.00

VERBATIM & MEMOREX
5¼" $27.50

Send certified check
(regular checks require 2 weeks to clear) or charge to VISA or Master Charge. Customer pays shipping.
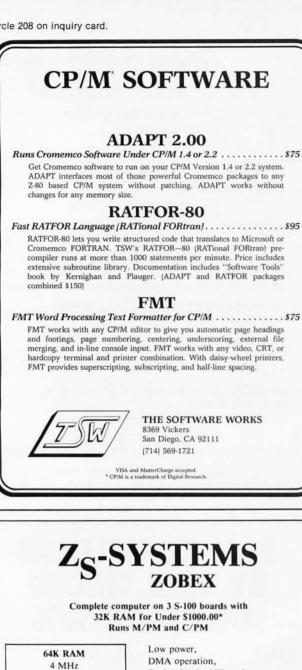
MIRO COMPUTERS, INC.

27 Long Meadow Place, South Setauket, L.I., N.Y. 11720
(516) 423-7955

CP/M® SOFTWARE

ADAPT 2.00

Runs Cromemco Software Under CP/M 1.4 or 2.2 . . . . *$75*

Get Cromemco software to run on your CP/M Version 1.4 or 2.2 system. ADAPT interfaces most of those powerful Cromemco packages to any Z-80 based CP/M system without patching. ADAPT works without changes for any memory size.

RATFOR-80

Fast RATFOR Language (RATional FORtran) *$95*

RATFOR-80 lets you write structured code that translates to Microsoft or Cromemco FORTRAN. TSW's RATFOR—80 (RATional FORtran) pre-compiler runs at more than 1000 statements per minute. Price includes extensive subroutine library. Documentation includes "Software Tools" book by Kernighan and Plauger. (ADAPT and RATFOR packages combined $150)

FMT

FMT Word Processing Text Formatter for CP/M *$75*

FMT works with any CP/M editor to give you automatic page headings and footings, page numbering, centering, underscoring, external file merging, and in-line console input. FMT works with any video, CRT, or hardcopy terminal and printer combination. With daisy-wheel printers, FMT provides superscripting, subscripting, and half-line spacing.

THE SOFTWARE WORKS
8369 Vickers
San Diego, CA 92111
(714) 569-1721

VISA and MasterCharge accepted.
* CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.

Business Software in Micropolis Basic

DATASMITH announces the availability of two new turnkey business systems designed especially for MICROPOLIS-Based computers, including the VECTOR MZ. Both systems are completely menu driven and highly interactive, so they can be used effectively by your present office staff.

● **GENERAL LEDGER.** Everything you need to keep the books. Features easy-to-use data entry and error correction, trial balance, posting, and a variety of comprehensive reports. Automatic error detection keeps the books in balance. Writes checks and makes journal entries in one operation.

● **PAYROLL.** A very flexible system that adapts to a wide variety of needs. Features federal, state, and local tax calculations, EIC credit, and special pay and deduction amounts. Prints all necessary reports, paychecks, and W-2 forms.

Put your computer to work with these comprehensive systems now. Call or write for complete details. Custom services also available.

DATASMITH

15501 West 109th St., Lenexa, KS 66219, (913) 888-8486

Z$_S$-SYSTEMS
ZOBEX

**Complete computer on 3 S-100 boards with
32K RAM for Under $1000.00*
Runs M/PM and C/PM**

64K RAM 4 MHz No WAIT States *IEEE Std.*	Low power, DMA operation, Bank select in 16K sections Can be disabled in 4K increments
Z80 CPU 2-4 MHZ IEEE Std.	2 or 4 serial ports, 3 parallel, one 4K EPROM, Vectored interrupts, real time clock, Software controlled baud rates, Drives daisy wheel printer directly
DISK CONTROLLER 8'' and 5'' DRIVES	All digital design for stable and reliable performance. No one- shots or analog circuitry. BIOS for C/PM available.
CARD CAGE and Fan	6 slot shielded motherboard for good cooling and low noise.

SEND FOR FREE INFORMATIONS
6 months warranty on our boards with normal use

Z$_S$-SYSTEMS / ZOBEX

5333 Mission Center Rd., San Diego, Ca. 92108
P.O. Box 1847, San Diego, Ca. 92112
(714) 447-3997

*introductory offer for limited time only

A Message to our Subscribers

From time to time we make the BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers promotional material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to BYTE Publications Inc, Attn: Circulation Department, 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458. Thank you.

FORTH

VER. 1.7 FOR APPLE II* COMPUTERS

100 PAGE, PROFESSIONALLY WRITTEN MANUAL
FORTH INTEREST GROUP COMPATIBLE
DIRECT HOT-LINE TO SYSTEM DEVELOPERS
INCLUDES ITS OWN DOS
CAP'N SOFTWARE HAS DELIVERED 100's OF
WORKING FORTH SYSTEMS
UPDATE OFFER: TRADE IN YOUR VER. 1.6. DISK
FOR FULL CREDIT OF PURCHASE
PRICE TOWARD VER 1.7
RUNS ON APPLE II OR APPLE II+ WITH
1 OR MORE DISKS AND 48K.
ALSO RUNS ON LANGUAGE CARD
AVAILABLE AT COMPUTER STORES OR
DIRECTLY FROM CAP'N SOFTWARE
PRICE, SYSTEM $140, MANUAL ONLY $20

CAP'N SOFTWARE
P.O. BOX 575
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94101

ALSO AVAILABLE FOR PDP-11†
COMPATIBLE WITH VER. 1.7 FOR APPLE
DOWNLOAD PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT
OR EXECUTION
RUNS STAND-ALONE OR UNDER RT-11,†
RSX-11M†, OR RSTS†
AVAILABLE DIRECTLY FROM CAP'N SOFTWARE
PRICE, SYSTEM $145, MANUAL ONLY $20

Circle 212

*Trademark of Apple Computer Corp.   †Trademark of DEC.

Introducing ...the NEW
....H-P 85 Peripherals.

HEWLETT PACKARD

Hewlett-Packard's New Peripherals
Are Available Now.

Suggested retail prices

HP-85A Computer	$3250.00
HP 7225A Graphics Plotter	2050.00
HP 2631B Opt. 885 Printer	3650.00
HP-IB Interface Module	395.00

★ WE MEET ANY PRICE IN THE NATION

15% off HP Series E Calculators

NEW HP 2621 Terminal $1495⁰⁰

FARNSWORTH
COMPUTER CENTER

1891 N. Farnsworth Ave., Aurora
(immediately S. of E-W Tollway)
Phone (312)-851-3888
Weekdays 10-8; Sat. 10-5

BYTE
BACK ISSUES
FOR SALE

The following issues are available:
1976: July and November
1977: March, May thru December
1978: February thru October, December
1979: January thru December except March
1980: January thru June except February
Cover price for each issue thru August 1977 is $1.75
Domestic; $2.75 Canada and Mexico; $3.75 Foreign.
September 1977 through October 1979 issues are $2.50
Domestic; $3.25 Canada and Mexico; $4.00 Foreign.
November 1979 to current is $3.00 Domestic; $3.75 Canada
and Mexico; $4.50 Foreign.
Send requests with payment to:

BYTE Magazine
70 Main St, Peterborough, NH 03458
Attn: Back Issues

IS THERE A GAP IN YOUR LIFE ?

GAP   General Accounting Package. Fantastic double entry accounting system with user definable accounts. The account numbers are made up of 7 4-digit fields allowing 7 levels of account classifications. With the use of the Operator Report Selector Generator (OSRG), you can generate any type of report you desire, or use report programs in GAP-GL, GAP-AP, and GAP-AR.

GAP-GL   Includes all basic GAP functions, plus entry of General Ledger transactions, prints General Journal, General Ledger summary and detail, Balance Sheet, Profit and Loss.

Price $124.95

GAP-AR   Requires GAP-GL to run, allows adding A/R invoices, printing Sales Journal, detail A/R report, Account Aging, add/update Cash Receipts with register, Cash Receipts Journal, and A/R Billing.

Price $99.95

GAP-AP   Requires GAP-GL to run, allows adding of A/P invoices, printing Purchase Journal, detail A/P report, Aging of Accounts, Check Writing, Check Printing, Cash Disbursements Journal.

Price $99.95

System requirements are 32K CP/M   CP/M is registered trademark of Digital Research

PROFESSIONAL DATA SYSTEMS

318 E 18 st.
BAKERSFIELD CA. 93305
(805) 323-0891

What's New?

PERIPHERALS

Printer Uses Plastic and Metallized Daisy Wheels Interchangeably

A series of serial impact printers that produce typewriter-quality output for word processing, data processing, and communications applications has been announced by Diablo Systems Inc, 24500 Industrial Blvd, Hayward CA 94545, (415) 786-5207. The Model 630 daisy-wheel printers use plastic and metallized print wheels interchangeably, with print speeds from 32 to 40 cps (characters per second) depending on the type of print wheel, type style, and text. Model 630 printers accept all Diablo and Xerox plastic and metal print wheels. Friction and pin-feed platens and other paper-handling options are offered. The 630 series supports the RS-232C/V.24 interface for communications applications, and a microprocessor interface that permits direct attachment of the printers to a variety of small office and data processing systems. The price is $860 in original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) quantities of 500.

Circle 490 on inquiry card.
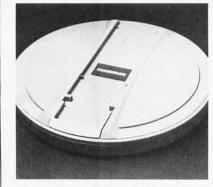
An RS-232 Card Reader
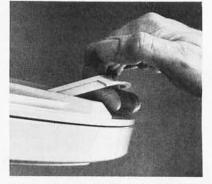
The Model 121-4 card reader is capable of reading any common punched or marked card and includes serial RS-232 or card image output (with Hollerith-to-ASCII conversion if necessary), parallel 20 mA current-loop output, self-clocking on both marked and 80-column punched cards, or operation with printed strobe marks on either side of the card. The 121-4 may be set for card feed-through at 6 ips (inches per second), or automatic return of cards to the front after reading. This card reader also has a self-test feature which enables the user to check sensor accuracy. The Model 121-4 operates on either 50 or 60 cps (characters per second) and sells for approximately $520 in original equipment manufacturers quantities. For more information, contact HEI Inc, Jonathan Industrial Center, Chaska MN 55318, (612) 448-3510.

Circle 492 on inquiry card.

Removable Disk Cartridges for CDC and Ampex Drives

The 4420 is a removable disk cartridge for use on Control Data's cartridge module drive (CMD) 9448 series and equivalent disk drives. The product is capable of storing up to 16 megabytes of data. The disk cartridge uses one surface to record data and one surface to func- tion as a dedicated servo reference. Density is 348 tracks per inch, with 823 tracks per surface. The cartridge is available with factory formatting. For information, contact Nashua Corporation, 44 Franklin St, Nashua NH 03061.

Circle 491 on inquiry card.

Two Printers from Facit

Facit Inc, 66 Field Point Rd, Greenwich CT 06830, has developed two printers, the 4520 and the 4542. The 4520 is a bidirectional printer with a speed of 100 cps (characters per second) and a noise level of less than 60 dB. The 4520 is microprocessor-controlled, with a 100% duty cycle. The printer utilizes a 9-by-9 dot matrix, while accommodating paper-roll or fanfold forms. A serial or parallel interface is included. The unit price is under $1000.

The 4542 provides the full graphic capability and control of Facit's 9-by-9 matrix Stored-Force Flex Hammer Head. It features two-color printout, gray scale, and proportioned spacing. All European versions, Katakana, APL, and Libris character sets are available. The 4542 lists for under $4000.

Circle 493 on inquiry card.

Modem Eliminator

International Data Sciences Inc, 7 Wellington Rd, Lincoln RI 02865, (401) 333-6200, has introduced the Model 6100 modem eliminator. The unit allows interconnection of data-terminal equipment without modems. It can be used in asynchronous or synchronous modes, and with terminals configured for half- or full-duplex operation. The IDS modem eliminator also eliminates the need for two back-to-back modems operating within a short distance. Features include internal strap selections for primary and secondary RTS/CTS delays, ring memory functions, and clock source. Data-terminal equipment can be located up to 50 feet from the modem eliminator, allowing a maximum separation of 100 feet. Its DTE interface conforms to EIA RS-232C and CCITT V.24 standards. The Model 6100 is priced at $360.

Circle 494 on inquiry card.

Where Do New Products Items Come From?

The information printed in the new products pages of BYTE is obtained from "new product" or "press release" copy sent by the promoters of new products. If in our judgement the information might be of interest to the personal computing experimenters and homebrewers who read BYTE, we print it in some form. We openly solicit releases and photos from manufacturers and suppliers to this marketplace. The information is printed more or less as a first in first out queue, subject to occasional priority modifications. While we would not knowingly print untrue or inaccurate data, or data from unreliable companies, our capacity to evaluate the products and companies appearing in the "What's New?" feature is necessarily limited. We therefore cannot be responsible for product quality or company performance.

MISCELLANEOUS

Computhink Unveils Small-Business Computer

Computhink Inc, 965 W Maude Ave, Sunnyvale CA 94086, (408) 245-4033, is now offering Minimax, a microcomputer system designed for small businesses and independent software organizations. The Minimax can store over 100 K bytes of internal memory. By using various configurations of floppy-disk drives, the system can have an on-line disk storage capacity ranging from 800 K to 4.8 megabytes. A 6502 microprocessor is used in the system. The system features full-screen data entry, field protect and automatic skip to the next field, and split screen operation. The Minimax, with 800 K bytes of disk storage, has a suggested retail price of $7770. A configuration with a printer is under $10,000. These prices include business-applications software.

Circle 495 on inquiry card.

Introducing the QDP-100 System

This product is a Z80A-based S-100 machine. The single-board unit contains the microprocessor; two serial and two parallel ports; a double-sided, double-density disk controller for 5- and 8-inch floppy-disk drives; an Intel-like 2716 programmable read-only memory (PROM) burner; a real-time clock; and a 2 K-byte monitor. The operating system is CP/M 2.2. A 4 MHz, 64 K-byte dynamic memory board is also supplied. The video display is a "smart" terminal with 80-character by 24-line display, a 25th status line, reverse video, blinking and half-intensity characters, protected and unprotected fields, and other features. The display uses a Z80 microprocessor for display operation. A hard-disk system can be integrated into the system. Accounting, data-base management, word processing, real estate, statistics, and other software packages are offered by Quasar. The price for the QDP-100 is $4795. Details are available from Quasar Data Products Inc, 25151 Mitchell Dr, North Olmsted OH 44070, (216) 779-9387.

Circle 496 on inquiry card.

A Printer from Mauro

Mauro Engineering, Rt 1, Box 133, Mt Shasta CA 96067, (916) 926-4406, has introduced the MP-250 PROAC pen plotter. It uses standard paper sizes and plots at speeds of up to 2.5 inches per second with 0.005-inch resolution. The standard machine uses one parallel output port and comes with full-vector driver software for 8080, 6502, and 6800 microprocessors. Interfaces are available for the TRS-80, Apple, and serial data ports. The MP-250 can be used for graphics, schematics, music composition, architectural drawings, and other applications involving plotting. The MP-250 costs $650.

Circle 497 on inquiry card.

Computer Devices Announces Self-Prompting, Portable Computer
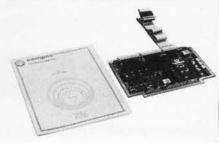
A portable, self-prompting computer for the nontechnical user has been developed by Computer Devices Inc, 25 North Ave, POB 421, Burlington MA 01803, (617) 273-1550. The Miniterm model 1206/PAT operates through the use of preprogrammed application modules. The computer is aimed at industrial, commercial, and financial clients. The 1206/PAT includes 32 K bytes of programmable memory. The application programs are written in either BASIC or Motorola 6800 assembly language. Other standard features of the computer include an 80-column, 50-character per second thermal printer; 5-inch floppy-disk drive; built-in modem; and acoustic coupler. The unit weighs 7.3 kg (17 pounds). The price for the computer is $5195.

Circle 498 on inquiry card.

EPROM Programmer with RS-232 Interface

This erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM) programmer, Model EP-2A-87, with RS-232 and 20 mA loop interfaces, has been introduced by Optimal Technology Inc, Blue Wood 127, Earlysville VA 22936, (804) 973-5482. The programmer includes a 2 K- or 4 K-byte buffer which can be loaded or read by another computer in the on-line mode. Data rates are 110 and 1200 bps (bits per second). In the off-line mode, a keyboard enables the operator to program, verify, and check if the EPROM is erased, and load the buffer from EPROM. EPROMs may be copied in the off-line mode by first loading the buffer from the programming socket. A built-in self-test includes provisions for checking the buffer and whether the EPROM will enter the high-impedance state. Priced at $600 with a 4 K-byte buffer, personality modules are $16 to $35 for programming various EPROMs on the market.

Circle 499 on inquiry card.

6502-Based Single-Board Computer

Compas Microsystems, 224 S E 16th St, Ames IA 50010, (515) 232-8187, has announced CSB 2, a stand-alone module based on the 6502 microprocessor. The board is compatible with the Rockwell System 65 bus standard. EXORcisor-based cards may be used with CSB 2 with minor modifications. CSB 2 includes a 6502 microprocessor, 2 K bytes of static programmable memory, four sockets for Intel 2716 or 2764 erasable

programmable read-only memory (EPROM) integrated circuits, one VIA (6522), one PIA (6520), and one ACIA (6551). CSB 2 provides 30 input/output (I/O) lines, ten buffered output lines, two interval timers, input latching on peripheral ports, an RS-232 port with data speeds from 110 to 19,200 bps (bits per second), and up to 32 K bytes of EPROM space. CSB 2 is priced at $395 and the manual is available for $4.

Circle 500 on inquiry card.

What's New?

MISCELLANEOUS

Nuts & Volts

Nuts & Volts is a new publication serving amateur radio and computer enthusiasts. It is devoted exclusively to classified and display advertising for new and used equipment. Items are categorized for easy reference, and there are sections for business opportunites and wanted items as well. Classified ads are $0.10 per word with a $2 minimum charge. Typesetting and art services are available for display advertisers. *Nuts & Volts* is available monthly for a one-time charge of $5 from *Nuts & Volts* POB 1111, Placentia CA 92670.
Circle 538 on inquiry card.
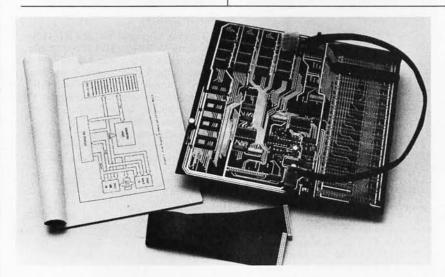
Reset Extender for TRS-80

The Reset Extender is an aid for TRS-80 owners who have trouble accessing the Reset button in the back of the keyboard. Most TRS-80 owners use a pencil to hit the Reset button. With little effort, the Extender attaches to the hood and simplifies reset tremendously. The Reset Extender is available from Emmanuel B Garcia Jr & Associates, 203 N Wabash, Rm 2102, Chicago IL 60601, (312) 782-9750, for $3.99.
Circle 501 on inquiry card.

Microprocessor-Controlled Floppy-Disk Drive and Controller

The System 2000/10 is a microprocessor-controlled floppy-disk drive and controller that plugs into the Teletype Model 43, the Texas Instruments Silent 700, and similar typewriter terminals. The System 2000/10 can operate as a stand-alone word processor, or as an on-line, storage, edit, and forward unit. In the on-line mode, the data rate is capable of reaching 9600 bps (bits per second). In the on-line mode, it can be invisible to the host computer. The system can also be used with ADM-3A, Televideo 912, and similar video displays. A software package includes global search and global replace commands. Options include extra programmable memory up to 64 K bytes, a printer port, Telex interface, BASIC and IBM 3740 compatibility. The price for the System 2000/10 is $1695. Contact Terminal Data Corporation, 11878 Coakley Cir, Rockville MD 20852, (301) 881-7655.

Circle 502 on inquiry card.

Commercial Calculators from Texas Instruments

Texas Instruments has announced a family of heavy-duty commercial calculators incorporating the Seiko 350 mechanical printer. Ranging in price from $160 to $205, the TI-5213, -5215, -5217, and -5219, have been designed for operator comfort and reliability. Each model features two-key rollover and 10-level keyboard buffering. The printer delivers 2.8 lines per second using standard 5.8 cm (2.25 inch) paper and prints up to twelve digits plus commas, decimal point, and two-column audit trail. Other features common to all four models include multiplication and division by a constant, automatic computation of percentage calculations, independent add register, grand total register, grand total on/off switch, decimal selector, automatic rounding, and item count. Inquiries should be addressed to Texas Instruments Inc, POB 10508, M/S 5889, Lubbock TX 79408.
Circle 504 on inquiry card.

Serial Communications and Control on a Single Card

Vantage Data Products has developed a single-card computer for use in communications and control applications. The Z80-based card is used with serial input/output (I/O), parallel I/O, programmable memory, and erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM). Serial communications are asynchronous RS-232 and programmable to all standard data rates up to 5600 bps (bits per second). Modem-control functions are also included. Power requirements are +5 V and +12 V. Negative voltage for RS-232 communication is generated on the card. Options include a software-monitor program on EPROM for operation of the computer with a terminal, and single power-supply options. The suggested retail price is $195. Contact Vantage Data Products, 550 W 200 South, Suite 8, Provo UT 84601, (801) 377-6687.
Circle 505 on inquiry card.

Memory and Expansion Module for TI's 16-Bit Board

George Goode & Associates Inc, 12840 Hillcrest Rd, Suite 113, Dallas TX 75230, (214) 980-0730, is offering a Memory and Input/Output (I/O) Expansion Module (MEM) for the Texas Instruments University Module 16-bit microcomputer board. The MEM expands the University Module's memory by an additional 8 K bytes and expands I/O address space by an additional 480 bits. An erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM) programmer with software driver, cables, and integrated-circuit components are included. The MEM includes sockets for up to 8 K bytes of EPROM and 8 K bytes of programmable memory, two 44-pin connectors for I/O expansion, with space for an additional thirteen connectors, and an EPROM programmer for TMS 2708 and 2716s. The MEM is priced at $299, including a manual.

Circle 503 on inquiry card.

What's New?

MISCELLANEOUS

Floppy-Disk Drive Power Supplies

Powertec Inc, 20550 Nordhoff St, Chatsworth CA 91311, (213) 882-0004, has introduced the FD series of floppy-disk, dual-output power supplies. The FD101 delivers main channel outputs of +5 V at 0.75 A and secondary channel outputs of +12 V at 1.8 V. The FD101 offers flexible strap-selectable inputs of 103-127/206-254 VAC, single phase 47 to 440 Hz. Standard features include overvoltage, overload, short circuit and reverse voltage protections, no turn-on or turn-off overshoot, and a one-year

warranty. The supplies provide line regulation of ±0.5% for a ±10% input line change, and static loads of 50 to 100%. Load regulation for the units is ±0.5% on all outputs for a 0 to 100% load change, 5 mV peak-to-peak maximum ripple, 0.03°C temperature stability over full operating ranges and 0.3% drift for a 24-hour period. Transient response is less than 50 ms for a 50% load change. Contact the company for prices and availability.

Circle 506 on inquiry card.

Bidirectional Totalizer

The DigiTec Model 8222 bidirectional totalizer is used for counting functions in industrial processes or product-test systems where up-down counting is required. All up-down counting functions, with count direction control, are user-programmable. Operating modes include totalizing two inputs by adding and/or subtracting one from the other based on phase relationship or logic input. Software response ensures that every pulse is

added or subtracted even during simultaneous occurrence. The Model 8222 is available with either a 5- or 7-digit LED (light-emitting diode) display. Both models offer polarity and overflow indication. The unit is 4.8 by 18 by 19 cm (1.89 by 6.6 by 6.86 inches), and the cost is $415 for the 5-digit model and $467 for the 7-digit model. Address inquiries to United Systems Corporation, 918 Woodley Rd, Dayton OH 45403, (513) 254-6251.

Circle 507 on inquiry card.

A Talking Voltmeter

This talking voltmeter allows users to keep their eyes on the probes and avoid shocks, short circuits, and blown integrated circuits. It is also an aid for the visually handicapped. The dual microprocessor-based system provides voltage readings that are automatically announced via an internal 3-inch speaker every 7 seconds, or upon operator command. A slave processor selects the speech elements that are required by the measurement, while the main processor controls the system timing and signal processing. The instrument is powered by a rechargeable nicad battery pack. It weighs 1.1 kg (2.5 lbs) and measures 6.2 by 25.5 by 23 cm (2.5 by 10 by 9 inches). An earphone jack is provided for work in noisy environments. Options include an LCD (liquid-crystal display), current and resistance measurement circuits, and a serial interface for recording the digital output on audio cassette recorders. Foreign languages are also available. The price is $395. For details, contact the Franklin Institute Research Laboratory Inc, The Benjamin Franklin Pky, Philadelphia PA 19103, (215) 448-1340.
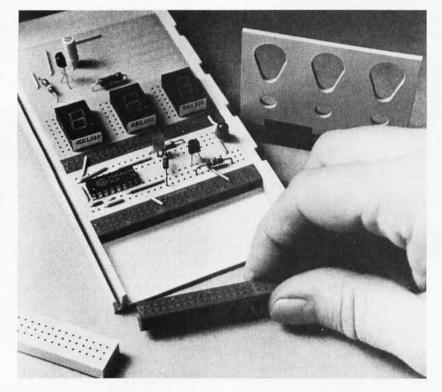
Circle 508 on inquiry card.

The Connection

The Connection is a modem designed for TRS-80 Models I and II. It eliminates acoustic couplng, so line sensitivity is increased and transmission errors are reduced. The RS-232 port provides the means to simultaneously run a printer or input data from a keyboard. It features a data rate of 300 bits per second (bps), single and duplex mode, direct connection of wires between telephone and cómputer, software, and instructions. For further details on The Connection, contact The micro-Peripheral Corporation, POB 529, Mercer Island WA 98040.

Circle 509 on inquiry card.

MISCELLANEOUS

Winter 1980 Catalog from Inmac

Twenty-four new computer supply and accessory products are featured in Inmac's *Winter 1980* catalog. The new offerings include preformatted floppy disks, thirteen Clear Signal microcomputer cables, sound enclosures designed to keep noise in and dust out, floppy-disk hanging file folders, and mini data-cartridge binder leaves. For a free subscription to the full-color catalog, call or write Inmac, Dept BPR, 2465 Augustine Dr, Santa Clara CA 95051, (408) 727-1970.

Circle 512 on inquiry card.

Computer Products from Electronic Systems

A catalog featuring systems by Apple, Radio Shack, Atari, Compucolor, and other companies is available from Electronic Systems, POB 21638, San Jose CA 95151, (408) 448-0800. Electronic Systems also sells products for S-100 bus systems, tools, software, terminals, and many other items. The catalog includes prices and order forms.

Circle 513 on inquiry card.

The Hobby-Blox System

Hobby-Blox is a breadboard system that allows the user to customize the board to fit projects. The system includes plug-in tie points, interchangeable modules, color-keyed and cross-indexed modules. There are two starter packs; one for discrete component projects, the other for integrated circuits projects. The system includes 14 modules that can be purchased individually, most with a suggested retail price below $3. The modular packs include a tray, terminal strips, distribution strips, discrete strips, bus strips, display strips, LED (light-emitting diodes) strips, vertical tray, speaker panel, control panel, blank panel, battery holder, binding post strips, and tray extender clips. The two starter packs are priced under $7. For information, contact A P Products Inc, 1359 W Jackson St, Painesville OH 44077.

Circle 510 on inquiry card.

Vector Offers Electronic Packaging Catalog

Vector Electronic Company's catalog has complete details on the company's electronic-packaging products, tools, and kits. Emphasis is placed on microcomputer-interface boards for all conventional buses, a variety of card cages and cabinets, breadboarding components, plus numerous sockets and terminals. Price lists are included along with the names and the addresses of Vector's distributors. Contact Vector Electronic Company, 12460 Gladstone Ave, Sylmar CA 91342, (213) 365-9661.

Circle 514 on inquiry card.

SDI Graphics Interface

The Cromemco SDI is a high-resolution graphics interface designed for use in Cromemco computer systems. The SDI displays color or black-and-white images with up to 756-by-484 point resolution. It features color map selection, dual page windowing function, automatic area fill mode, and NTSC broadcast compatibility. The SDI consists of two circuit boards that plug directly into the S-100 bus of any Cromemco microcomputer system. Each pixel of the display may be mapped from one nybble or from one bit of the display memory. Twelve or 48 bytes of memory may be used for the display memory, allowing four basic modes of operation. In nybble-mapped mode any 16 of 4096 possible colors may be displayed in a single picture. In bit-mapped mode any two of these colors may be displayed in a single picture. For black-and-white nybble-mapped mode there can be 16 shades of grey. A bit-mapped black-and-white picture yields only a black-and-white display. The three outputs of the device can display three different pictures to three different black-and-white monitors simultaneously. The SDI sync signals adhere to the RS-170 standard for the television broadcast industry. The SDI can be synchronized to external television equipment through the use of an external composite RS-170 sync signal, a composite video signal, or external horizontal and vertical sync signals. The SDI graphics interface is available for $595 from Cromemco Inc, 280 Bernardo Ave, Mountain View CA 94043, (415) 964-7400.

Circle 511 on inquiry card.

The Hayden 1980 Computer Science Catalog

This publication contains the complete selection of Hayden titles on everything about computers from introductory information and programming to software and advanced technology. It is available from Hayden Book Company Inc, 50 Essex St, Rochelle Park NJ 07662, (201) 843-0550.

Circle 515 on inquiry card.

What's New?

MISCELLANEOUS

The Z-88 Processor Card

The Z-88 offers 16-bit processing power to S-100 bus users. The card combines a Z80A and an 8088 microprocessor to allow access to all currently available 8080 software without the need to translate into 8086 machine language. The 8088 is fully software compatible with the 8086, so all 16-bit software, such as Microsoft 8086 BASIC, will run on the Z-88. The Z-88 features an 8-bit data bus that uses existing products without modification; direct memory address of 16 megabytes; selectable IEEE Preliminary Standard or Altair/Imsai S-100 bus; no wait states with 450-ns memory access; vectored or noninterrupting modes that transfer control between processors; a 1 K-byte phantom read-only memory (ROM) which initializes the microprocessor; and an 8-level TTL (transistor-transistor logic) priority-vectored interrupt. The cost to build a Z-88 is around $450. For more information, contact the designers at Programmers Publishing Company, POB 2571, Kalamazoo MI 49003, (616) 344-9323.

Circle 516 on inquiry card.

FORTH for Four Levels

FORTH is available from Ancon, 17370 Hawkins Ln, Morgan Hill CA 95037, (408) 779-0848. There are four levels offered for the following: the hobbyist; the personal high-level language programmer who wants a ready-made editor and some basic utilities; the engineer in the microprocessor-development laboratory creating products; and the commercial original equipment manufacturer (OEM) or sophisticated end-users. The commercial level includes files, data-base management, source data entry, teleprocessing, distributed processing, and accounting packages. The hobby versions are for the TRS-80 with cassette for $29.95; Heath H8-H89 for $49.95; 8080-based systems with an 8-inch floppy disk for $49.95; and 6809-based systems with a 5-inch FLEX floppy-disk drives for $49.94. Personal systems include TRS-80 for $45.95 for cassette and $65.95 for floppy-disk systems; Apple II disk for $99.95; KIM-1 for $90; and 8080 systems with CP/M and 8-inch disks for $125. Industrial systems are available for the EXORcisor, Rockwell System 65, the Intel MDS, 8080 with CP/M, Apple II, and others. Commercial levels are made for Digital Equipment Corporation PDP-11 and VAX, Data General Nova and Eclipse, IBM Series 1, and others.

Circle 517 on inquiry card.

Intel MDS-Compatible 10-Megabyte Storage Unit

Advant Corporation, 696 Trimble Rd, San Jose CA 95131, (408) 946-9300, has introduced a 10-megabyte Winchester hard-disk data storage unit. Interfacing with all Intel MDS models, the MicroSupport Model 105 data storage unit utilizes Shugart 8-inch Winchester hard disks. The MicroSupport 105 features built-in error correction, a microprocessor-based controller, and a power supply. For more information, contact the Advant Corporation.

Circle 518 on inquiry card.

Books from MIT Press

Systems theory, computer sciences, artificial intelligence, programming languages, information, communication, and control are the topics covered by a variety of books published by the MIT Press. The new catalog also contains series and classified listings. For a copy of *Computer, Science, Engineering*, contact the MIT Press, 28 Carleton St, Cambridge MA 02142.

Circle 519 on inquiry card.

Software for the Atari 800

Atari 800 software is now available through Sebree's Computing. Atari's 3-Dimensional Graphics Package, for $29.95, will run on 8 K- or 16 K-byte machines. It features multiple-color control, selectable resolution, line clipping and pushing, telephoto and wide angle views, four program listings, and a manual. Using one of the four programs, the user can input any scene, rotate it and view it from any location in three-dimensional space or even from inside of it. Wumpus Adventure is a mixture of two popular games that has color graphics and sound effects. The user can control arrow direction and action during the battles. The program is designed for the 16 K-byte unit and costs $14.95. Contact Sebree's Computing, 456 Granite Ave, Monrovia CA 91016, (213) 359-8092.

Circle 520 on inquiry card.

What's New?

SOFTWARE

Suprdump for the TRS-80

Definitive Micro Systems, 20 Glenwood Cres, St Alberta, Alberta T8N 1X5, Canada, have announced Suprdump, a disk dump/modify utility for the TRS-80 Model I. Suprdump is designed to expedite the debugging of *programs* utilizing disk files. It can also create disk-file test data. The utility will dump a specified disk sector onto the video screen in a hexadecimal plus ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) format. Modification of the information on disk is accomplished by typing over the displayed data. Suprdump is supplied on a floppy disk for $29.95.

Circle 521 on inquiry card.

The Magic Wand

The Magic Wand is a word-processing program that provides underscoring, boldface, superscripting, and subscripting in any combination and even all at once. Boldface can vary in intensity and underlining can be broken or solid. The program provides justification, discretionary hyphens, and other processing capabilities. It can also create form letters from a mailing list, assist in writing standard letters, perform variable line spacing, print with true proportional spacing, print headers and footers on each page, automatic pagination, and more. It is written for the TRS-80 Model II and requires CP/M. The price is $350 from Pickles & Trout, POB 1206, Goleta CA 93017, (805) 967-9563.

Circle 522 on inquiry card.

Attach an Apple to a Malibu

The Malibu/Apple Input/Output (I/O) card serves as an interface between the Apple II and the Malibu Model 165 printer. The Malibu card uses the Apple's microprocessor to provide bidirectional printing, changeable type fonts, high-resolution graphics printout, and other functions. The card is compatible with Integer BASIC, Applesoft, Apple Pascal, as well as Applewriter and EasyWriter. The Malibu card uses a technique whereby it substitutes its software for the Apple's during printing. After the printing is completed, control is passed back to the Apple software. For further information, contact Malibu Design Group Inc, 211109 Nordhoff St, Chatsworth CA 91311.

Circle 523 on inquiry card.

6800 C Compiler

Wintek has introduced a C compiler for the 6800 microprocessor. The compiler includes the features described in the book *The C Programming Language* by Kernighan and Ritchie (Prentice-Hall). C is a structured-programming language for operating systems and numerical, text-processing, data-base programs, and other general applications. Characters, numbers, and addresses can be combined and efficiently moved about with the 6800 arithmetic and logical operations. Consequently, C is very efficient in the amount of 6800 code generated. C provides pointers and the ability to do address arithmetic. Any function can be called recursively and its variables declared in a block-structured fashion. Variables may be internal, external, or global. Functions of a C program can be compiled separately. The C compiler is intended to run under the Wizrd multitasking disk operating system on the Sprint 68 microcomputer. The cost for C is $495. The cost for the Sprint 68 with 48 K bytes of programmable memory, dual 8-inch floppy-disk drives, and Wizrd is $3995. Contact Wintek Corporation, 1801 South St, Lafayette IN 47904, (317) 742-8428.

Circle 524 on inquiry card.

polyFORTH

polyFORTH is an operating system for microprocessor-development systems and minicomputers. polyFORTH provides the compiler, interpreters, assembler, character editor, virtual memory, and multitasking capability within its 8 K bytes of memory. Applications programs can be coded combining high-level with low-level languages. Program-development time is cut down because the interactive programming environment allows rapid testing and debugging. Memory requirements for complex applications are reduced to as little as half that of assembler programs and to about 10%

Software for the HP-85: The Pro-Organizer

The Pro-Organizer is for applications ranging from a daily appointment organizer to an index box for maintaining name and address lists, to a data bank for the professional, executive, engineer, or scientist. The program is designed for the 16 K-byte HP-85 computer and is supplied on cartridge. It is completely automatic from power turn-on. Any data-management requirements may be custom formatted. Data may be edited easily. Additional cartridges may be used to build up a library. The suggested retail price is $95. For details, contact Scelbi Publications, 20 Hurlbut St, Elmwood CT 06110, (203) 522-5515.

Circle 525 on inquiry card.

Apple FORTH 1.7
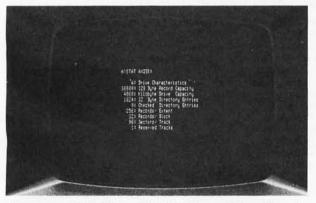
With this FORTH Interest Group-compatible system, Apple users can define operations and enter them as components of the language. Machine-language subroutines can be entered directly from the keyboard, where they are assembled immediately and ready to run or test. Apple FORTH 1.7 includes a screen editor that can be customized. It has facilities to manufacture turnkey disks which boot directly into user applications. FORTH is its own operating system and debugger, including compile-time checks. Progams run faster than Integer BASIC, and object code is very compact. This language is compatible with the FORTH International Standard, so programs can be run on 8080- and PDP-11-based systems. A 48 K-byte Apple II or Apple II Plus with one or two disk drives is required. The price is $140, including a manual, from Cap'n Software, POB 575, San Francisco CA 94101, (415) 848-6913.

Circle 526 on inquiry card.

that of other high-level languages. Run speed is controlled by the programmer. Time-critical routines can run at full machine speed. All versions of polyFORTH are compatible with a minimal number of machine-dependent features. The language features 16-bit arithmetic on all systems, as well as 32-bit capacity. For $2500, users receive polyFORTH on a floppy disk, a set of programmable read-only memory (PROM) integrated circuits containing the precompiled system, two manuals, and access to a hot line service and newsletter. Contact FORTH Inc, 2309 Pacific Coast Hwy, Hermosa Beach CA 90254, (213) 372-8493.

Circle 527 on inquiry card.
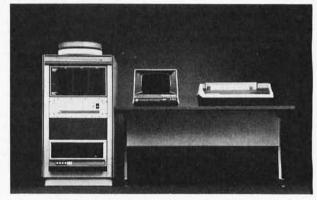
10 Megabyte Hard Disk
$3,495*

5440-12 Top Load Drive
* Factory rebuilt 10MB cartridge disk drive only
A new Cameo Data Systems controller is available for $1,495
$4,495 for a brand new Ampex 10MB drive only

We are the CP/M** and MP/M** specialist of Southern California. We can supply you with the latest CP/M ($150) or MP/M ($300) and with Standard BIOS ($150) or Custom BIOS ($300). Immediate delivery worldwide. Domestic and foreign inquiries invited...dealers too.

**CP/M and MP/M are Trademarks of Digital Research

We are a full service computer retailer. We totally integrate hardware and software into high quality, high reliability systems. Systems for use in development, process control and general business. Word processing naturally, multi tasking and multi processing too.

COMPUTER COMPONENTS

SOFTWARE

SBC-FORTH on EPROM

This implementation of FORTH can run in many of Intel's and National's line of SBC-80 microprocessor cards. It runs stand-alone and requires no additional memory, input/output (I/O) devices, or disks to operate. Standard features include a resident compiler, an 8080/8085 assembler, screen editor, and adaptive disk I/O. The disk I/O allows a combination of four single-density drives or four double-density drives with two additional single-density units for a total capacity of 2500 screens. The system price is $500 including the manual. Contact Zendex Corporation, 6398 Dougherty Rd, Dublin CA 94566, (415) 829-1284.

Circle 528 on inquiry card.

FLEX for Custom Hardware

A new version of the FLEX disk operating system is available for users of custom or nonstandard 6800 and 6809 systems. Developed by Technical Systems Consultants Inc, POB 2570, 1208 Kent Ave, West Lafayette IN 47906, (317) 463-2502, it is fully compatible with most versions of FLEX. FLEX supports features such as dynamic file-space allocation, random and sequential file accessing, user startup facility, user environment control, English-language error messages, and over twenty commands for normal disk operations. This version contains a manual describing how to write disk and terminal input/output (I/O) routines to adapt FLEX to most any hardware. The only major system requirement is a soft-sectored floppy-disk drive that uses 256 bytes per sector. When the adaptation is complete, the user's system will be capable of running any standard FLEX software. The $150 price includes the FLEX disk with editor and assembler, and a set of manuals.

Circle 529 on inquiry card.

The Datahandler

The Datahandler is a data-base management system running in MMSFORTH on the TRS-80 Model I with at least 32 K bytes of programmable memory and one floppy-disk drive. Users can specify up to ten data fields appropriate to each particular job. Standard and special report formats can be output to the screen and the printer. The Datahandler includes mail-list and checking-account programs with custom report commands and sample data files. It can sort a typical 100-record file in 5 seconds, and lookups take less than 1 second. An indexed-key structure incorporates string and value selection mechanisms including normal-compares and values inside or outside a range. One feature allows the program area of the Datahandler disk to be software write-protected, while the data-file area is left open. Regularly used system configurations may be precompiled for 5-second loading times. Additions to the Datahandler will be a report-generator module and a large-data-files module. The Datahandler costs $59.90 including the *PIMS Manual*. It also requires the MMSFORTH system disk which provides its language and operating system, which costs $79.95 including an introductory manual. Contact Miller Microcomputer Services, 61 Lake Shore Rd, Natick MA 01760, (617) 653-6136.

Circle 530 on inquiry card.

SL5—A Software-Development Tool

SL5 is a software-development tool for small systems. It is an interactive programming system with an integral compiler, interpreter, assembler, disk operating system, and library of procedures. SL5 is based on the recommendations of the 1977 FORTH Standards Committee. Since SL5 is written in SL5, it adapts to most microcomputer operating systems. A host-executable code kernel, a source-code kernel, and a system-generation program are provided. The system generation program regenerates the kernel from the source or generates compact stand-alone read-only memory (ROM) object modules. An SL5 development system requires less than 32 K bytes of memory. Most applications programs require less than 8 K bytes. SL5 reads and writes standard CP/M files. Versions are available for both the 8080 and Z80. The Z80 system uses the additional registers and instructions of the Z80, and contains an assembler with Z80 mnemonics. The single-system price of $150 includes complete source code and a manual. Original equipment manufacturer (OEM) and resale licenses are available. For more information, contact The Stackworks, POB 1596, 321 E Kirkwood Ave, Bloomington IN 47402, (812) 336-1600.

Circle 531 on inquiry card.

Word Processor and 8810 System from PolyMorphic

Wordmaster II is a menu-driven word processor. The program enables users to create, edit, format, and print documents. It is designed for PolyMorphic Systems 8810 or 8813 computers. The program can print with two-color ribbons, print in boldface, print superscripts, subscripts, and multiple-line headers and footers. Repetitive spelling, phrase, or numerical errors can be easily changed. The System 8810 with Wordmaster II is available for under $9000, including the NEC Spin-

writer or comparable printer. Contact PolyMorphic Systems, 460 Ward Dr, Santa Barbara CA 93111.

Circle 532 on inquiry card.

SYSTEMS

Matrox Computer Systems MACS-10
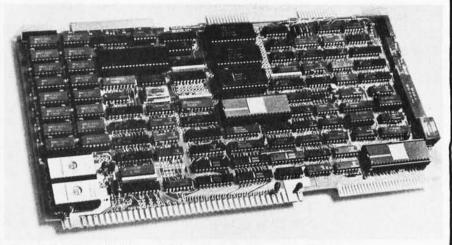
The MACS-10 microcomputer system combines Multibus-based hardware with the CP/M 2.0 disk operating system. The system is configured around the Z80A microprocessor and includes 48 K bytes of programmable memory and sockets for 8 K bytes of ROM (read-only memory) and EPROM (erasable programmable read-only memory). A 2 K-byte monitor, a dual 8-inch double-density floppy-disk drive, a disk controller, and interfaces for a video terminal and line printer are also included. Other peripherals can be connected through additional ports at the rear of the chassis. The microprocessor and floppy-disk controller cards occupy two slots in the card cage, leaving five slots for systems expansion. If more slots are needed, up to three card cages can be stacked together for a maximum of nineteen free card slots. Optional hardware includes a 128 K-byte programmable-memory card, and an alphanumeric and graphic video-display controllers. The price for the MACS-10 system is $5990. Details are available from Matrox Electronic Systems Ltd, 5800 Andover Ave, T M R, Quebec H4T 1H4, Canada, (514) 735-1182.

Circle 533 on inquiry card.

The System 1000 Series from CSSN

CSSN Inc has announced its System 1000 family of microcomputers. This modular, bus-oriented line of systems is organized around the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers) S-100 standard bus. The S/1000 includes a 4 MHz Z80A microprocessor, 64 K bytes of programmable memory, an 8-inch Winchester hard disk, a 13.4-megabyte cartridge-tape data backup, a variety of I/O (input/output) devices and other peripherals, and expansion capability to 16-bit processors. It is available in different configurations of operating systems and peripherals, and retails between $15,000 and $20,000. The S/1000 hard-disk cartridge backup combination can store 24 megabytes. Operating systems for the series includes CP/M 2.0, MP/M, OASIS, and CSSN PDOS, a superset of CP/M 1.4. Languages such as BASIC, COBOL, FORTRAN, C, and Pascal, can be run on the systems. For further information, contact CSSN Inc, 120 Boylston St, 4th Fl, Boston MA 02116, (617) 482-2343.

Circle 534 on inquiry card.

AmZ800 Single-Board Computer

The Am96/4116 MonoBoard Computer uses the 16-bit processing power of the 4 MHz AmZ8002 microprocessor. Auxiliary support for the AmZ8002 includes 32 K bytes of programmable memory, 8 K bytes of PROM (programmable read-only memory) sockets, two serial and three parallel I/O (input/output) ports, and five programmable counter/timers. The two RS-232 serial ports transmit data from 50 to 9600 bps (bits per second). The parallel I/O ports break down into twenty-four lines or three 8-bit ports that can be programmed for input, output, or bidirectional operation. The computer can accept multiple interrupt channels from twenty-three independent sources in non-maskable, vectored, and nonvectored modes of operation. Eight interrupt channels are handled by a programmable interrupt controller which allocates priorities, determines modes of operation and supports direct vectoring. The Am9513 System Timing Controller incorporates five independent 16-bit counters that can count up or down in binary or BCD (binary-coded decimal) at rates up to 7 MHz. The price for the Am96/4116 is $2145. Contact Advanced Micro Computers, 3340 Scott Blvd, Santa Clara CA 95051, (408) 988-7777.

Circle 535 on inquiry card.

System 800 from IPDI

The System 800 can be expanded from 64 K bytes to 2.04 megabytes of programmable memory and from 11.2 to 31.2 megabytes of disk storage on four drives. The system allows a combination of floppy and hard disks, as well as tape cartridge backup in the same system enclosure. IPDI's video-graphics card produces a display of up to 3000 characters of over 256 user-definable characters and symbols on a 15-inch monitor. The video-display system features sixteen levels of gray or full color and is capable of driving over thirty-two displays. For more information, contact IPDI, 2584 Wyandotte, Mountain View CA 94043, (415) 969-6086.

Circle 536 on inquiry card.

A Z8000 Board from Quasar Data Products

This 16-bit Z8000 S-100 board conforms to the proposed IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers) standards. The system can read and write 8-bit, 16-bit or mixed 8- and 16-bit memories. The module also incorporates on-board, single-step circuitry hardware. The clock rate is 4 MHz. An 8080/Z80 emulator enables users to employ most of the software that has been developed for the 8080/Z80 processors. The system also has provisions to plug an 8-bit microprocessor card in the same bus as the Z8000 module, allowing software to be developed on an 8-bit system and then transferred to and executed by the Z8000. Available software includes a cross assembler, text editor, word processing software, and a business package. The QDP-8100 is available from Quasar Data Products, 25151 Mitchell Dr, North Olmsted OH 44070, (216) 779-9387, for $6395.

Circle 537 on inquiry card.

TRS-80 SERIAL I/O

• Can input into basic
• Can use LLIST and LPRINT to output, or output continuously •
RS-232 compatible •
Can be used with or without the expansion bus • On board switch selectable baud rates of 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, parity or no parity odd or even, 5 to 8 data bits, and 1 or 2 stop bits. D.T.R. line • Requires +5, -12 VDC • Board only $19.95 Part No. 8010, with parts $59.95 Part No. 8010A, assembled $79.95 Part No. 8010 C. No connectors provided, see below.

EIA/RS-232 connector Part No. DB25P $6.00, with 9', 8 conductor cable $10.95 Part No. DB25P9

3' ribbon cable with attached connectors to fit TRS-80 and our serial board $19.95 Part No. 3CAB40

COMPUCRUISE

$129.95; with cruise control $169.95

PAPER TIGER

Prints address labels, multicopy invoices and legal-size reports. Adjust the tractor width from 1-3/4 to 9-1/2 inches. 8 switch-selectable forms lengths. Print 6 or 8 lines per inch. Add the software-selectable full dot plotting graphics option to print illustrations, block letters, charts, graphs. Part No. 162172 $899.95 • with graphics option Part No. 162173 $1099.95

GAME PADDLES & SOUND

Includes: 2 game paddles, interface, software, speaker, power supply, full documentation including: schematics, theory of operation, and user guide; plus 2 games on cassette (Pong and Starship War). $79.95 Complete Part No. 7922C

DIGICOM DATA PRODUCTS INC.
Series 312 Acoustic Coupler

300 BAUD Originate, Part No. AC3122, $219.95. 300 BAUD Answer, Part No. AC3122, $219.95. 300 BAUD Answer/Originate, Part No. AC3123, $229.95.

IBEX LIGHT PEN

Comes with Backgammon and Tic-Tac-Toe on tape with full documentation and program listing. Requires 9v. battery. Part No. IBEX $19.95

SYSTEM EXPANSION
from LNW Research

• Serial RS232C/20 mA I/O • Floppy controller • 32K bytes memory • Parallel printer port • Dual cassette port • Real-time clock • Screen printer bus • Onboard power supply • Software compatible • Solder mask, silk screen. PC board and user manual, Part No. LNW80, $69.95.

DISKETTES

Box of 10, 5" $29.95, 8" $39.95.
Plastic box, holds 10 diskettes, 5" - $4.50, 8" - $6.50.

16K RAMS
For the Apple, TRS-80 or Pet $8 each Part No. 4116/2117.

S-100 INTERFACE

AN S-100 bus Adapter—Motherboard for the TRS-80. Kit, Part No. HUH81DLXK, $295.95. Assembeled, Part No. HUH81DLXA, $375.95.

NOW!
A FULL SUPPORT SYSTEM FOR TRS-80

• 32K of RAM • EPROM firmware • Disk control • Data acquisition • Parallel I/O • Serial I/O • Plug into GPA's Motherboard. GPA's quality design includes • 6-44 pin edge connectors • +5V, -5V, +12V, -12V external power supply required • Active termination. The Motherboard, Part No. GPA80, is only $149.95.

TAKE ADVANTAGE OF GPA-EXPANSION CARDS FOR THE GPA80

Memory cards: Now with Fortran compilers available for your TRS-80, additional expansion memory is a must! Card with sockets only, Part No. GPA801, $119.95. Card with 16K of 4116 Dynamic Ram, Part No. GPA802, $224.95. Card with 32K of 4116 Dynamic Ram, Part No. GPA803, $329.95. All cards come equipped with sockets to accomodate 32K of Ram.
EPROM firmware card. Put those valuable subroutines in firmware. Don't waste time loading and unloading tapes and disks. For 2708 or 2716 EPROMS, Part No. GPA806, $79.95.
Serial I/O card. Here's what you've been asking for, a full serial terminal interface, with RS-232C or 20 mA. Current loop. Input/output capabilities. Part No. GPA807, $79.95.
Parallel I/O Card. Control functions in the outside world, monitor and store real time events. Two parallel output ports. Dip switches select ports (0-254). Part No. GPA808, $79.95.

LEEDEX MONITOR

12" Black and White • 12 MHz Bandwidth • Handsome Plastic Case • $139.00

DIGITAL CASSETTE

5 min. each side. Box of 10 $9.95. Part No. C-5.

FLOPPY DISK STORAGE BINDERS

Three ring binder comes with ten transparent plastic sleeves which accommodate either twenty, five-inch or ten, eight-inch floppy disks. Binder & 10 holders, Part No. 810B—$9.95 • Extra holders, Part No. 810—69¢ each.

Three-ring binder with ten 5 1/4 inch jackets Part No. 510B—$9.95 • Jackets only, fits standard 3-ring binders, Part No. 510—69¢ each.

TRENDCOM PRINTER

TRENDCOM 200, Part No. TRCO200 $495.95. **Interface** for TRS-80, Part No. T80A $49.95. For Apple II, Part No. TRCALL, $75.95. For PET, NO. TRCP2, $79.95. For Scoccerer, TRCSR1 $45.95.

SARGON: A Computer Chess Program

Features the complete program that won the 1978 West Coast Computer Faire Tournament. Part No. 00603 — TRS-80 Level II; Part No. 00604 — Apple II (24K). $19.95

SPINWRITER MODELS 5510 and 5520

Features—EIA RS-232C/CCITT V.24 Interface Standard • 55 Characters Per Second Maximum Print Rate • Impeccable Print Quality (OCR Quality) • Microprocessor Electronics • High Resolution Plotting/Graphing • Lowest Operating Noise Level • Self-Test Printing • Operator Engineered Control Panel • Prints Original and up to Seven Copies • NEC Information Systems new Model 5510 Receive Only and Model 5520 Keyboard Send/Receive SPIN-WRITER terminals are microprocessor controlled serial, impact terminals designed for remote printing applications where impeccable print quality is required. Model 5510 RO, Part No. NECA30759 $2795.95 • Model 5520 KSR, Part No. NECA30762 $3095.95

Send for FREE Catalog...a big self addressed envelope with 80¢ postage gets it fastest!

To Order: Mention part no., description, and price. In USA shipping paid by us for orders accompanied by check or money order. We accept C.O.D. orders (U.S. only) or a VISA or Master Charge no., expiration date, signature and phone no., shipping charges will be added. CA residents add 6.5% for tax. Outside USA add 15% for air mail postage and handling. Payment must be in U.S. dollars. Dealer inquiries invited. Prices subject to change without notice.

Order Line: (408) 448-0800

ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS
Dept. B, P.O. Box 21638, San Jose, CA USA 95151

$2130.00 COMPUTER GET A JADE INFLATION

JADE Saves You $1130

4 MHz BOARD SET

SD Systems A & T Price

SBC-200 *CPU with I/O*		$400.00
Versafloppy II *Dbl density controllr*		$430.00
ExpandoRAM II *64K RAM 4 MHz*		$1300.00
Total price		$2130.00
JADE KIT PRICE		$1074.95
Less SD Systems Rebate		$75.00
YOUR COST ONLY		$999.95

S-100 Boards

THE BIG Z - Jade
2 or 4 MHz switchable Z-80 CPU with serial I/O

CPU-30201K	*Kit*	$145.00
CPU-30201A	*A & T*	$199.00
CPU-30200B	*Bare board*	$35.00

SBC-100 - SD Systems
2.5 MHz Z-80 CPU with serial & parallel I/O ports

CPC-30100K	*Kit*	$257.50
CPC-30100A	*A & T*	$325.00

SBC-200 - SD Systems
4 MHz Z-80 CPU with serial & parallel I/O ports

CPC-30200K	*Kit*	$399.95
CPC-30200A	*A & T*	$475.00

CB2 - S.S.M.
2 or 4 MHz switchable Z-80 CPU with RAM, ROM, & I/O

CPU-30300K	*Kit*	$185.00
CPC-30300A	*A & T*	$249.95

ExpandoRAM I - SD Systems
2.5 MHz RAM board expandable from 16K to 64K

MEM-16130K	*16K kit*	$189.00
MEM-16130A	*16K A & T*	$249.00
MEM-32131K	*32K kit*	$234.00
MEM-32131A	*32K A & T*	$294.00
MEM-48132K	*48K kit*	$279.00
MEM-48132A	*48K A & T*	$339.00
MEM-64133K	*64K kit*	$324.00
MEM-64133A	*64K A & T*	$384.00

ExpandoRAM II - SD Systems
4 MHz RAM board expandable from 16K to 256K

MEM-16630K	*16K kit*	$249.95
MEM-16630A	*16K A & T*	$299.95
MEM-32631K	*32K kit*	$309.95
MEM-32631A	*32K A & T*	$359.95
MEM-48632K	*48K kit*	$369.95
MEM-48631A	*48K A & T*	$409.95
MEM-64633K	*64K kit*	$429.95
MEM-64633A	*64K A & T*	$479.95

32K STATIC RAM - Jade
2 or 4 MHz expandable static RAM board uses 2114L's

MEM-16150K	*16K 2 MHz kit*	$249.95
MEM-16150A	*16K 2 MHz A & T*	$299.95
MEM-16151K	*16K 4 MHz kit*	$259.95
MEM-16151A	*16K 4 MHz A & T*	$309.95
MEM-32150K	*32K 2 MHz kit*	$399.95
MEM-32150A	*32K 2 MHz A & T*	$449.95
MEM-32151K	*32K 4 MHz kit*	$409.95
MEM-32151A	*32K 4 MHz A & T*	$459.95

16K STATIC RAM - Cal Comp Sys
2 or 4 MHz 16K static RAM - a real memory bargain

MEM-16160K	*16K 2 MHz kit*	$249.95
MEM-16160A	*16K 2 MHz A & T*	$279.00
MEM-16162K	*16K 4 MHz kit*	$279.95
MEM-16162A	*16K 4 MHz A & T*	$309.00
MEM-16160B	*Bare board*	$29.95

DOUBLE-D - Jade
Double density controller with the inside track

IOD-1200K	*Kit*	$299.95
IOD-1200A	*8" A & T*	$389.95
IOD-1205A	*5¼" A & T*	$389.95
IOD-1200B	*Bare board*	$65.00

VERSAFLOPPY I - SD Systems
Versatile floppy disk controller for 8" or 5¼"

IOD-1150K	*Kit*	$219.95
IOD-1150A	*A & T*	$269.95

VERSAFLOPPY II - SD Systems
New double density controller for both 8" & 5¼"

IOD-1160K	*Kit*	$309.95
IOD-1160A	*A & T*	$369.95

I/O-4 - S.S.M.
2 serial I/O ports plus 2 parallel I/O ports

IOI-1010K	*Kit*	$129.95
IOI-1010A	*A & T*	$189.95
IOI-1010B	*Bare board*	$29.95

PB-1 - S.S.M.
2708, 2716 EPROM board with built-in programmer

MEM-99510K	*Kit*	$119.95
MEM-99510A	*A & T*	$169.95

PROM-100 - SD Systems
2708, 2716, 2732, 2758, & 2516 EPROM programmer

MEM-99520K	*Kit*	$175.00
MEM-99520A	*A & T*	$225.00

32K BYTESAVER - Cromemco
32K EPROM board with on-board 2716 programmer

MEM-32550A	*A & T*	$295.00

100K DAY CLOCK - Mtn Hardware
Crystal controlled S-100 clock with NiCad backup

IOK-1400A	*A & T*	$329.95

SB1 - S.S.M.
15 Hz to 25K Hz music synthesizer for S-100

IOS-1005K	*Kit*	$189.95
IOS-1005A	*A & T*	$269.95

TB-4 - Mullen
Extremely versatile extender board with logic probe

TSX-180K	*Kit*	$55.00
TSX-180A	*A & T*	$75.00

TERMINATOR & EXTENDER - C.C.S.
Can be used as both an S-100 extender and terminator

TSX-150K	*Kit*	$39.95

S-100 EXTENDER - Cal Comp Sys
Puts problem boards within easy reach

TSX-160A	*A & T*	$24.95

VDB-8024 - SD Systems
80 x 24 I/O mapped video board with keyboard I/O

IOV-1020K	*Kit*	$324.95
IOV-1020A	*A & T*	$379.95

VB3 - S.S.M.
80 x 24 or 80 x 48 memory mapped with graphics

IOV-1095K	*Kit, 4 MHz*	$339.95
IOV-1095A	*A & T, 4 MHz*	$399.00
IOV-1096K	*80 x 48 upgrade, 4 MHz*	$89.00

VIDEO BOARD - Jade
64 x 16 assembled & tested S-100 video board

IOV-1050B	*Bare board*	$29.95
IOV-1050A	*A & T sale price*	$99.95

8K RAM BOARDS - Special Sale
Uses 21L02 RAM chips

2 boards & manual for $30.00

Single Board Computer

AIM-65 - Rockwell
6502 computer with printer, display, & keyboard

CPK-50165	*1K AIM*	$374.95
CPK-50465	*4K AIM*	$449.95
SFK-74600008E	*8K BASIC ROM*	$99.95
SFK-64600004E	*4K assembler ROM*	$84.95
PSX-030A	*Power supply*	$59.95
ENX-000002	*Enclosure*	$49.95
4K AIM, 8K BASIC, power supply, & enclosure		
Special package price		$599.00

32K RAM - for AIM-65
Dynamic memory board to expand your AIM-65

MEM-99170A	*A & T w/out RAM*	$275.00
MEM-16170A	*A & T w/16K*	$325.00
MEM-32170A	*A & T w/32K*	$375.00
MEM-99170B	*Bare board*	$49.00

DISK CONTROLLER - for AIM-65
Add 5¼" or 8" disk drives to your AIM-65

IOD-3013A	*A & T*	$575.00

VISIBLE MEMORY - for AIM-65
Video board with 8K memory & graphics for AIM-65

IOV-3011A	*A & T*	$239.95

MEMORY-MATE - for AIM-65
The master-mater with 48K RAM, I/O, PROM, & music

MEM-52301A	*A & T w/16K*	$475.00

Z-80 STARTER KIT - SD Systems
Z-80 computer with RAM, ROM, I/O, & keyboard

CPS-30010K	*Kit*	$289.95
CPS-30010A	*A & T*	$349.95

Accessories for Apple

16K MEMORY UPGRADE
Add 16K of RAM to your TRS-80, Apple, or Exidy

MEX-16100K	*TRS-80 kit*	$49.95
MEX-16101K	*Apple kit*	$49.95
MEX-16102K	*Exidy kit*	$49.95

DISK DRIVE for APPLE
5¼" disk drive with controller for your Apple

MSM-12310C	*with controller*	$495.00
MSM-123101	*w/out controller*	$425.00

8" DRIVES for APPLE
Controller, DOS, two 8" drives, cabinet, & cable

Special package price $1475.00

AIO - S.S.M.
Parallel & serial interface for your Apple

IOI-2050K	*Kit*	$115.00
IOI-2050A	*A & T*	$155.00

SUP'R'TERMINAL - M & R Assoc
80 x 24 video display board for your Apple

IOV-2100A	*A & T*	$359.00

SUPERTALKER - Mtn Hardware
Speech recognition/synthesizer w/speaker & mike

IOS-2015A	*A & T*	$275.00

Z-80 CARD for APPLE
Z-80 CPU card with CP/M for your Apple

CPX-30800A	*A & T*	$345.00

MICROMODEM - D.C. Hayes
Auto answer/dial modem card for Apple or S-100

IOM-2010A	*Apple modem*	$349.95
IOM-1100A	*S-100 modem*	$375.00

SUP'R'MOD II - M & R Assoc
Color or B & W TV interface recommended for Apple

IOR-5050A	*A & T*	$29.95

Call for your free 1980 catalog | *Call for your free 1980 catalog*

Qume Datatrak 8

Double sided floppy with NO HEADACHES. Although many think this an impossibility, seeing is believing, and this drive is really something! Shugart compatible, fully optioned, reliable, and rapidly becoming the standard in double-sided diskdom.

$599. Two/$549.

Siemens FDD 100-8D

Single sided 8" floppy drive, the latest & greatest revision. Features double density plus much more. An extremely reliable drive $439 2/$409
Hard sector option kit... $9.95
Data separator option kit... $9.95
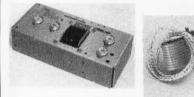
The following 5¼" mini-floppies share most features with their 8" cousins, so without further ado. . .

Siemens FDD 100-5D............ $279.
Qume Datatrak 5 (double sided).... 399.
BASF Mini mini................. 279.
SA 400........................ 299.
All the above mini-floppies are fully SA400 compatible.
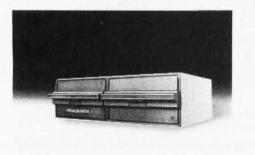
Manuals for all drives are $10, refundable against future purchase of drives. Also, all 8" drives can be ordered with 220 v/50 hz for worldwide use.

Disk controllers

Delta Products double density	$349
Micromation doubler	439
Tarbell single density, A & T	225
Tarbell single density, kit	184
Tarbell double density, DMA	425
Sorrento Valley 8" single density for Apple	375

Accessories

Cable kits for 8" drives with 10' 50 cond. flat cable, power cable, and all connectors. Assembled if desired. One drive 27.50, two 33.95, three 38.95 for mini floppies (34 cond): one 24.95, two, 29.95

CP-206 Power-one power supply. Powers two drives more than adequately, top quality. 2.8A/24V, 2.5A/5V,.5A/-5V................ $99.

mini-floppy power supply $79

Hard Disk

CII HB 10 MBY fully REMOVEABLE cartridge drive. Complete with controller, personality card, media, power supply, cabling, connectors and documentation. Highlighted by stylish & modern cabinetry. $6995.
Shugart SA4008 20MBY fixed disk system. S-100, includes controller, power supply, and all that is necessary to run $6995.

Electrolabs

POB 4436, Stanford, CA 94305
415-321-5601   800-227-8266
Telex: 345567 (Electrolab Pla)
Visa   MC   Am. Exp.

PRAGMATIX 1

Incredible!! — Two 8" Shugart compatible single sided floppy disk drives (double density), CP-206 power supply, in handsome color coordinated cabinet, with full cabling, connectors, and documentation, plus one box diskettes!!! All for an unprecedented $1295. Up to one MBY of storage.

with Qume Datatrak 8" double-sided drive $1695

Electrolabs' Monthly Special!!!

TELEVIDEO 912C $699
TELEVIDEO 920C   799
Features typewriter keyboard, microprocessor controls, Upper/lower case, adjustable baud rates (75-9600 baud), special function keys, much much more.

Second page memory option $29.00

Data Display Monitors

used 12" Sylvania monitors. Composite video, 12 MHz, 120 VAC. with new P-39 or P-4 tube, $79, used tube $59, OEM style (without case), subtract $12. U-fix model, 10/$300.

4116 dynamic RAM, 16K Bonanza!!
Set of 8, 16K, for Apple, TRS-80, Exidy, Heath & more. 200 Ns. prime parts, at the unheard of $49/8.
Large discounts available for quantity & dealers (500 & up). Offer limited while supply lasts, as these will vanish quickly!!!

Media

8" ...$39.99 SS/SD
8" ...$49.00 SS/DD
8" ...$55.00 DS/SD
8" ...$59.00 DS/DD
5¼" $34.95 SS
5¼" $59.00 DS
Verbatim, Memorex, Scotch, or equivalent name brand
Special Introductory Offer!!!
Wabash 8" diskettes $29.00 SS
                         $39.00 DS
Price is cheap, but they run like champs!!!!

Diskette head cleaning kit for 5¼" or 8" $28.75 includes everything for 1 drive for 1 year. Alignment Diskette for Floppy Drives......... $39.00
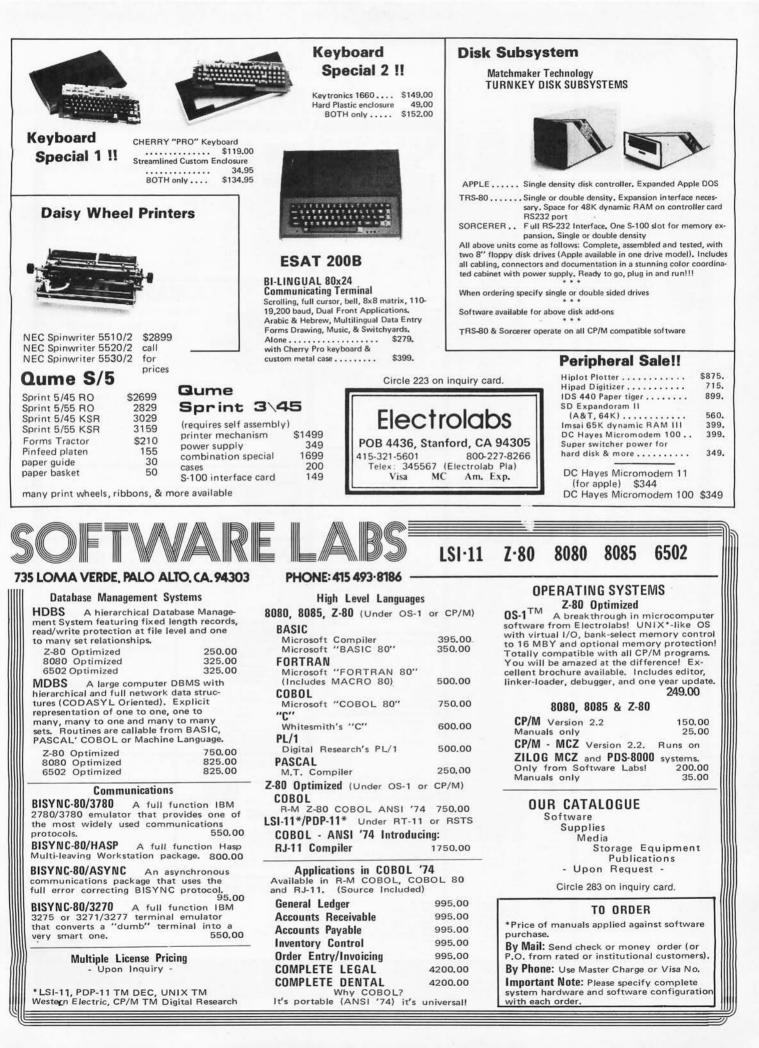
ENCLOSURES

Rackmount Mainframe MT-200. This gorgeous beast is so appealing that it can easily function also as stand-alone mainframe. Very modern styling with fully actively terminated S-100 bus.

With two 8" single-sided disk drives. . $1899.
With two 8" double sided disk drives in place of single-sided variety............. $2499.

Desktop Mainframe MT-100. Contemporary styling, a handsome cabinet coated with durable epoxy finish colors (blue, beige, off-white & silver). Easy to fit into an office environment. The proper way to start your system.

Above plus two 8" single sided disk drives.............. $1599.
Above with two 8" double sided disk drives in place of single-sided variety .... $2199.

$25 min. order. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax. Orders under $75, add 5% shipping and handling, over $75 add 2.5%. All pricing subject to change without notice.

"State of the art" the DG-80 Z80 CPU!

THE leading edge of technology for the Heath® H8

DG-80 CPU $249 MANUAL ONLY $25

16K CHIP SETS (8-4116 Type Dynamic RAMS) for DG-32D, Apple®, TRS-80®, H88/89®, and Pet® (Tested)	**$ 64.00**
32K/DG-32D	**$479.00**
HALF POPULATED 16K/DG-32D	**$415.00**
Documentation only (DG-32D)	**$ 12.00**

Heath, H8, TRS-80, Apple, Mostek & Pet are Registered Trademarks.

FEATURES
- Compatible with Heath® H8 hardware and software
- Z80 CPU — Enhanced instruction set
- Provisions for up to 8K ROM/EPROM and/or 4K RAM
- Jump-On-Reset to any 1K boundary
- Operational up to 4 MHz (2.048 MHz standard)
- DIP switch selectable wait states for any or all 8K blocks of memory
- All Z80 interrupt response modes available
- Interrupt Acknowledge and Dynamic Memory Refresh signals available on bus
- Frequently selected options by DIP switch or solderless jumper
- Machined contact gold sockets for ROM/EPROM, RAM
- Includes many advanced features for future expansion
- Assembled, tested and guaranteed
- Extensive operations manual and Z80 PROGRAMMING MANUAL

The DG-80 Z80 CPU is the "State of the art" CPU for the Heath® H8. The power of a Z80, coupled with the flexibility designed into every DG-80, lets your imagination set the limits in possible applications with this board.

The DG-80 Z80 CPU maintains compatibility of your current system hardware and software but provides features and flexibility for future expansion. Some of the advanced features include on-board RAM, ROM, and EPROM capability, jump-on-reset to any 1K boundary, and operational speeds up to 4 MHz. The DG-80 affords the user a superior alternative to the 8080A.

Write or call for complete product information.

D·G ELECTRONIC DEVELOPMENTS CO.

Ordering Information: Products listed available from D-G Electronic Developments Co., P.O.Box 1124, 1827 South Armstrong, Denison, Tx. 75020. Check, Money Order, VISA or Master Charge accepted. Phone orders (charge only) call (214) 465-7805. No COD's. Freight prepaid. Allow 3 weeks for personal checks to clear. Texas residents add 5%. Foreign orders add 30%.

SAVE TRS-80's

TRS-80's

DISCOUNTS of 10%, 15% and More available.

WE PAY Domestic U.P.S. shipping and insurance on minimum orders.

NO TAXES are collected on out-of-state shipments.

TOLL FREE Order Number 800/531-7466.

OPEN 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Central Time, Monday through Friday; 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Saturday.

Pan American Electronics
Incorporated
A **Radio Shack**
AUTHORIZED SALES CENTER

1117 CONWAY   MISSION, TEXAS 78572
TOLL FREE ORDER NUMBER 800/531-7466
TEXAS AND PRINCIPAL TELEPHONE NUMBER 512/581-2765

Circle 253 on inquiry card.

Precision Engineered Drives...

Power supply guaranteed for one year.

More Capacitance: Insures stable operation over greater line voltage variations (105-125 Vac.)

Scratch resistant steel cover: Primed and baked enamel finish. Virtually eliminates video interference. Color compatible with Radio Shack or Zenith Z89.

Increased ventilation for additional cooling: Top, side and bottom vents mean lower operating temperatures for longer life.

Switch designed with high current ratings (10 AMP).

Transformer designed as integral part of system for best line regulation. Not separately encased to avoid heat build-up providing longer life.

Simpler, more reliable circuitry.

Designed to UL specifications. Wide operating temperature range (0°C to 50°C) Tested to 1500 volts input to output isolation for enhanced power surge protection.

Easy access to terminating resistor for easy field conversion from drive 0 to drive 1, 2, or 3.

Extender: Easy plug-in access

3-wire grounded line cord for added operator safety.

With the number of disk drives on the market increasing, more and more people are beginning to ask what's underneath that cover.

The CCI™ series of disk drives have been designed for long life and ease of operation. The features shown above are what set our CCI drives apart from the rest. With a CCI drive you get an integrated professional design!

If you're still not convinced that you get the most for your money with a CCI drive, just ask for our complete specifications sheet. Then, compare our disk drives to anyone else's.

5¼" DRIVES

CCI-100	40 Track (102K Bytes) for TRS-80* Model I	$399.00
CCI-189	40 Track (102K Bytes) for Zenith Z89	$499.00
CCI-200	77 Track (197K Bytes) for TRS-80* Model I	$675.00

8" DRIVES

CCI-800	77 Track (½ Meg Bytes) for TRS-80* Model II	$895.00

All CCI drives are also available for 220 Vac (50Hz) operation.

Operating Systems

NEWDOS Plus for 5¼", 40 and 77 Track Drives—with over 200 modifications and corrections to TRSDOS	$110.00
CP/M for Model I, Zenith	$150.00
CP/M for Model II, Altos	$199.00

Software by S&M Systems

INSEQ-80™—Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) for the TRS-80 Model I.

Four machine language programs that can be called from your BASIC program via USR functions to access records either sequentially or randomly. The INSEQ-80 programs maintain all indexes and chains for you. Includes reorganization utility to consolidate files. **$49.95**

Professional Business Software using INSEQ-80 for the TRS-80* Model I and Zenith Z89.

Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, General Ledger, Payroll	per package $99.00
Inventory	per package $125.00

ComputerCity™

175 Main Street, Dept. B-8, Charlestown, MA 02129
Hours: 10AM-6PM (EST) Mon.-Fri. (Sat. till 5).

**TO ORDER CALL
TOLL FREE 1-800-343-6522
TWX: 710-348-1796**
Massachusetts residents call 617/242-3350
For detailed technical information, call 617/242-3350.
Freight Collect, F.O.B. Charlestown.
*TRS-80 is a trademark of the Tandy Corporation

Products also available from: Radio Shack, NEC, Centronics, Paper Tiger, TI, Altos, MPI, Zenith, ATARI, Mattel, PET, OKIDATA, Apple, Eaton/LRC.

FRANCHISE AND DEALER (NATIONAL/INTERNATIONAL) INQUIRIES INVITED
Retail Stores: MA: Burlington, Charlestown, Framingham, Hanover **NH:** Manchester **RI:** Providence

master charge   VISA

Circle 264 on inquiry card.

DAL - COMP

DAL-COMP gives you the finest lines in electronic hardware, components, computer boards and peripherals.

SD SYSTEMS
FOR S-100

Memory Boards, Video Boards, CPU Boards, PROM Boards, Single Board Computers, Controller Boards, Software.

SSM
FOR S-100 — APPLE

Video Boards, IO Boards, Music Boards, CPU Boards, RAM Boards, EPROM Boards, Extender Boards, Terminator Boards.

AP PRODUCTS

Solderless Plug Boards, Bread Boards, Flat Ribbon Cable Assemblies, Jumper Headers, Test Clips, Connectors, Sockets.

CALIF. COMPUTER SYSTEMS
FOR S-100 — APPLE — TRS 80

Interface Boards, PROM Boards, Controller Boards, CPU Boards, RAM Boards, Mainframes, Extender Boards, Proto Boards.

QT COMPUTER SYSTEMS
FOR S-100

Memory Boards, CPU Boards, Clock Calendar, Motherboards, I/O Boards, Video Boards, EPROM Boards, Controller Boards.

MOUNTAIN HARDWARE
FOR APPLE

Introl X-10, Apple Clock, Super Talker, ROM Writer, ROM Plus, Music System, A/D & D/A, Expansion Chassis.

— PANAVISE — OK MACHINE & TOOL — MODEMS — EPROM ERASERS — DISKS — DISK DRIVES — POWER SUPPLIES — VECTOR ELECTRONICS — IC's — (TTL — CMOS — MEMORY) — SOCKETS — SWITCHES — TERMINALS —

Call Dal-Comp for prices on all your electronic and computing needs. We offer the finest products in the industry at prices you can compare with anyone. Check our fast service and responsive sales people.

CALL TOLL FREE 800-527-5310 • TEXAS RESIDENTS CALL COLLECT (214) 350-6898

THIS MONTH'S SPECIAL

4116 250NS	8/$48.00	2114L 300NS	5.25	DB25P Male Plug	2.95
2708	6.25	2114L 450NS	5.00	DB25S Female Socket	3.60
2716	19.95	1771	26.95	DB25C Cover	1.50
2732	79.95	1791	37.95	RS232 Set/1 Ea. of above	6.50
8080A	3.50	1863/AY51015	5.95	UV Eraser	68.95
Z80A	13.95	1602B	3.95	Dip Switches	Call
8253-5	20.25	S-2350	7.95	Zip Dip Sockets	Call
8279-5	18.50	8212	3.50	Lo-Pro Sockets	Call

Computers, Disk Systems

SUPERBRAIN®
By INTERTEC

32K or 64K (Double or Quad Density units available). Uses two Z-80 CPU's. Commercial-type terminal with 12" monitor. Dual double density minifloppies. Over 350 kilobytes of storage (twice that with quad density drives). Two serial RS232 ports, I/O ports standard. Expandable with optional S-100 S-100 interface. Comes with CP/M™ 2.2 operating system. MiniMicroMart includes BASIC interpreter and can supply a wide range of CP/M Development and Application software.

w/32K Double Density, List $2995 .	**$2685**
w/64K Double Density, List $3345	$2883
w/64K Quad Density, List $3995	$3595
W/64K Quad — MiniMicroMart Upgrade Special.	$3395

MICROMATION

A 64K complete computer with dual density 8" floppies (1 megabyte). Rack or vertical mounting. Systems with double-sided drives, hard disks, and multi-user (MP/M).

Z+ 100 64K RAM,Computer, $2495. . **$2099**
Z+ 120 Includes two 8" disks, $4995 . . . **$4199**

"Z" system features new distributed processing multi-user concept with one Z-80 per user, with Z-80 for MP/M (Master Satellite concept).

AS LOW AS $11,899!

SD SYSTEMS

SDS-100, w/32K RAM, $6995 . . . . . **$5945**
SDS-200, List $8995 . . . . $7645

RADIO SHACK TRS-80™
10% OFF!

INTERSYSTEMS
formerly ITHACA AUDIO

DPS-1, List $1795
LIMITED TIME $1299*

The new Series II CPU Board features a 4 MHz Z-80A CPU and a full-feature front panel. 20-slot actively terminated motherboard, with 25 amp power supply (50/60 Hz operation, incl. 68 cfm fan).

COMPLETE SYSTEM with InterSystem 64K RAM, I/O Board w/priority interrupt and double density disk controller board. Full 1-year warranty, List $3595

LIMITED TIME $2895*

Above without disk controller,
List $3195 . . . . **LIMITED TIME $2539***

* Prices good until September 15, 1980.

HEWLETT-PACKARD
HP-85A

Desk-top computer — **Call for Price!**

MORROW
THINKER TOYS®
DISCUS M26™

26 megabytes of
formatted storage
List $4,995   **$4,199**

THINKER TOYS®
DISK SYSTEMS
Now includes CP/M® 2.2
Discus 2D, List $1199 . . . . . . **$1019**

Discus 2D, dual-drive, List $1994	**$1694**
Discus 2+2, Assem., List $1549.	**$1319**
Dual Discus 2+2, Assem., $2748.	**$2335**

All Morrow systems now include CP/M® 2.2

Circle 306 on inquiry card.

NORTH STAR DOUBLE DENSITY CONTROLLER BOARDS

Kit, List $399
                 OUR PRICE $329
Assembled and Tested, List $499. . . . . . . $399

In Stock — First Time in 2 Years!

FANTASTIC SAVINGS on a "QUAD" DENSITY HORIZON UPGRADE

North Star Double Density Controller Board (see above) and a quad density MPI-52 (features superior disk handling and door mechanism.

MDS-H-MQ/K Kit form
List $999   **OUR PRICE $699**

MDS-H-MQ/A Assembled form, List $1099
                               $759

Shipping and insurance: Add $6.

NORTH STAR MDS-A Double Density Mini Floppy Disk System

Double Density, Kit
List $799   **OUR PRICE $669**

Assembled and Tested. **$719**
Quad Version, Kit, List. **$836**
Assembled, List $1099. . . . . **$896**

Above MDS-A units do not include cabinet or power supply.
Shipping and Insurance: Add $7.50.

Super Special!

North Star Controller Board, Drive, Cabinet, and Power Supply **$709**

Complete system similar to above but also includes a cabinet and an assembled/tested power supply for the drive (silver finish). Your choice of Shugart SA-400 or MPI-51 Double Density Drive or MPI-52 quad density drive (MPI drives feature improved door and disk handling mechanism).

w/Controller Bd. kit, SA-400.	**$709**
w/Controller Bd. kit, MPI-51.	**$709**
w/Controller Bd. kit, MPI-52.	**$809**
w/Assembled Bd. and SA-400.	**$769**
w/Assembled Bd. and MPI-51.	**$769**
w/Assembled Bd. and MPI-52.	**$869**

Shipping and Insurance: Add $6.

For converting existing Horizon 2 to quad, order additional MPI-52

MPI-52 Quad Density Drive $379

Terminals and Printers!

TELEVIDEO TVI-912C

Upper and lower case, 15 baud rates: 75 to 19,000 baud, dual intensity, 24 x 80 character display, 12 x 10 resolution. Numeric pad. Programmable reversible video, auxiliary port, self-test mode, protect mode, block mode, tabbing, addressable cursor. Microprocessor controlled, programmable underline, line and character insert/delete. "C" version features typewriter-style keyboard. List $950

OUR PRICE $789

920C (with 11 function keys, 6 edit keys and 2 transmission mode keys, List $1030
ONLY $849

Intertec
EMULATOR

Software compatible with a Soroc IQ-120, Hazeltine 1500, ADM-3A or DEC VT-52. Features block mode transmission and printer port; 12" anti-glare screen; 18-key numeric keypad; full cursor control. List $895

OUR PRICE $729

Intertec INTERTUBE II

List $995 **ONLY $799**

12" display, 24 x 80 format, 18-key numeric keypad, 128 upper/lower case ASCII characters. Reverse video, blinking, complete cursor addressing and control. Special user-defined control function keys, protected and unprotected fields. Line insert/delete and character insert/delete editing, eleven special line drawing symbols.

SOROC

IQ-120
List $995
SPECIAL $729

IQ-140 List $1495
SPECIAL $1149

HAZELTINE

1500

ONLY $879

Hazeltine 1500

1410 w/numeric keypad, List $900 . . . . . . $749
1420 w/lower case and numeric pad 849
1510, List $1395 1089
1520, List $1650 1389
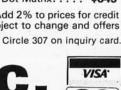
BANTAM 550
From Perkin-Elmer

ONLY
$799
with anti-glare CRT
ONLY $829

CENTRONICS
PRINTERS
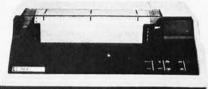
NEW 730, parallel, friction, tractor . . . **$679**
NEW 737 parallel, friction, tractor **$849**
779-2 w/tractor (same as TRS-80 Line
  Printer I), List $1350 1049
702 120 cps, bi-direct., tractor, VFU 1995
703 185 cps, bi-direct., tractor, VFU 2395
704 RS232 serial version of 703, $2350 . . **$1995**

TI-810

TI-810 Basic Unit, $1895 . **ONLY $1695**
TI-810 w/full ASCII (Lower case), vertical
  forms control, and compressed print . **$1895**
TI-745 Complete printing terminal
  with acoustic coupler, List $1695 . . . . **$1399**

PAPER TIGER®

IDS-440 Paper Tiger, List $995 . **$895**
w/graphics option, incl. buffer, $1194 . . **$989**
TRS-80 cable 45

NEC SPINWRITER™

Terminal/Keyboard as well as
RO Printer Only models available.
CALL FOR PRICES!

OKIDATA
Microline 80   ONLY **$649**
  Tractor Feed Option $99
  Serial interface $89
AXIOM IMP I **$699**
COMPRINT 912 w/parallel interf. **$559**
  912 w/serial interface, List $699 . . . . **$589**
MICROTEK, List $750 . . . . **$675**
ANADEX 80-Col. Dot Matrix. **$849**

Above prices reflect a 2% cash discount (order prepaid prior to shipment). Add 2% to prices for credit card orders, C.O.D.'s, etc. Prices are f.o.b. shipping point. Prices are subject to change and offers subject to withdrawal without notice. **WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG.**

Circle 307 on inquiry card.

MiniMicroMart, Inc.

1618 James Street, Syracuse NY 13203 (315) 422-4467 TWX 710-541-0431

Unclassified Ads

FOR SALE: New Glution Rustrack inkless strip-chart recorder with paper roll. Also, Graphic Sciences Dex 570 and Dex I graphic communications systems. They send photos and legal documents over phones, self-contained. R Qualls, College Inn Apts, Box 238, Durant OK 74701, (405) 924-6306 after 5.

FOR SALE: Expandor Black Box printer, 80-column for parallel port; $350. SwTPC MP-N calculator; $35, Newtech Model 68 music board and software; $48, SwTPC CT-64 terminal with CT-VM; $350. All postpaid. Dennis Doonan, 2307 Carlisle Ave, Racine WI 53404.

FOR SALE: Two teletypewriters. Friden 7102 with upper and lowercase, full ASCII, 110 baud RS-232/20 mA, paper-tape reader/punch, and wide carriage. $420 each or $800 for both plus freight. Gary, (317) 784-9519.

FOR SALE: TRS-80 quick printer and/or line printer and cables. Both almost new. Stanley Strauss, (201) 763-7249.

FOR SALE: Three 8 K DRC S-100 programmable memories; one 8 K Seals S-100 programmable memory. $125 each. Perry A Lipford, 5005 Oxford Ave, Mays Landing NJ 08330, (609) 653-1542.

FOR SALE: Heath H11A computer system with 64 K bytes memory. Uses DEC LSI-11/2 processor board. Includes serial input/output (I/O) board, all manuals, and documentation. System value over $2900. Will sell for $2500 or best offer. Art Lundquist, 13118 Glasgow Way, Ft Washington MD 20022, (301) 868-0005.

FOR SALE: HP-67 programmable calculator. With standard accessories, stat, math, standard, and business decisions PAC. Package of blank cards. Must sell. Recently purchased Apple II system. Will ship to first cashier's check or money order for $525. I pay shipping. 100% operational. D Robbins, 1161 York Ave 1L, New York NY 10021.

FOR SALE: Complete collection of BYTE. Both bound editions and single copies in good condition. Outstanding investment in personal computing. Make best offer. M N Andersen, 10684 Esmeraldas Dr, San Diego CA 92124.

FOR SALE: BYTE from February 1978 thru February 1980. Available individually or in groups at $2 apiece. Also, first four issues of *onComputing* magazine for $8 and February 1979 thru January 1980 *Creative Computing* for $20. Will answer all inquiries. John Scholze, Rt 5, Box 449, Black River Falls WI 54615.

FOR SALE: H8 computer with 24 K Godbout programmable memory plus serial input/output (I/O) and cassette interface. All assembled and tested and includes recent version of Benton Harbor BASIC. All for $700 plus shipping. Daniel Bush, (404) 394-3341.

WANTED: A used terminal printer with acoustic coupler, Bell System 103 compatible, and 300 bps. Also, need a video display terminal. J A Gatlin, 1115 S Main, Ottawa KS 66067.

WANTED: BYTE magazines, February 1976 and June 1976. T Higbee, 4572 Trafalgar Dr, La Palma CA 90623.

FOR SALE: RCA 1802 Cosmac processor with 16 K static memory, Netronics giant board, ASCII keyboard, Netronics video-display board, Netronics Level III BASIC, 5-card bus, power supply, Tiny BASIC, 15-inch GBC monitor, game cassettes, complete data, and instructions. Everything in good working order. Original cost over $1000, asking $600. William Gordon, 11 Canterbury Ln, Short Hills NJ 07078, (201) 467-9792.

FOR SALE: Altair 8800A, 16 K, Meca Alpha I tape, 2 SIO, Act I terminal, 8 K, and Extended BASIC. $1400 takes all, or will separate. D Gietzen, 313 Meadow Ln, Hastings MI 49058, (616) 945-5334.

FOR SALE: 48 K Apple II with manuals, paddles, and software on cassette. Software includes the S-C Assembler II, an implementation of the FORTH language, and the Apple Invaders game. $1100 or best offer. Will ship via UPS. Tim Tillson, 2712 Adobe Dr, Fort Collins CO 80525, (303) 223-7364.

BOMB
BYTE's Ongoing Monitor Box

Article #	Page	Article	Author
1	22	A Build-It-Yourself Modem for Under $50	Ciarcia
2	58	The Hard-Disk Explosion: High-Powered Storage for Your Personal Computer	Manuel
3	76	The Evolution of FORTH, an Unusual Language	Moore
4	100	What Is FORTH? A Tutorial Introduction	James
5	150	BREAKFORTH Into FORTH	Miller and Miller
6	164	FORTH Extensibility: How to Write a Compiler in Twenty-Five Words or Less	Harris
7	198	Khachiyan's Algorithm, Part 1: A New Solution to Linear Programming Problems	Berresford, et al
8	210	Construction of a Fourth-Generation Video Terminal, Part 1	Wierenga

May BOMB Results
Floppy Disks

BYTE readers output their interest in Steve Ciarcia's "I/O Expansion for the Radio Shack TRS-80" (page 22) by expanding Steve's rank with another first place. John Hoeppner also interfaced well with readers, receiving a second place for his floppy-disk-controller article (page 72). First place for May was 1.84 standard deviations above the mean, while second was 1.09, closely followed by Gregory J Walker ("Error Checking and Correcting for your Computer," page 250) in third place and Emory Cook ("The Cassette Lives On," page 12) in fourth place.

Reader Service

To get further information on the products advertising in BYTE, fill out the reader service card with you name and address. Then circle the appropriate numbers for the advertisers you select from the list. Add a 15-cent stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE. *Correspond directly with company.

Inquiry No.	Page No.	Inquiry No.	Page No.	Inquiry No.	Page No.	Inquiry No.	Page No.
240	AB Computers 278	248	Digital Research Comp (TX) 283	53	Micro Computer Brokers 80	254	Quest 287
206	Ackerman Digital 245	78	Digital Research Corp (CA) 121	*	Micro Computer Discount 244	230	Quintrex Inc 276
263	Addison-Wesley Publ. Co. 288	161	Discount Software Group 220	89	Microcomputer Tech Inc 131	36	Racet Computes 56
225	Adv Computer Prod 270, 271	162	Disk/3 Mart Inc 221	125	Microcomputer Tech Inc 179	68	RCA Solid State 106
174	AEI 227	179	Dual Systems Control Corp 230	157	MicroDaSys 218	80	RCA Solid State 123
300	AK Industries 298	164	DWS Marketing Int'l 221	52	Micro Data Base Sys 77	269	Eric C Rehnke Tech Serv 290
94	Altos 136, 137	96	Dynacomp Inc 147	181	Micromail 232	172	RNB Enterprises 226
271	Alpha Products Co 290	132	Ecosoft 188	87	Micro Management Sys 129	178	Robotics Age 229
74	American Square Comp 116	72	ELCOMP Publ Inc 112	*	Micropolis 162, 163	159	Rochester Data 219
106	Ancon/Forth Generation	223	Electrolabs 268, 269	*	Micro Pro Int'l 105	43	Rockwell Int'l Micro Sys 67
	Software 157	156	Electronic Control Tech 217	298	Microsette 298	170	S-100 Inc 225
247	Ancrona 282	217	Electronic Systems 259, 260, 261	62	Microsoft 97	195	SC Digital 241
160	Anderson Jacobson 219	73	Electronic Sys Furniture Co 114	30	Microsoft (Cons Prod Div) 49	191	SCDP 239
139	Apparat 179	281	Engineering Analysis	303	Microtech Exports 298	2	Scion Corp 5
7	Apple Computer 12, 13		Software 292	28	Microtek Inc 47	198	Scitronics 242
35	Applied Digital Data	105	Essex Publishing 156	84	The Micro Works 126	183	Scott Instruments 234
	Sys (ADDS) 55	205	Excom 245	57	Micro World 87	24	SD Systems 39
265	Applied Logic Inc. 290	182	Executive Business Sys 233	*	Mighty Micros 120	119	Seattle Comp Products 173
*	Arkansas Systems Inc. 223	190	Faircom 239	241	Mikos 278	166	Service Technologies 223
10	Artec Electronics 16	232	Faragher & Assoc 276	103	Miller Microcomputer Serv 154	23	Shepardson Microsystems 38
294	ASAP 295	213	Farnsworth Computer 247	155	Mini Computer Suppliers 217	203	Michael Shrayer Software 244
*	ATV Research 276	290	Feith Software 294	305	Mini Micro Mart 299	*	Shugart 7
174	Automated Equipment Inc	282	Field Service Search 292	306	Mini Micro Mart 300	75	Sigma Int'l 117
	(AEI) 227	*	Five Stones Software 229	307	Mini Micro Mart 301	71	Sirius Systems 205
25	Axiom 41	76	FMG Corp 118	207	Miro Computers Inc 245	116	Sirius Systems 171
27	base 2 inc 45	55	Forth Inc 85	147	Mittendorf Engineering 204	293	SMA 294
171	Basic Magazine 225	*	Frederick Computer Prods 298	15	Morrow/Thinker Toys 23	49	Small Business Appl 73
253	Beckian Enterprises 286	297	G C Controls 298	33	Morrow/Thinker Toys 53	185	Small Sys Design 235
137	John Bell Engineering 192	29	General Business Computer 48	13	Mountain Hardware 19	21	Smoke Signal Broadcasting 37
302	Benchmark Computer	268	Gimix 290	152	Mountain Hardware 210	22	Smoke Signal Broadcasting
	Services 298	127	Godbout Electronics 181	65	mpi 103		(Dealers Only) 37
287	Beta Business Systems Inc 294	109	Mark Gordon Computers 165	259	MTI 288	193	Softech 201
*	Beta Comp Devices 36	20	Graham Dorian 35	144	MT Microsystems 199	175	Software Concepts 227
145	Bower-Stewart & Associates 202	168	GW Computers 223	256	Multi Business Comp Sys 288	122	Software Development &
*	BYTE Books 140, 213, 302	142	H & E Computronics 195	54	MVT Microcomputer Sys 83		Training 177
*	BYTE Back Issues 247	4	Hardhat Software 8	*	The National Comp Shows 111	187	The Software Exchange 236
*	BYTE Subscription 246	188	Hardside 237	95	National Small Comp Show 141	280	The Software Farm 292
163	C & S Electronics 221	279	Harrex Corp 292	131	Nautilis Systems 188	283	Software Labs 269
14	California Comp Sys 20, 21	130	Hayden Book Co 187	98	NEECO 148	112	Software Tech for Comp
204	California Data Corp 244	3	Heath Company 6	100	NEECO 149		(STC) 168
221	California Digital 266	11	Heath Company 17	41	Netronics 64	285	Software Tool Works 294
135	Cambridge Dev Labs 190	37	Heath Company 57	82	Netronics 125	208	The Software Works 246
169	Cambridge Dev Labs 225	26	Hewlett-Packard 43	83	Netronics 125	201	The SoHo Group 243
211	Cap'n Software 247	48	High Technology Inc 72	176	New England Business Service	227	Solid State Sales 258
212	Cap'n Software 247	251	Hobbyworld Electronics 285		(NEBS) 228	153	Sorcim 216
64	Central Data 101	42	Houston Instruments 65	*	Noble Computer Corp 292	200	Sorrento Valley Assoc 243
134	CFR Assoc Inc 190	216	Houston Instruments 65	*	Northern Tech Books 207	79	Southern Computer Sys 122
8	Chrislin Industries 14	267	Infinite Inc 290	17	North Star 27	308	Southwest Tech Prod Corp CV II
70	Chrislin Industries 110	129	Information Unltd Software 185	270	Northwest Comp Services 290	120	Spectrum Software 174
245	Cleveland Consumer Computers	39	Industrial Micro Sys 61	148	Nycom Inc 206	6	SSM 11
	& Components 281	189	Inmac 239	310	Ohio Scientific Instr CV IV	136	Strategic Simulations 191
288	Code Construction Co 294	38	Integral Data 59	51	Okidata Corp 75	110	Structured Systems Group 167
140	COLOR Software 194	118	Integrand 172	19	OK Machine & Tool 33	115	Structured Systems Group 169
312	CompuMart 245	299	Intelligence Sys Ltd 298	184	Oliver Advanced	177	SubLOGIC 253
69	CompuServe (MicroNET) 107	292	Interface Inc 294		Engineering 235	59	Summagraphics 90
264	ComputerCity 289	16	Intertec Data Sys 25	90	Omega Research 132	252	Sunny Int'l 286
215	Computer Components Inc 255	31	Intertec Data Sys 51	104	Omega Sales Co 155	93	SuperSoft 135
277	Computer Distributors 292	*	Ithaca Intersystems 9	186	Omikron 235	108	SuperSoft 165
*	Computer Factory 115	46	Ithaca Intersystems 70	*	OnComputing 113	133	SuperSoft 189
278	Computer Forms 292	272	J & S Software 290	44	Orange Micro 68	*	Synchro Sound 79, 184
257	Computer Shopper 288	220	Jade Comp Prod 264, 265	45	Oregon Software 69	124	Synergetic Comp Prod 178
32	Computer Specialties 52	218	Jameco Electronics 296, 297	143	Osborne/McGraw-Hill 197	107	Tarbell Electronics 159
249	Computer Specialties 284	262	Keith Jenkins & Assoc Inc 288	158	OSM Computer Corp 219	234	TBI 276
165	Computers Wholesale 222	236	Jepsan Group K Inc 276	*	Owens Associates 144, 145	40	Tech Sys Consultants (TSC) 63
12	CompuView 18	296	Jini Microsystems 298	235	Pacific Exchanges 276	141	Tec-Mar Inc 194
250	Concord Computer	61	Kemco Ltd 93	301	Pacific Exchanges 298	180	Texas Instruments 231
	Components 284	66	Kenyon Micro Systems 104	222	Page Digital 267	*	Robert Tinney Graphics 211
242	The CPU Shop 279	86	Robert Kleven & Company 128	244	Pan American Elec 280	202	TNW Corp 243
1	Cromemco 1, 2	77	Konan Corp 119		(A Radio Shack Auth Sales Ctr)	260	Torrey Pines Busn Sys 288
*	Cybernetics Inc 229	289	Larwin/Livers Assoc Inc 294	192	PCD Systems Inc 240	*	Trionyx Electronics 172
284	Dal-Comp 293	*	Lifeboat 44, 108, 109	9	Percom Data 15	275	TYC Software 292
*	Darrell's Appleware 157	266	The Lisp Co 290	18	Percom Data 31	273	Ucatan Computer Store 290
276	DAR Sales 292	121	Lobo Drives Int'l 175	81	Personal Computer Sys 124	309	United Business Prod CV III
*	Data Discount Center 151	154	Lomas Data Products 217	128	Personal Computing '80, 183	*	United Software of America 95
199	Datadisk Systems 243	88	Macrotronics 130	233	Personal Progs by Victor 276	47	US Robotics 71
237	Data Prod Maintenance	63	Malibu Electronics 99	85	Personal Software 127	*	VANDATA 180
	Corp 276	111	Marketline 168	*	Phase One Systems 209	261	Videx 288
209	Datasmith 246	123	Marymac Industries 178	194	Pickles & Trout 241	224	Vista Computers 272
173	Datasoft 227	92	Matchless Systems 134	5	Power One Inc 10	246	VR Data 282
239	Delta Products 277	*	Meas Sys & Controls 29, 147,	228	Priority One 273	226	Wameco 258
258	Designers & Builders		157, 165, 177	229	Priority One 274, 275	34	The Warehouse 54
	Information Service (DBIS) 288	97	MICAH 147	214	Professional Data Sys 247	*	Whitesmith's Ltd 81
243	DG Electronics 280	281	Micops Inc 292	286	Professional Management	255	Wintek Corp 288
58	Diablo (Div of Xerox) 89	99	Microamerica Distributing 148		Services 294	291	Wisconsin Area Komputer Co
113	Digital Arts Group Contract	146	Micro Ap 203	60	Professional Software Inc 91		(WAKCO) 294
	Services 168	196	Micro Appl Grp (MAG) 241	139	QC Micro Systems 193	231	Worldwide Electronics 276
50	Digital Marketing 74	197	Micro Appl Grp (MAG) 241	219	QT Comp Systems 262, 263	56	XCOMP, Inc 86
138	Digital Graphic Systems 192	274	Micro Business World 291	150	Quality Software 208	210	Z_S Systems 246
91	Digital Pathways 133	114	Microbyte Software 168	102	Quasar Data Products 153		
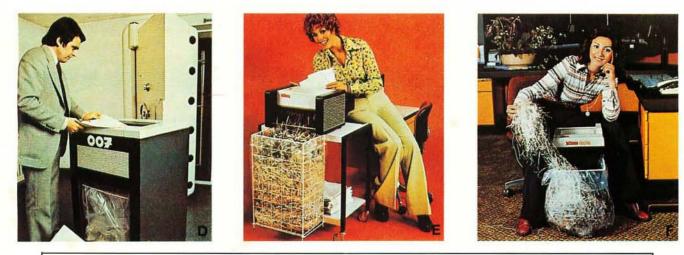
A COMPANY TO RELY ON. . .
UNITED BUSINESS PRODUCTS